WAGON R

取扱説明書 Instruction Manual

Keep the Manual Carefully and Read
the Manual Instruction before Vehicle
is used



SUZUKI

このたびは、スズキ　ワゴンR を
お買い求めいただきありがとうございます。

ご使用の前に、必ずこの取扱説明書をお読みください。
お車の取扱いを誤ると、事故や故障の原因となります。本書をよくお読みいただき、いつまでも快適なカーライフをお楽しみください。

- 本書は、お車の取扱いや万一のときの処置などについて説明しています。
- 「**必読！ 安全なドライブのために**」は、とくに重要な項目です。しっかりお読みください。
- 本書では、次の記号を使用しています。
  ⚠警告 、**⚠注意** 、**注 記** 、**アドバイス** は、とくにしっかりお読みください。

⚠警告	**取扱いを誤ると、死亡または重大な傷害につながるおそれがある内容です。**
⚠注意	**取扱いを誤ると、傷害につながるおそれがある内容です。**
注 記	**取扱いを誤ると、物的損害につながるおそれがある内容です。**
アドバイス	お車を使ううえで知っておいていただきたい、または知っておくと便利な内容です。

- イラストの中で「✕」または「⃠」の記号があるときは、図示されている行為の禁止を示しています。

- 保証や点検整備については、別冊のメンテナンスノートに記載しています。本書とあわせてお読みください。
- 本書とメンテナンスノートは、常にお車の中に保管してください。
- お車をおゆずりになるときは、次に所有されるかたのために、本書とメンテナンスノートをお車につけてお渡しください。
- 限定車の装備品や、スズキ販売店またはスズキ代理店で取り付けた装備品などについては、装備品に添付されている取扱説明書をお読みください。
- 車の仕様などの変更により、本書の内容やイラストとお車が一致しない場合があります。あらかじめご了承ください。
- ご不明な点は、担当セールススタッフにおたずねください。

For further inquiry or consultation

For inspections or after care inquiry you may contact us contact us. service

You may inquire with our Suzuki dealer or sales agent



Front

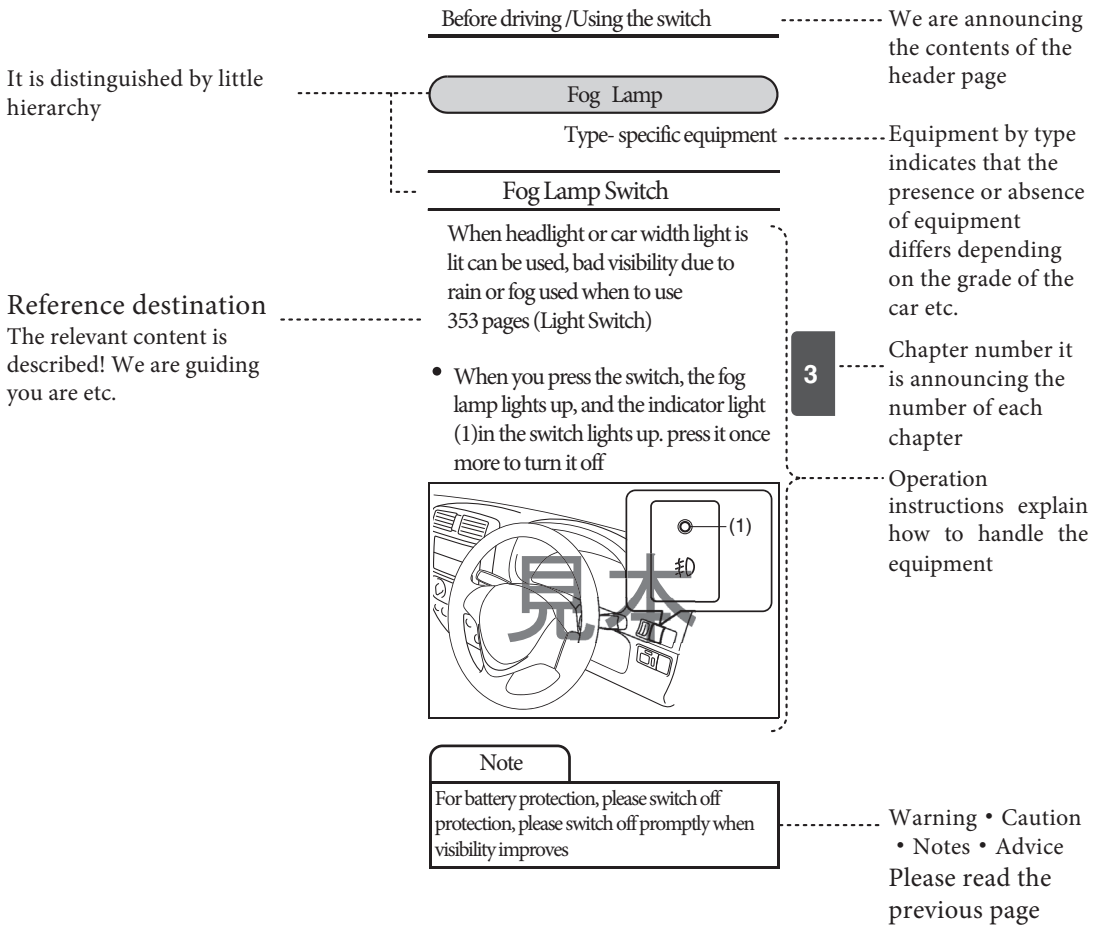
When you contact us or consult with a Suzuki representative please refer to separate "Suzuki 4-Vehicle Network" Please be free to contact our local agent.

Accuracy for customer consultation in order to make judgment and prompt processing, please prepare the car verification at hand beforehand, please check the following matter and contact us.

(1) Brand Name ; Chassis No/Number plate
(2) Date of inquiry
(3) Vehicle running mail age
(4) consultation purpose
(5) customer Address ./Name / Tel No.

How to read this manual

This page explains the basic way to read this book with a sample.



When to find what you want to know

If you search by the following method, it will search quickly.

- ♦ Search from titles
- ♦ Compilation table of contents
- ♦ The first table of contents of each chapter header

■ Search from installation position, warning light · indicator light

■ Illustration table of contents → page 1-2

■ Search from buzzer sound
Warning If the buzzer sounds → → page 1-20

■ Search by name
Index → 9-1 page

■ Search for a description specific to 4WD car To drive a 4WD car → → page 2-31
Tire chain → page 6-23
To get towed → → page 7-34

■ Search for oil and replacement parts
Good skill with car · → page 6-1
In case of emergency → page 7-1
Service data → page 8-1

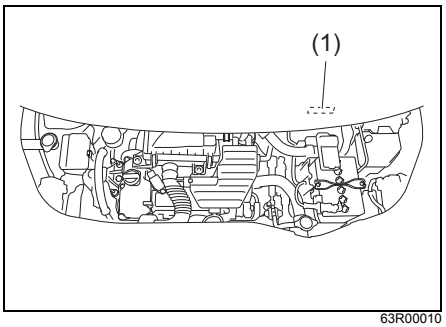
- ♦ Search from frequently asked questions (Q & A)
- ♦ Frequently Asked Questions (Q & A) → page 1-25

Notes on your car
For signs and numbers to be filled in, please see car verification, ID label.

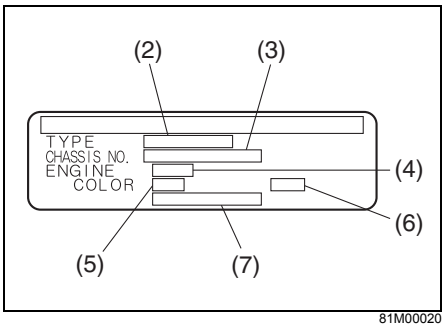
Memo of your car	
Car name and vehicle model	Car name:
	Model:
Chassis number	
Engine model	Model R06A
Body color symbol	
Model symbol	
Trance Mission	□ Manual transmission □ Automatic mission (※)
Number plate (vehicle number)	
Date of purchase	Year Month Day

※ In this manual "Automatic car" is written, it means "CVT car".

ID label (1)
It is affixed to the engine room.



63R00010



81M00020

(2) Vehicle type (3) Chassis number
(4) Engine model (5) Body color symbol
(6) Combination code of car body color and interior color
(7) Model symbol

About recording data

This car is equipped with a computer that records data on the control and operation of the vehicle and records the following data.

About data type

- Engine condition such as engine speed
- Transmission status, such as gear position
- Accelerator, brake, shift position State of the operation, such as
- Information on failure of various computer systems
- Information on SRS air bag operation (It is recorded in the event data recorder (EDR), EDR stands for Event Data Recorder.)

→ page 3-44 (SRS air bag)

Advice

アドバイス

- Depending on the type of car, the recorded data Tata is different.
- Voice such as conversation is not recorded.
- Data may not be recorded depending on usage conditions, etc.

About data disclosure

A third party entrusted by Suzuki and Suzuki may acquire and utilize the data recorded on the computer for the purpose of failure diagnosis, R & D, quality improvement of the vehicle, etc. The third party entrusted by Suzuki and Suzuki will not disclose / provide the acquired data to a third party except in the following cases.

- When you agree with the car user
- Based on laws, court orders or other legally enforceable requests
- Provide data processed so that users or vehicles can not be identified, such as statistical processing, to research organizations

MEMO

Overall table of contents

1 Quick guide

Illustrations Table of Contents ····· 1-2
Warning When the buzzer sounds····· 1-20
Frequently asked questions (Q & A) ····· 1-25

2 Must read! For a safe drive

Must read! For a safe drive ... 2 ... 2

3 Before driving

Door opening and closing ····· 3-2
Alarm device ····· 3-17
Window opening and closing ····· 3-20
Adjustment of each part ····· 3-24
Adjust seat ····· 3-29
Seat belt ····· 3-38
SRS Airbag ····· 3-44
Children's seat ····· 3-56
Meter ····· 3-66
How to use it ····· 3-108

4 When driving

Engine start / stop ····· 4-2
Parking brake ····· 4-14
Automotive vehicle ····· 4-16

Change lever ····· 4-28
Cruise control system ····· 4-29
Vehicle proximity notification device ····· 4-32

000.book 1 page Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

ESP® 4-33
Driving support function 4-40
Mild Hybrid 4-64

5 Idling stop system 4-67

Handling Equipment

Main equipment 5-2
Air conditioner, heater 5-21
6 Audio 5-35

A good tutorial with your car

Care 6-2
7 Handling in cold weather 6-18

In case of emergency

punk 7-2
Battery raising 7-16
Fuse blown 7-20
light bulb Slice 7-25
overheat 7-30
8 others 7-32

Service data

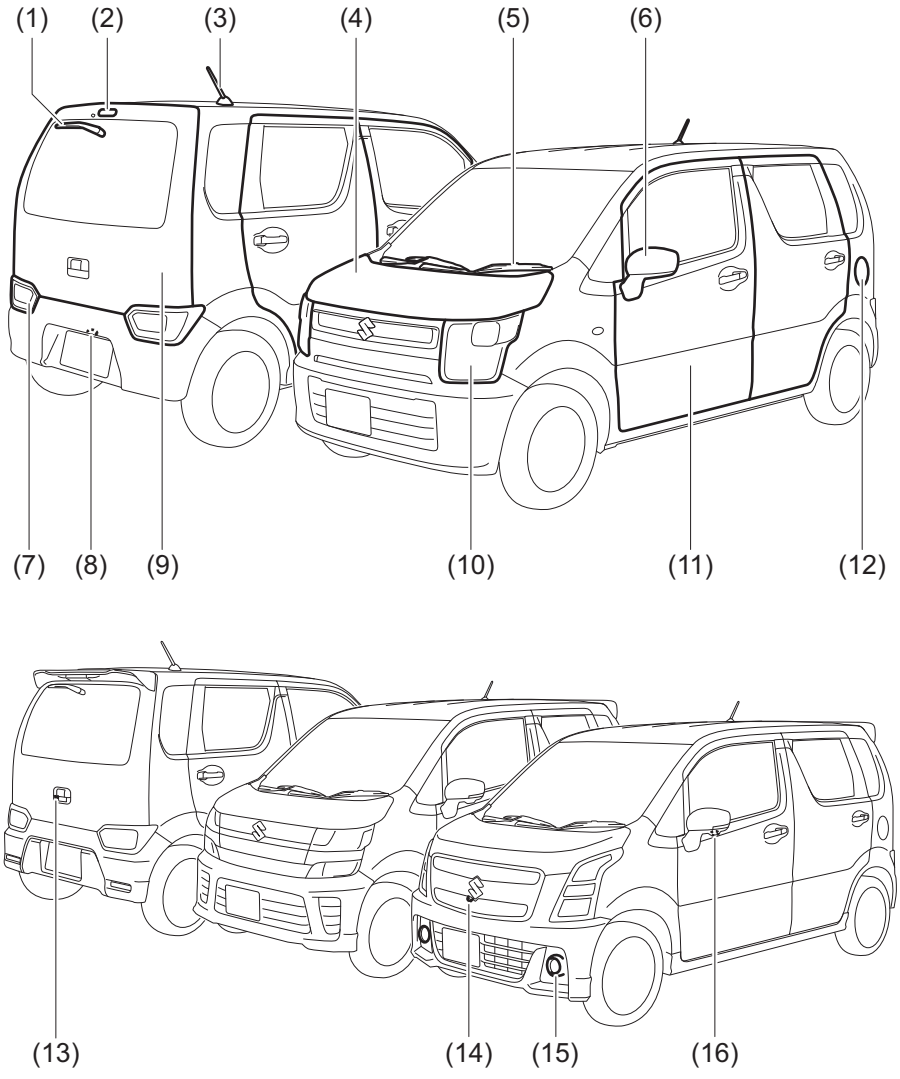
9 Service data 8-1

Index

Index 9-1

Illustrations Table of Contents

■ Appearance

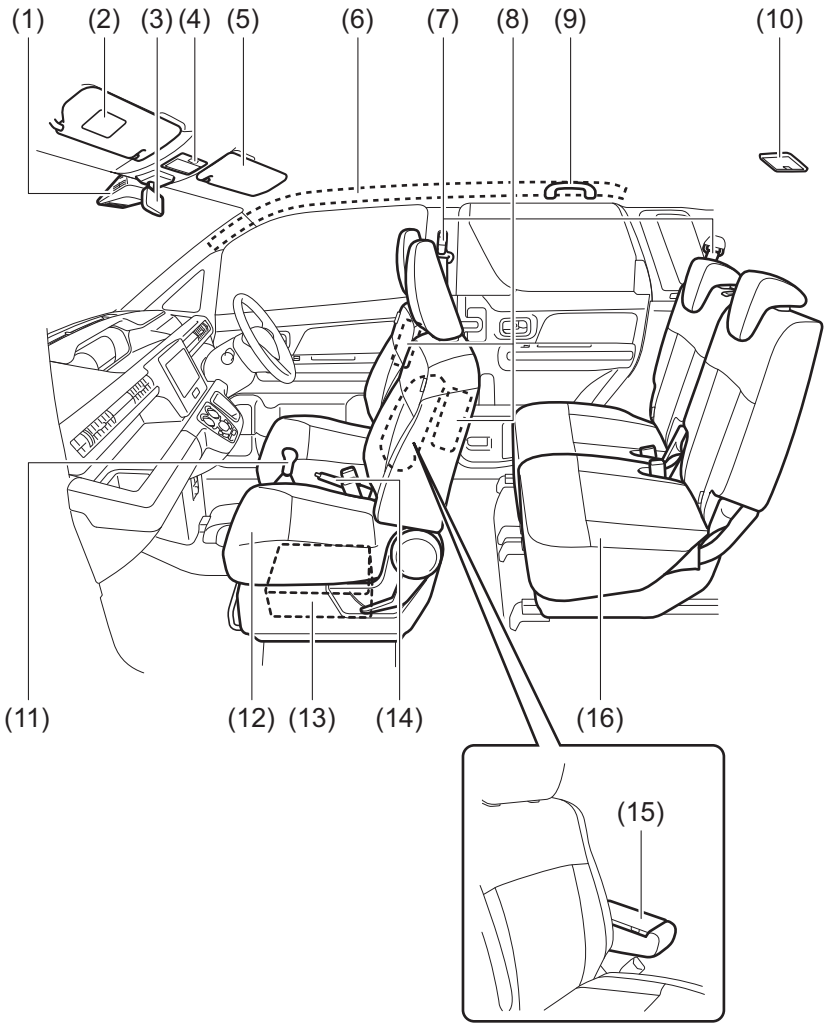


63R030101

Depending on the type of car, different equipment is included.

(1) Rear wiper ····· 3-114
(2) High mount stop lamp ····· 7-28
(3) Antenna ····· 5-35
(4) bonnet ····· 5-3
(5) Front wiper ····· 3-114
(6) door mirror ····· 3-25
(7) Rear combination lamp ····· 7-29
(8) Number light····· 7-30
(9) back door ····· 3-13
(10) Headlight ····· 3-108、7-26
(11) door ·····3-12
(12) Fuel filler port (fuel lid) ····· 5-2
(13) Back camera ····· 5-53
(14) Front camera ····· 5-53
(15) Fog lamp ····· 3-110、7-28
(16) Side camera ····· 5-53

■ Interior 1



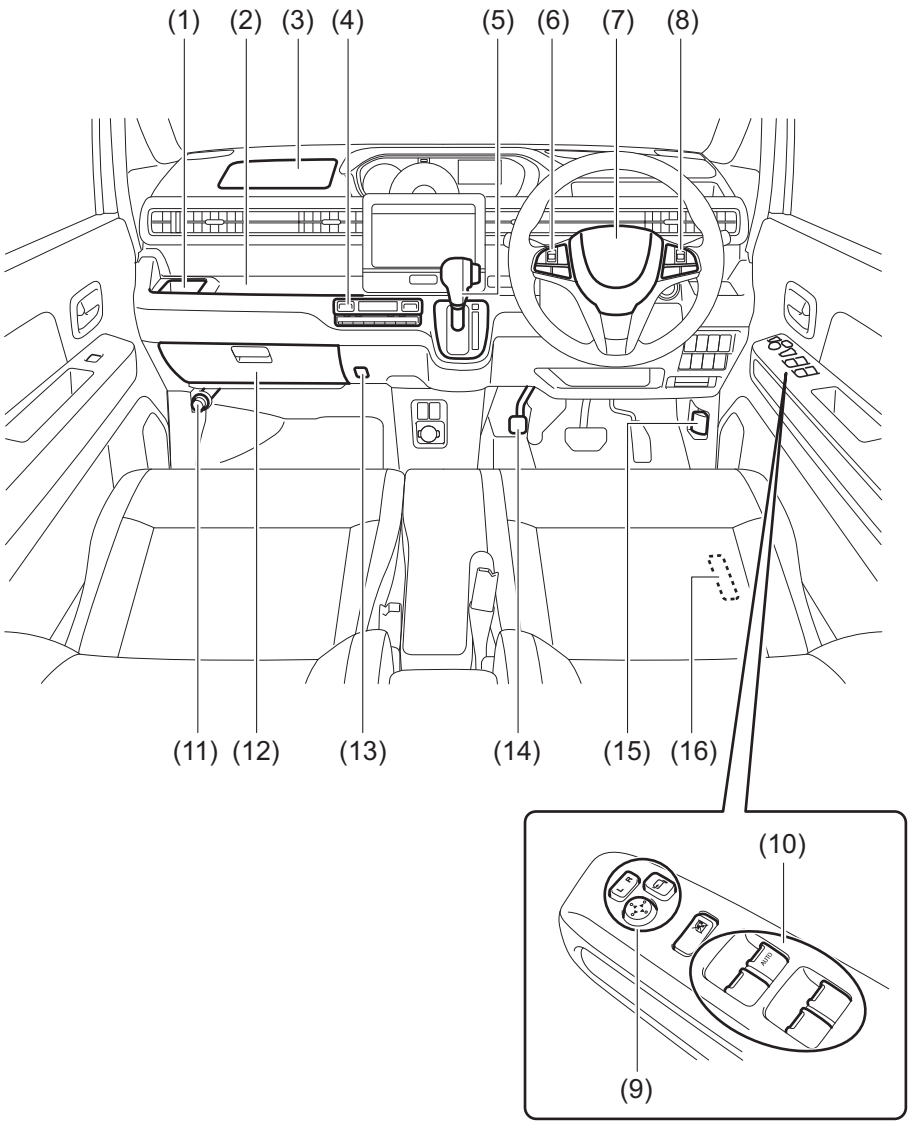
63R20101

Depending on the type of car, different equipment is included.

(1)	Laser radar and monocular camera ·····	4-40
(2)	Warning label on passenger seat SRS airbag ·····	2-30
(3)	Room mirror ·····	3-24
(4)	Front seat interior light·····	5-7
(5)	Sun visor ·····	5-5
(6)	SRS curtain air bag ·····	3-45
(7)	Seat belt ·····	3-38
(8)	SRS side air bag ·····	3-45
(9)	Assist grip ·····	5-18
(10)	Luggage room interior light·····	5-7
(11)	Change lever (manual car) ·····	4-28
	Latch start system (manual car) ·····	4-9
(12)	Front seat ·····	3-29
(13)	Seat under box ·····	5-15
(14)	Parking brake (lever type) ·····	4-14
(15)	Armrest (armrest) ·····	5-18
	Armrest Box ·····	5-14
(16)	Rear seat ·····	3-32

※Be sure to read this before using your child's seat.

■ Interior 2

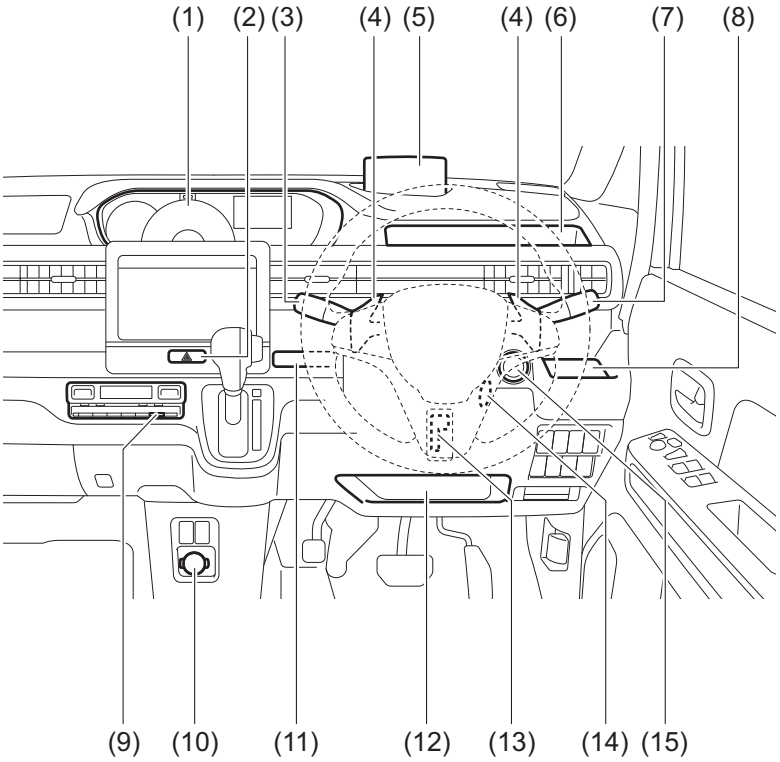


63R030102

Depending on the type of car, different equipment is included.

(1) Drink holder (passenger seat) ····· 5-11
(2) Instrument panel tray (passenger seat)····· 5-9
(3) Passenger's seat SRS airbag ····· 3-44
(4) Air conditioner, heating ····· 5-21
(5) Select lever (automatic car) ····· 4-16
(6) Steering audio switch ····· 5-51
(7) Driver's seat SRS airbag ····· 3-44
Horn switch ····· 3-115
(8) Cruise control switch ····· 4-30
(9) Door mirror angle adjustment switch ····· 3-25
Door mirror storage switch ····· 3-26
(10) Power window switch ····· 3-20
(11) Flare tube ····· 7-32
(12) Glove box ····· 5-10
(13) Shopping hook ····· 5-16
(14) Parking brake (pedal type) ····· 4-14
(15) Bonnet opener ····· 5-3
(16) Fuel lid opener ····· 5-2

■ Around the driver's seat 1



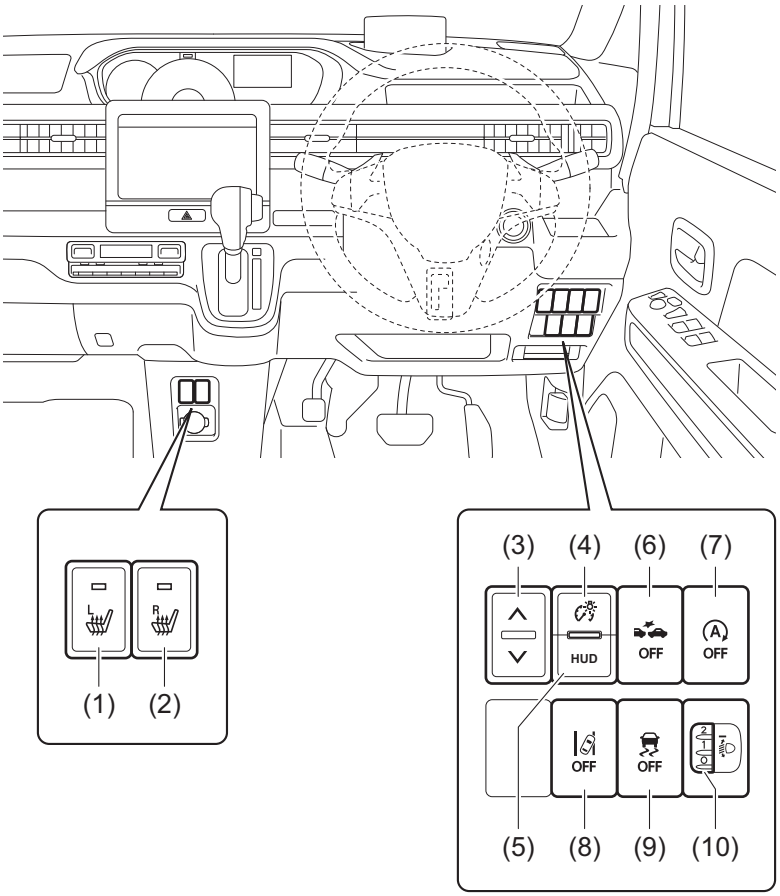
63R030103

Depending on the type of car, different equipment is included.

000.book Page 9 Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

(1) Meter ····· 3-66
(2) Emergency Flashing Indicator Light Switch··· 3-112
(3) Wiper / washer switch ····· 3-113
(4) Paddle shift switch ····· 4-19
(5) Head-up display ····· 3-68
(6) Instrument panel upper tray····· 5-9
(7) Light switch ····· 3-108
(8) Direction indicator switch····· 3-112
GLOPP switch ····· 3-110
(9) Drink holder (driver's seat) ····· 5-11
(10) Door mirror heater switch ····· 3-28、5-32
Rear defogger switch ····· 5-32
(11) Accessory socket ····· 5-17
(12) Instrument panel card tray····· 5-9
(13) Instrument panel under tray····· 5-9
(14) Tilt steering (lever) ····· 3-29
(15) Engine switch (keyless push start Stemnon equipped car) 4-2
(16) Engine switch (keyless push startSystem equipped vehicles) 4-2

■ Around the driver's seat 2



63R030104

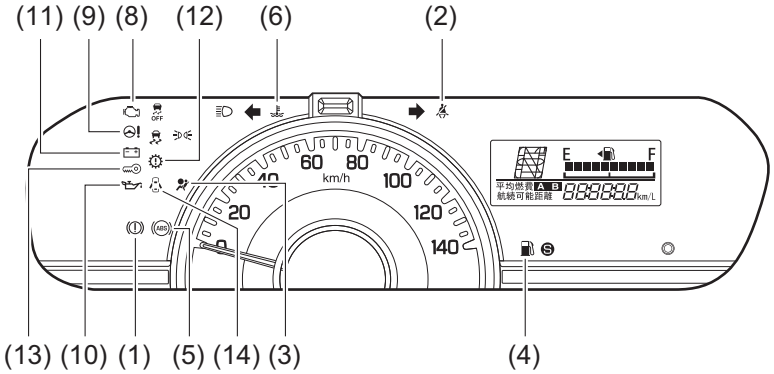
Depending on the type of car, different equipment is included.

000.book 11 page Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 p.m.

(1) Passenger's seat heater switch ····· 3-31
(2) Driver's seat heater switch ····· 3-31
(3) Vertical switch ····· 3-71
(4) Brightness adjustment switch ····· 3-71
(5) HUD switch ····· 3-71
(6) Dual sensor brake support OFF switch 4-62
(7) Idling stop system OFF switch ····· 4-75
(8) Lane departure warning OFF switch····· 4-63
(9) ESP® OFF switch ····· 4-35
(10) Optical axis adjustment dial (halogen specification car) 3-111

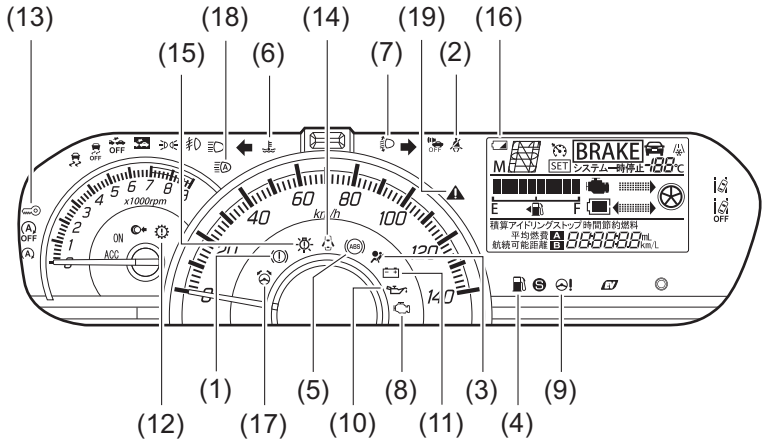
■ Warning lamp

No tachometer car



63R10070

Tachometer equipped car



63R10080

Depending on the type of car, different equipment is included.

If the warning light continues to be lit or flashing, the vehicle or the system may be abnormal. Please read the following references carefully and check at the Suzuki service factory.
→ page 3-73 (Warning light · How to read indicator light)

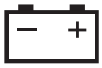
It is normal for the warning lights marked with *ON to be lit initially when the engine switch is turned on. (The initial lighting of "water temperature warning light / low water temperature indicator lamp" is red, "high beam
The initial lighting of the assist warning light (orange) / high beam assist action indicator light (green) lights in orange. If it does not light up, please take inspection at the Suzuki service factory.

"Water temperature warning light (red) / low water temperature indicator light (blue)" and "high beam assist

The warning light (orange) / high beam assist action indicator light (green) "is displayed with the color to be displayed.

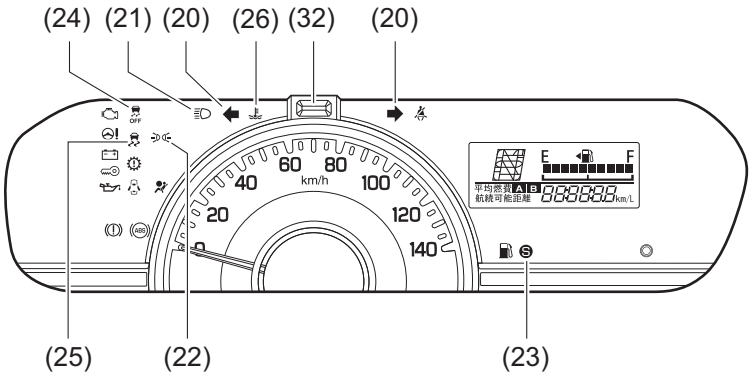
A car equipped with an idling stop system has specific lighting conditions.
→ page 4-67 (idling stop system)

	Warning light		color	Warning lamp name
(1)		※	Red	Brake warning light
(2)			Red	Seat belt warning light
(3)		※	Red	SRS air bag warning light
(4)			orange	Fuel remaining warning light
(5)		※	orange	ABS warning light
(6)		※	Red	Water temperature warning light
(7)		※	orange	Auto leveling warning light (Equipped by type)
(8)		※	orange	Engine warning light
(9)		※	orange	Power steering warning light

Warning light...			Colour	Warning lamp name
(10)		※	Red	Hydraulic warning light
(11)		※	Red	Charging warning light
(12)		※	orange	Transmission warning light (automatic car)
(13)		※	orange	Immobilizer warning light
(14)			Red	Half door warning light
(15)		※	orange	LED headlight warning light (equipped with type)
(16)			White	Mobile Remote Control Battery Consumption Warning Light (Equipped with Type)
(17)		※	orange	Handle unlocked warning light (Equipped by type)
(18)		※	orange	High beam assist light warning light (equipment type)
(19)		※	orange	Master warning (Equipped by type)

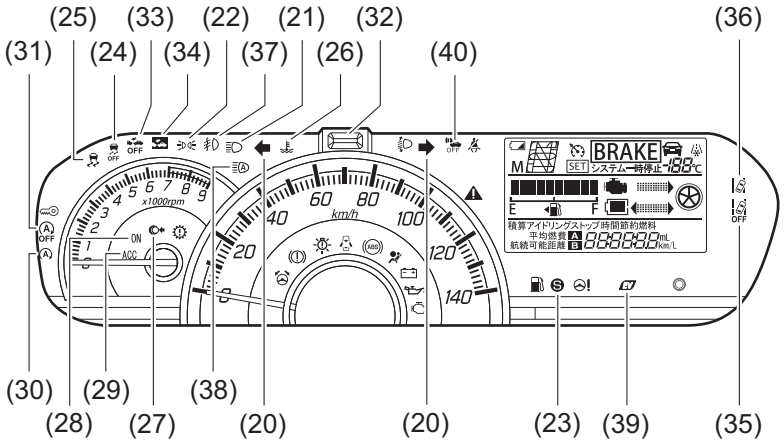
Indicating light

Car without tachometer



63R10090

Tachometer equipped car



63R10100

Depending on the type of car, different equipment is included.

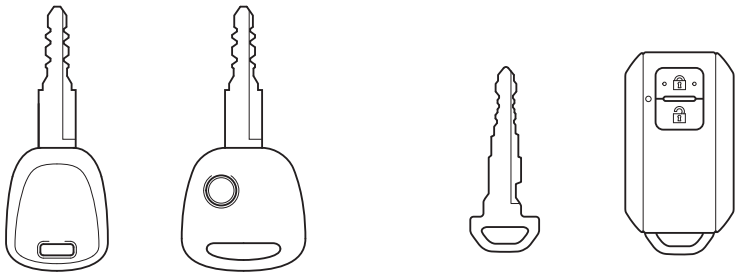
- It is normal for indicator lights marked with * to be lit initially when the engine switch is turned on. (The initial lighting of "water temperature warning light / low water temperature indicator lamp" is red, "high beam
- The initial lighting of the assist warning light (orange) / high beam assist action indicator (green) lights in orange. If it does not light up, please take inspection at the Suzuki service factory.
- "Water temperature warning light (red) / low water temperature indicator (blue)" and "high beam assist indicator (orange) / high beam assist indicator light (green)" are switched in lit colors.
- A car equipped with an idling stop system has specific lighting conditions.
- → page 4-67 (idling stop system)

Indicator light			color	Indicator name
(20)			Green	Direction indicator indication light
(21)			Blue	Headlight upward (high beam) indicator light
(22)			Green	Light on indicator light
(23)			orange	S (Sports) Mode Indicator Light (Equipped by Type)
(24)		※	orange	ESP® OFF indicator light
(25)		※	orange	ESP® Operation indicator light
(26)		※	Blue	Low water temperature indicator light
(27)			Green	Push indicator light (equipped with type)
(28)	ON		orange	IG ON indicator light (Equipped by type)

	Indicator light		color	Indicator name
(29)			orange	ACC indicator light (equipment type-specific)
(30)		※	Green	Idling stop indicator light (equipment type)
(31)		※	orange	Idling stop system OFF indicator light (Equipped by type)
(32)			Red	Security alarm indicator
(33)		※	orange	Dual Sensor Brake Support OFF indicator light (Equipped by type)
(34)		※	orange	Dual Sensor Brake Support Actuation Indicator (Equipped by Type)
(35)		※	orange	Lane departure warning OFF indicator light (equipment type)
(36)		※	orange	Lane departure warning operation indicator light (Type-specific equipment)
(37)			orange	Fog lamp lighting indicator (Equipped by type)
(38)			Green	High beam assist actuation indicator light (type specific equipment)
(39)			Green	EV indicator light (Equipment by type)

	Indicator light		color	Reference destination
(40)		※	orange	→ Page 4-32 (Vehicle approach report device)

■ Key

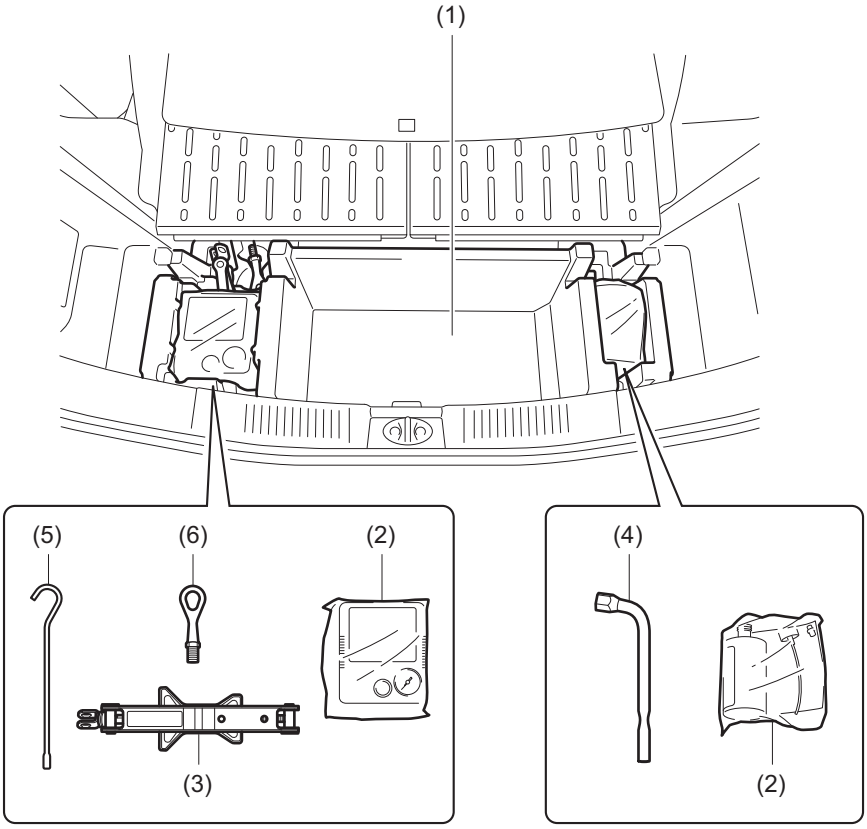


63R10110

Depending on the type of car, different equipment is included.

Key ····· 3-2
Keyless Entry ····· 3-4
Mobile Remote Control Keyless Entry····· 3-7
door ····· 3-12
Keyless push start system ····· 4-5
How to put on the engine····· 4-9

Luggage room



63R10120

Depending on the type of car, different equipment is included.

(1) Luggage under box ····· 7-2
(2) Tire puncture emergency repair set····· 7-2
(3) Jack ····· 7-2
(4) Wheel nut wrench ····· 7-2
(5) Jack bar ····· 7-2
(6) Towing hook ····· 7-2

Warning When the buzzer sounds

Warning buzzer with standard equipment

■ All vehicles common

When	Buzzer sound	Meter	Cause and remedy
When one of the doors is opened	Indoor buzzer ● Pea, pea, (about 10 seconds)	 Flashing every 2 seconds	Security alarm warning is activated. When you turn on the engine switch, you can stop the alarm in the middle. Page 3-17 (Security alarm)
I turned on the engine switch	Indoor buzzer ● P, P, ● (4 times)	 About 8 seconds Blink on a minute	Indicates that a security alarm warning has activated during parking. Please check in the car whether it is stolen. Indicates that a security alarm warning has activated during parking. Please check in the car whether it is stolen. Page 3-17 (Security alarm)
engine Switch ON When Running	Indoor buzzer ● Pawn (1 time)	 Lighting up	The fuel level is low. Please refuel quickly. → Page 3-75 (Fuel remaining amount warning light)
	Indoor buzzer ● Peep, peep, (about 95 seconds)	 Flashing	⑦ The driver is not wearing a seatbelt. Please stop in a safe place and wear a belt. ⑦ Passenger in front passenger seat is not wearing seat belt. Please wear a belt. → page 3-39 (Seat Belt warning buzzer)
	Indoor buzzer ● Beeping, beeping,	 Lighting up (red)	The parking brake is not released. Please stop in a safe place and release the parking brake. → Page 4-15 (Buzzer for forgetting to release parking brake)
	Indoor buzzer ● Pawn (1 time)	 Lighting up	One of the doors is not completely closed. Please stop in a safe place and close it completely. → Page 3-79 (half door warning light)
When opening the driver's seat door	Indoor buzzer ● Peep	 Lighting up	Headlight or car width light is on. Please turn these off. → page 3-109 (Warning buzzer for forgetting to erase light)

000.book 21 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

■ Automatic car only

When	Buzzer sound	Meter	Cause and remedy
While stopping / Reversing	Indoor buzzer ● Pea, Pea,	R display	The select lever is in R. Please check the position of the select lever. → page 4-22 R (reverse) position Warning alarm)

■ Only with car with manual mode

When	Buzzer sound	Meter	Cause and remedy
When the paddle shift switch is operated	Indoor buzzer ● Beep	–	It is not shifting to the desired gear position. Please select the appropriate gear position as seen from the speed. → page 4-20 (Manual mode shift warning)

Warning buzzer by type equipped equipment

- ㋐ Each of the following equipment has its own warning buzzer.
  - Equipped with idling stop system ····· **1-22**page
  - Keyless push start system not equipped car ····· **1-23**page
  - Equipped with keyless push start system ····· **1-24**page
  - Equipment equipped with driving support function ····· **4-40**page

• Equipped with idling stop system

㋐ In addition to the following, a warning buzzer sounds and the engine may restart automatically.
→ page 4-67 (idling stop system)

When	Buzzer sound	Meter	Reason for restart
Automatic stop of engine by idling stop system	Indoor buzzer ● Pea (1 time)	 After blinking, it goes off	The engine was restarted because one of the following conditions occurred. ㋐ The difference between the setting temperature of the air conditioner and the temperature inside the room has increased ㋐ Pressed the defroster switch ㋐ The negative pressure of the brake booster has decreased ㋐ Battery discharged further
	Indoor buzzer ● Pea, Pea,	—	It was in the engine stall state (*) because the hood opened. Please take the following steps. ① Hold the parking brake firmly, Put the select lever in P ② Close the hood completely ③ Operate engine switch and restart → Page 4-9 (How to Engine)

※ When the engine is in the stall condition, the following warning lights will be lit in addition to the above.
Engine warning light, power steering warning light, hydraulic warning light, charging warning light
→ Page 1-12 (warning lamp)

When	Buzzer sound	Meter	Cause and remedy
Automatic stop of engine by idling stop system	Indoor buzzer ● Peep, pea, (about 5 seconds)	 いずれか点灯	The engine was restarted automatically because of one of the following operations. ㋐ Remove the driver's seat belt ㋑ Open the driver's seat door ① Hold the parking brake firmly, Put the select lever in P. ② When stopping for a long time or leaving the car, operate the engine switch to stop the engine. Please close the door and wear your seat belt before you start. In addition, please carry out the following procedure beforehand when going out the car. → page 4-11 (When stopping the engine)

■ Keyless push start system not equipped car

When	Buzzer sound	Meter	Cause and remedy
When opening the driver's seat door	Indoor buzzer ● Pea, Pea,	—	A key is attached to the engine switch. Please remove the key. → page 4-13 (Keypad missing alarm buzzer)

■ Equipped with keyless push start system

When	Buzzer sound	Meter	Cause and remedy
When opening or closing one of the doors	Indoor / Outdoor buzzer ● P, P, (5 times)	 Flashing	I can not detect the mobile remote control. Please make the remote control detectable inside the car. → Page 4-8 → (Mobile Remote Control Car Out Warning)
When trying to start the engine	Indoor / Outdoor buzzer ● P, P, (5 times)	 Flashing	When the engine switch was set to ACC ON, the mobile remote controller was detected, but it can not be detected at startup. Please operate the engine switch at the position where the remote control can detect inside the car. → page 4-5 (Operating range inside the car) → Page 4-9 (How to put on the engine)
I opened the driver's door	Indoor buzzer ● Pea, Pea,	—	The engine switch is ACC. Please return to LOOK (OFF). → Page 4-13 (Engine Warning Reminder Warning Buzzer)
	Indoor buzzer ● Pick up,	—	Even if the engine switch is turned back to LOCK (OFF) and one of the doors is opened and closed, the handle is not locked. Please receive inspection at the Suzuki service factory. → page 4-13 (Handle lock not operating warning buzzer)
When pressing the request switch	Indoor buzzer ● Pea, ● (About 2 seconds)	—	The engine switch is ACC or ON. Please return to LOCK (OFF). → Page 3-11 (Request switch inactivity warning buzzer)
		—	There is a cellular remote control inside the car. Please take the remote control out of the car.
		 Lighting up	One of the doors is not completely closed. Please close it completely.
When the lock switch of the portable remote control is pushed	Indoor buzzer ● Pea, (about 2 seconds)	 Lighting up	One of the doors is not completely closed. Please close it completely. → Page 3-4 (keyless entry)

000.book 25 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

Frequently asked questions (Q & A)

We will inform you about frequently asked questions with many inquiries.

Door opening and closing

Q. The keyless entry does not work.

A. A. There is a possibility that the keyless entry may not work.
Please read page 3-4 (keyless entry).

B. B. Please replace the remote control key battery if it is exhausted.
→ page 6-10 (Remote control key battery replacement)

C. Open the door and an alarm sounds.

A. The alarm device (security alarm) is activated.
Please stop the alarm by one of the following operations.

- Engine switch ON To
- Unlock by keyless entry or request switch
- For correct handling method and setting change, please read page 3-17 (Security alarm).

Window glass

Q. I'd like to cloud the windshield or door glass inside.

A. Switch to the position where cloudiness is taken at the outlet switching dial (page 5-23). (Manual air conditioner)

A. Use the Defroster switch (page 5-31). (Auto air conditioner)

Q. I want to get cloudy inside the backdoor glass.

A. Please use the rear defogger switch (page 5-32).

Tire

Q. I punctured.

A. Depending on the condition of the puncture, you can repair emergency by using the tire puncture emergency repair set.
→ page 7-2 (puncture)

Battery raising

Q. The battery has gone up and I can not start the engine.

1

A. Connect the battery of the rescue car and the booster cable and start the engine.

→ page 7-16 (When the Lead Battery is Up)

Idling stop system Type-specific equipment

Q. The idling stop system does not work.

A. Please read the following items.
→ page 4-67 (idling stop system)

Driving support function Type-specific equipment

Q. I want to know when the driving support function operates or not.

A. Please read the following items.
→ page 4-40 (Driving support function)

B. Engine oil

Q. I want to change engine oil.

A. Please read the following items.
→ page 2-35 (When replacing engine oil)
→ page 8-1 (service data)

000.book 27 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

Electrical equipment

Q. Headlights or brake lights are no longer lit.

A. Please check the light bulb.
→ page 7-25 (Checking the light bulb)
→ page 7-25 (When replacing bulbs)
→ 8-4 page (capacity of bulb)

Q. I can not use the electric device.

A. Please check the fuse.
→ page 7-20 (When the fuse blows out)

Q. Driver's seat power window does not fully open / fully closed by auto.

A. It is necessary to initialize the power window prevention mechanism. 3-23
Please read the page (how to initialize).

MEMO

2. Reading!

For a safe drive
Since it is a particularly important item, please read it carefully.

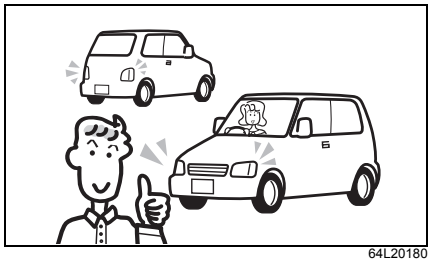
Safety driving is first

Safety equipment such as seat belts equipped in cars, SRS airbag system, ABS (anti-lock brake system), etc. have limitations on crew safety. Please strictly observe the legal speed, please spare yourself to safe driving at a low speed.

Before departure (confirmation of your car)····2-2
When loading luggage····· 2-6
When to place your child····· 2-7
For people using implantable cardiac pacemakers·· 2-12
Sitting in the driver 's seat····· 2-13
When you start the engine····· 2-15
When traveling····· 2-16
When parking····· 2-22
When refueling····· 2-25
When driving an automatic car····· 2-26
When driving SRS air bag car····· 2-28
When driving a 4WD car····· 2-31
When driving a turbo car····· 2-31
Also note that····· 2-32
Let's Eco Drive ····· 2-36

Before departure (confirmation of your car)

Ensure daily inspection

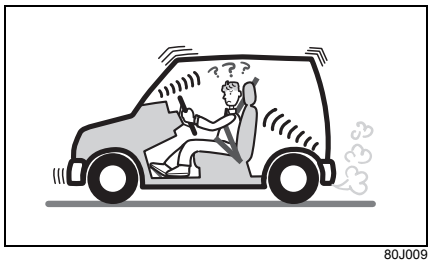


64L20180

Please carry out at appropriate time judged from the mileage of the car and the condition of use.

→ Maintenance note (daily inspection)

When you notice such symptoms



80J009

⚠注意 Caution

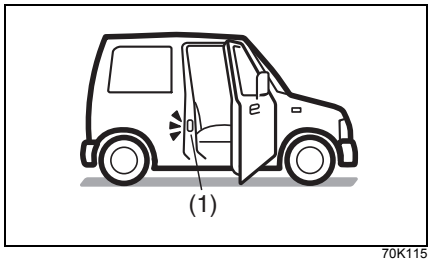
In the following cases please be inspected at the Suzuki service factory.

- After leaking oil or liquid on the ground remains
- There is a shortage of brake fluid
- There are different smells, sounds, vibration than usual
- Feelings when operating a handle or brake are different from usual

Check tire pressure

Regularly check and adjust. The specified air pressure of this car can be confirmed by "Pneumatic Label"

(1) affixed to the opening of the driver's seat door.
→ Maintenance note (daily inspection)

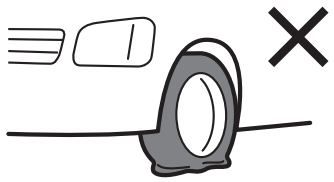


70K115

When traveling with insufficient air pressure,
It may cause wear at both ends of the tire.
Also, fuel efficiency will be bad.
Be careful as flat tires (165 / 55R15 75 V) are hard to see due to insufficient pneumatic pressure in appearance.

⚠警告 Warning

- If traveling with extreme low air pressure, the tire may burst (burst) and lead to unexpected accidents.



72J20040

000.book 3 page Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

If you do not keep the specified air pressure, the performance of the car can not be fully worked and the following things may occur, leading to unexpected accidents or malfunctions.
· Driving stability gets worse
· The braking distance increases when braking
· The correct tire turning speed can not be detected and the following function will not be operated properly

· ABS
· Emergency stop signal (ESS)
· ESP®
· False start restrain function (Type equipped separately)
· Laser radar and monocular camera (equipped with type)

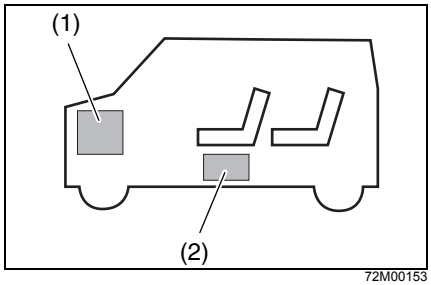
· In 4WD vehicles, not only the performance can not be fully demonstrated, but also the driving system parts are adversely affected

About battery

This car has the following batteries.

- Lead battery (all vehicles in common)
  It is used to power the car.

- Lithium ion battery
  (Equipment by type)
  It is used to supply electricity to car electrical equipment.
  → page 4-64
  (Mild Hybrid)



(1) Lead battery
(2) Lithium ion battery

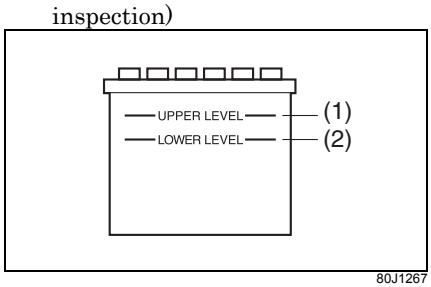
For each battery, please read the following "Lead battery" and "Lithium ion battery" and handle correctly.

- Lead batteries and lithium ion batteries are discharged little by little. In order to prevent battery drainage, it is necessary to run continuously for more than 30 minutes every month and charge it.

■ Lead battery

Inspect the level of the lead battery
If the liquid level is below the lower limit (2), replenish the battery replenisher to the upper limit (1).
Lack of battery fluid may shorten the life of the battery.

→ Maintenance note (daily inspection)



80J1267

⚠ 警告 Warning

- If battery fluid runs short, there is a danger of explosion due to overheating.
- Tighten securely when disconnecting the battery terminal and reconnecting it. Looseness may cause fire or malfunction.

注 記 Note

Since the car equipped with the idling stop system uses a high-performance dedicated lead battery, please observe the following. Failure to observe this may cause the idling stop system to not operate properly or shorten battery life.

- When replacing the battery, use the specified battery (do not use unspecified one)

→ page 7-18 (When replacing lead battery)
→ page 8-2 (service data)

- Do not turn on electric products from battery terminals

000.book 5 page Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 pm

■ Lithium ion battery
Type-specific equipment
Mild hybrid equipped car exclusive use battery. Under passenger's seat under (seat under box under).

→ page 5-15
(Sheet under box)

Lithium ion battery is not required for inspection. However, in order to prevent the battery from going down, you need to run continuously for more than 30 minutes every month and charge it.

Consult a Suzuki dealer or a Suzuki representative for replacement or disposal of lithium-ion batteries.

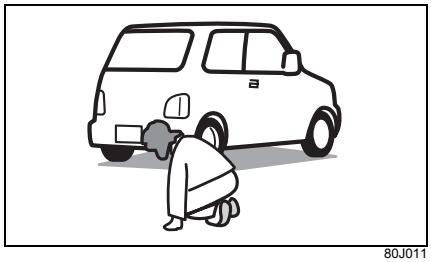
警告 Warning

Do not handle lithium-ion batteries incorrectly, as they may cause fire, electric shock, or other malfunctions, so please observe the following.

· Do not remove or disassemble
· Do not get wet with water
· Do not give strong impact
· Do not ride on top or put on luggage
· Do not remove the battery terminal or turn on the electric products from the terminals

If things fall under the lithium ion battery and can not be removed, Please contact Suzuki store or Suzuki agent.

Inspection of exhaust pipe



80J011

Check the exhaust pipe for holes and cracks from time to time.

警告 Warning

If there is a leak in the exhaust pipe, exhaust gas may enter the car and possibly carbon monoxide poisoning. If you feel any abnormality, please check at the Suzuki service factory.

When loading luggage

Overloading of baggage will adversely affect the car body and driving.

⚠警告 Warning

- Do not bring containers and spray can of either fuel or chemical in the car. There is in danger of ignition or explosion.



80J021

- Please do not put anything on the instrument panel. There is in a danger of preventing driving visibility by moving things which you put. It may cause perverting safe driving . Also, in the event of an accident, the passenger seat SRS airbag may not work properly, or if the passenger side SRS airbag is swollen, it may cause injury.



80J070

⚠注意 Caution

- Please do not stack luggage in the car. In addition to obstructing vision, packages may jump out with sudden braking and lead to unexpected accidents.



80J022

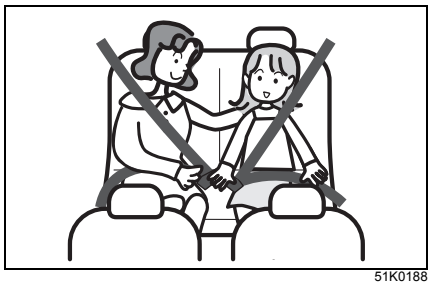
- When placing animals, please be careful not to move around. There is a danger of driving hindrance, leading to unexpected accidents such as sudden braking.

000.book 7 page Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

When to place your child

Let 's keep safe carefully than usual, try to drive safely at a discreet speed.

Children can put on the back seat



51K0188

- As close as possible to adults, watch over children.
- Putting on the front passenger seat may cause concern for your child's unexpected behavior, or your child may be mischievous, which may hinder your driving.
- Choose a child seat appropriate for your child's age and physique.

→ page 2-8 (About using children's seat)
→ 3-56 (About selection of child seat)

⚠警告 Warning

- Please use child proof to prevent children in the rear seats from opening the door while driving.

→ page 3-17
(Child Proof)

- When you are unavoidably carrying children who do not need children's seats, please observe the following.

· Please pull the front passengers seat to the back as much as possible. If the front passenger seat is moved forward, there is a risk of causing serious injury due to a strong shock when the front passenger seat SRS air bag is activated.

· SRS side / curtain air bag (Type-specific equipment) is activated, there is a risk of serious injury due to a strong impact. Please do not let your child put his hand out of the window, or lean beside the door.



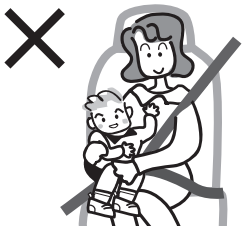
80J062

- Please be careful that your child does not bring hands and feet close to the movable part in the car such as the armrest and the rail part under the seat. There is a danger of getting hurt and get injured.

Children also wear seat belts

⚠警告 Warning

- Please do not hold children on the knee. Even if you hold it tightly, you can not support it enough, such as in the event of a collision, and your child may suffer serious injury.



80J081

Ⓣ Be sure to wear a seatbelt.
Ⓣ Do not use a single seat belt with two or more people.

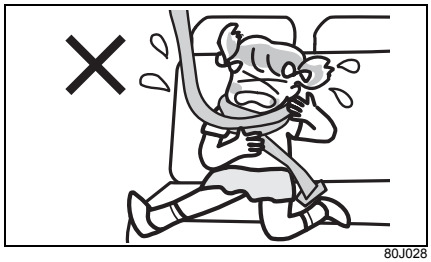
Ⓣ Please let children sit on child seat or junior seat in rear seat when tighted seat belt touched his neck or chin or not covered his hip borne in case



80J082

- If children still have a little control over his head, please use the baby seat and place it on the back seat.

I can not let it play with the seat belt



80J028

⚠警告 Warning

Please do not let your child play with the seatbelt. It may be serious injuries such as suffocation when playing while wrapping the belt around your body. In case of emergency, cut the belt with scissors.

About the use of child seat

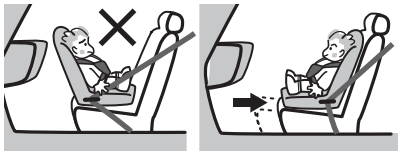
→ Ⓣ A rearward facing child seat such as a baby seat can not be used in the front passenger's seat. Please install it in the back seat.
→ Ⓣ For safety, also install child seat and junior seat on the back seat.
→ Ⓣ Choose a child seat appropriate for your child's age and physique.
→ → 3-56 (About selection of child seat)

A warning label is attached to both sides of the passenger's seat sun visor, indicating prohibited items, etc., for attaching a child seat to a passenger seat SRS airbag equipped vehicle. Before using a child seat, see "Warning Label on Passenger Seat SRS Airbag" on page 2-30
Please read "Le".
You can attach the following type of child seat to this car.
· Children's seat fixed with seat belts
→ page 3-61 (Children's sea
Fixed by seat belt)
· ISO Child type child seat
→ page 3-63 (ISOFIX compatible child seat fixing)
Depending on the type of seat for children, there are things that can not be installed correctly in this car. Please carefully read the instruction manual attached to the child's seat before using, and confirm the installation method and handling etc.
We recommend a genuine Suzuki product for children's seats. For details, please consult a Suzuki store or Suzuki agent.
Even if you are using a child seat, there is a limit to the safety of your child. Please make your speed sparingly and try to drive safely.

⚠警告 Warning

· Do not attach a backward facing seat such as a baby seat to the front passenger seat. When the front passenger seat SRS air bag bulges, for children
· A strong shock may be applied to the back of the sheet, which may result in serious injury related to life.

If Child seat or junior seat are used in front passenger seat unavoidably. Please When installing the seat and junior seat, lower the front passenger seat to the back and install it in the front.



80J027

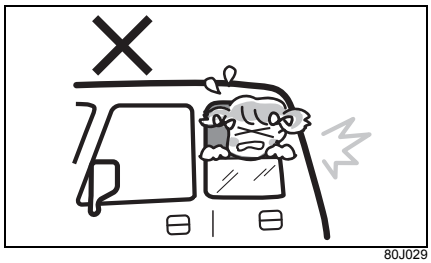
A warning label is attached to both sides of the passenger's seat sun visor, indicating prohibited items, etc., for attaching a child seat to a passenger seat SRS airbag equipped vehicle. Before using a child seat, see "Warning Label on Passenger Seat SRS Airbag "on page 2-30
Please read "Le".
You can attach the following type of child seat to this car.
· Children's seat fixed with seat belts
→ page 3-61 (Children's sea
Fixed by seat belt)
· ISO Child type Child Seat
→ page 3-63 (ISOFIX compatible child seat fixing)
Depending on the type of seat, there are things that can not be installed correctly in this car. Please carefully read the instruction manual attached to the child's seat before using, confirming installation method and handling etc.
We recommend a genuine Suzuki product for children's seats. For details, please consult a Suzuki store or Suzuki agent.
Even if you are using a child seat, there is a limit to the safety of your child. Please make your sparingly and try to drive safely.

⚠注意 Caution

Children's seat should be securely attached to the seat or stored in a luggage compartment even when not in use. If you leave it in the room with it removed from the seat, it may hit the occupant and things when you apply the brake.

Opening and closing of doors and windows,seat adjustment done by adults

Adults should open and close and adjust so as not to pinch your child's limbs and neck.

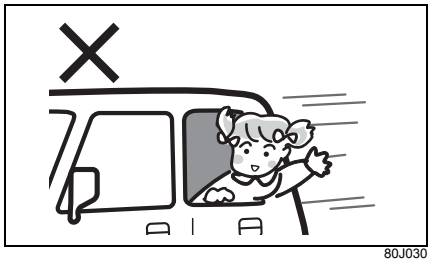


80J029

⚠ 警告 Warning

Please use the window lock switch so that your child does not operate it by yourself.
→ page 3-21
(Windows lock switch)

Do not put your face or hands out of the window



80J030

⚠ 警告 Warning

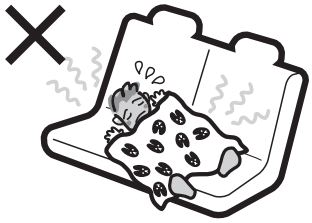
Please be careful not to let your child put his hand out of a window your child may suffer serious injuries by sudden braking or fall down from the seat. Moreover, there is a risk of serious injury by in things such as outside the car.

When leaving the car

⚠警告 Warning

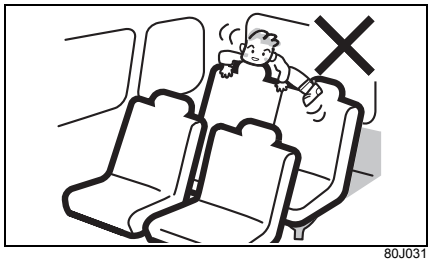
When leaving the car, please do not leave children alone in the car.

- Children's mischief may cause car accidents such as car launch and fire.
- The inside of the car in the scorching sun becomes hot and there is a fear that the child may get stroke. Even if you are turning on the air conditioner, please do not leave children alone in the car.



80J032

You can not put your child in the luggage compartment



80J031

⚠警告 Warning

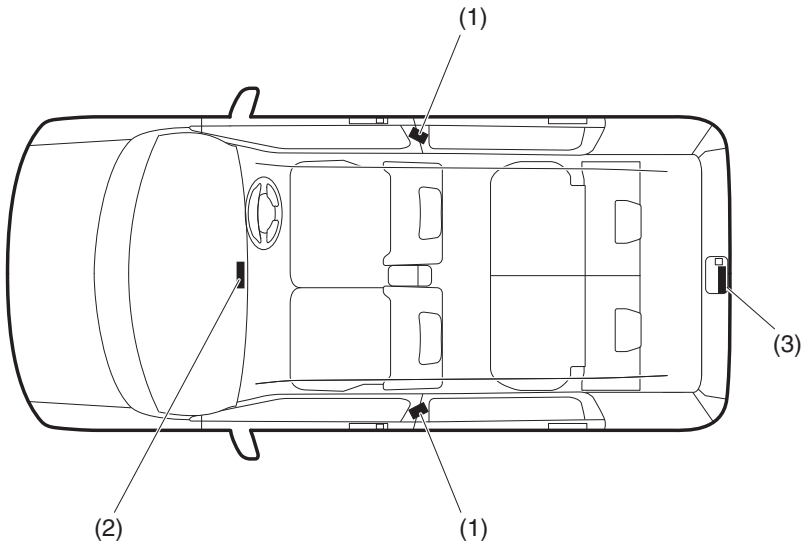
The cargo room does not have a structure that people ride. Please do not ride your child. There is a possibility of causing unexpected accidents due to sudden braking.
Please do not let your child play in the luggage compartment even while stopping on the road.

For people using implantable cardiac pacemakers

Equipped with keyless push start system

⚠警告 Warning

- If you are using implantable cardiac pacemakers and implantable cardioverter defibrillators (ICD), within the range of about 22 cm from each transmitter (see the figure below) equipped with a keyless push start system, an implantable cardiac pacemaker And the implantable cardioverter defibrillator (ICD) should not come close. Radio waves may affect the operation of implantable cardiac pacemakers and implantable defibrillators (ICD).
- If you are using medical electrical equipment other than implantable cardiac pacemakers and implantable cardioverter defibrillators (ICD), radio waves from a car equipped with a keyless push start system may affect the operation of medical electrical equipment Confirm the influence to medical electrical equipment manufacturer etc.
- For details, please contact a Suzuki dealer or a Suzuki representative.



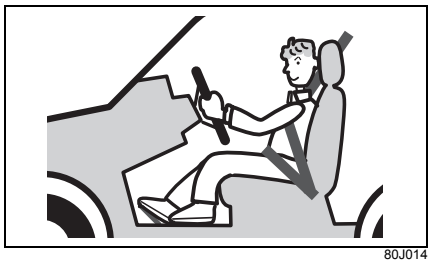
63R20020

(1) Front door door exterior transmitter
(2) In-vehicle transmitter
(3) Back door Exterior transmitter

000.book 13 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

Sitting in the driver 's seat

Adjustment of handle, seat, mirror before running



80J014

警告 Warning

Do not adjust a steering, seat and room mirror during driving it may cause unexpected accident due to mis controlling

→ page 3-29
(Tilt steering)
→ Page 3-29 (Front seat)
→ 3-24 (Room mirror)
→ Page 3-25 (Door mirror)

Do not overturn the backrest beyond necessity. Head rest and seat bell
The original function can not be demonstrated.

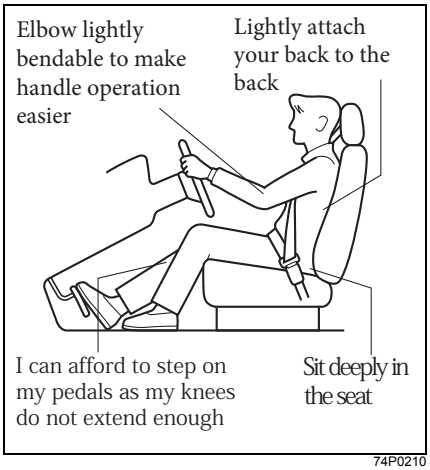
Correct Driving Posture

Please adjust the seat so that the correct driving posture can be obtained, pay attention to the following points.

- Sit deeply in the seat so that there is no clearance between the back and the waist.
- When stepping on pedals, so that the knees can not extend and have enough margin

Adjust the seat back and forth.

Lightly put your back on the backrest, hand
Adjust the angle of the back so that the elbow will lightly bend when grasping Le.



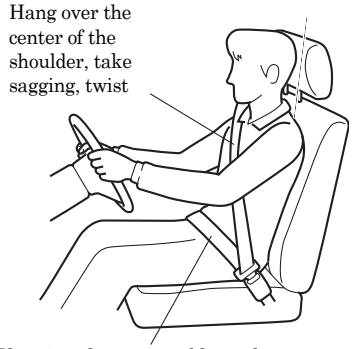
74P0210

警告 Warning

Please do not put cushion etc between backrest and back. Not only can not the correct driving posture be obtained, but the effect of seat belts and head rests may not be fully demonstrated.

The seat belt is correctly worn

Adjust the seat, wake your upper body and sink deeply



70K216

Ⓟ Adjust the seat to the correct position, wake your upper body and sit deeply.
Ⓟ Wear so that the belt does not twist.
Ⓟ Waist belt should be placed as low as possible on the waist.
Ⓟ Hang shoulder belts at the center of the neck and shoulders.
Ⓟ Make sure the belt is not twisted and remove any slack.
→ page 2-13 (correct driving posture)

⚠警告 Warning

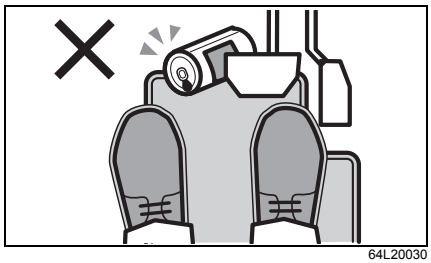
Ⓟ Please wear seat belts correctly before driving. If you wear or adjust while driving, you may cause unexpected accidents.
Ⓟ Do not overturn the backrest in addiction, please do not slack off seat belt by clothes pins or lip etc. The seat belt can not demonstrate the original effect.

- Please let me wear seatbelts to all passengers in the front passenger seat and rear seat.



81M20040

Do not put anything near the foot of the driver's seat



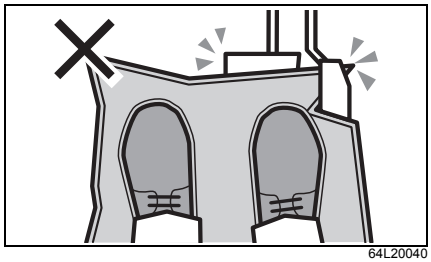
64L20030

⚠警告 Warning

Please do not leave empty cans etc at your feet. There is a possibility that the pedal operation becomes impossible and cause an unexpected accident.

000.book 15 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

Appropriate use of the floor mat that fits the car



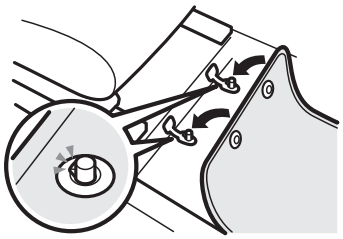
64L20040

⚠警告 Warning

Since it may be a hindrance to pedal operation and lead to unexpected accidents, please observe the following.

- Do not use floor mats that do not fit your feet
- Do not overlay floor mats
- Fix the floor mat securely with fasteners etc.

Suzuki genuine floor mat example



72M10201

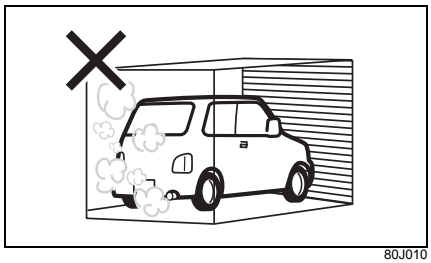
* Floor on driver's seat and front passenger's side
(Under the carpet), there is a hole to attach the fixture attached to Suzuki genuine floor mat.

Advice
アドバイス

We recommend using Suzuki genuine floor mat exclusively for this car.

When putting on the engine

Do not leave the engine running in a place with poor ventilation



80J010

⚠警告 Warning

① Where ventilation is bad, such as in a garage
If you leave the engine running on it, there is a danger of carbon monoxide poisoning.
② Please do not keep opening the back door when turning on the engine, other wise exhaust gases .
③ When smell of exhaust gases inside the car, all windows are fully opened, Air Co Switch the inside / outside air switching of the heater to outside air introduction, strengthen the fan and ventilate. When the smell does not disappear even after please go to Suzuki sevice shop

Please take inspection at the service factory.

I will not start the engine through the window



72J20240

Please sit in the driver's seat, start the engine after stepping on the brake pedal.

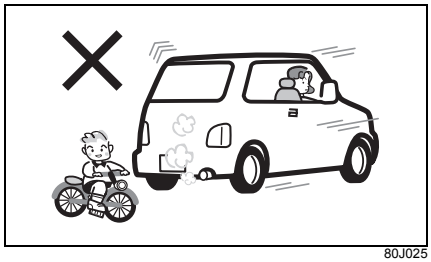
⚠ 警告 Warning

Please do not start the engine through the window. It may lead to unexpected accidents.

→ Page 4-9
(How to Engel)

When traveling

Please check the surroundings and start off

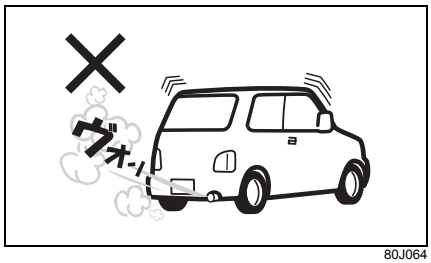


80J025

⚠ 注意 Caution

- Be sure to check the safety of the surroundings before starting.
- The surrounding safety can not be confirmed sufficiently with only the omnidirectional monitor (type-specific equipment) or rearview mirror. When moving the car forward or backward, get off the car and check your surroundings with your own eyes.

Do not empty, suddenly start, or accelerate immediately after engine start



80J064

Please check the surroundings and start off

→ Page 2-36
(Let's Eco Drive)

注 記 Note

→ → Immediately after starting the engine, it is not warming up, so sky crash, sudden departure and sudden acceleration may cause engine malfunction.

000.book 17 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

Do not be distracted by mobile phones and navigation



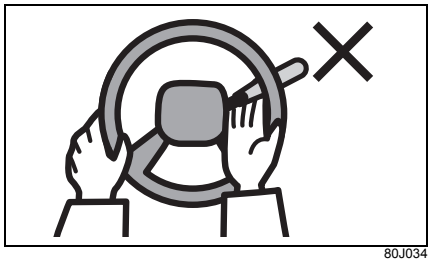
80J071

⚠警告 Warning

Do not operate a car phone, mobile phone, etc. while driving. You may be distracted by telephone operations and lead to unexpected accidents.

Do not watch TV, navigate, audio, etc. while driving. There is a risk of leading to accident inadvertently leading to accident.

Do not operate switches etc Put your hands in the handle



80J034

⚠警告 Warning

It may become an obstacle to steering wheel operation and cause unexpected accidents.

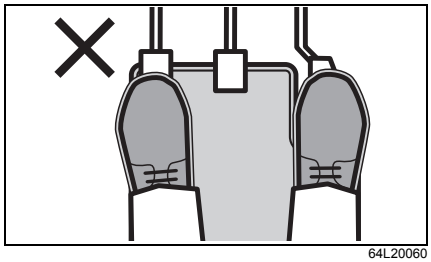
Do not run with your foot on the brake pedal

⚠注意 Caution

The brake parts may get worn out quickly or the brake equipment may overheat, making it less effective.

Do not run with the foot on the clutch pedal

Manual car



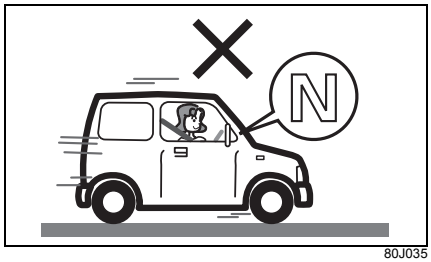
64L20060

⚠注意 Caution

The clutch may be worn out or overheated soon, leading to unexpected accidents.

Do not operate half clutch for longer than necessary.

Do not make it neutral while driving



80J035

⚠注意 Caution

Please do not put change lever or select lever in neutral during running except when in emergency. Because the engine brake does not work at all, it causes an unexpected accident.

Use engine brakes on long downhill slopes

Please use engine brake (※) at long downhill slope. Release the foot from the accelerator pedal and shift down according to the running speed as follows.

Manual mode without CVT car

Set the S (Sports) mode switch to ON, or set the select lever to L.

CVT car with manual mode

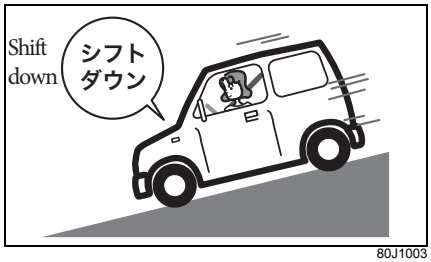
Operate the paddle shift switch (- side) to set it to the appropriate gear position.

Manual car

Shift down the gear one speed at a time.

→ Page 4-28 (Operation of error levers)

* Engine braking is a process in which It refers to the brake effect that occurs when you release your foot from the cusp pedal. Engine brake works better as low speed gear.

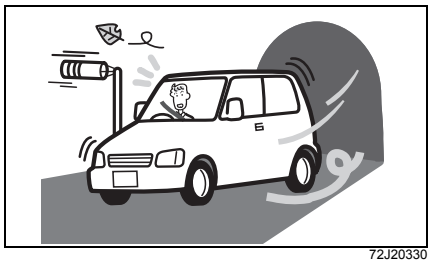


80J1003

⚠警告 Warning

If you keep stepping on the brake may not work effectively due to over heat

When crosswinds are strong

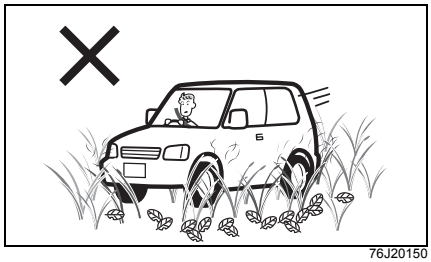


72J20330

When a large truck goes past a tunnel exit, a bridge, etc., a car may be blown sideways by receiving crosswinds. Please do not panickly grasp the steering wheel firmly, gradually reduce the speed and rebuild your course.

000.book 19 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

I do not run on places where grass grew thick

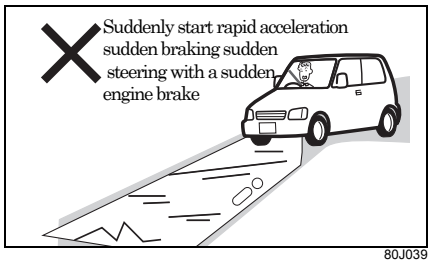


76J20150

⚠警告 Warning

If grass or the like comes into driving parts or exhaust pipes, the drive unit may be damaged or it may lead to fire.

I run slowly on slippery roads

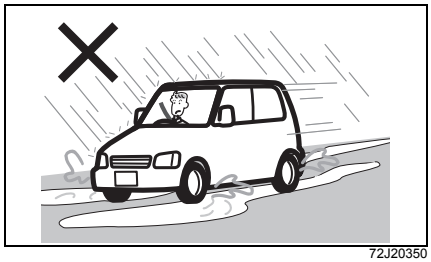


80J039

⚠注意 Caution

Please do not drive "sudden" such as sudden start, sudden acceleration, sudden braking, sudden steering wheel, sudden engine brake etc. on wet road surface, frozen road, snowy road etc. There is a danger of slipping accident.

I can not get through the puddle at high speed

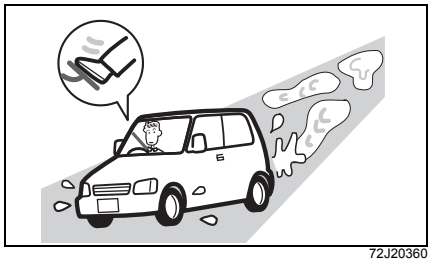


72J20350

⚠注意 Caution

When traveling on a puddle or a wet road surface at high speed, a water film is formed between the tire and the road surface, and the tire may be in a floating state. This is called a hydroplaning phenomenon, and there is a possibility that the steering wheel and brake do not work at all and it leads to an unexpected accident.

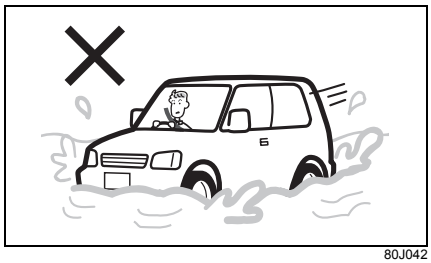
Confirm the effectiveness of the brake after traveling the puddle or after car wash



72J20360

Verify surrounding safety and then Please step on the led pedal several times and check the effectiveness of the brake.
If the brakes are ineffective, repeat at low speed until the effect is restored Please step on the led pedal lightly and dry the screwdriver of the brake system.

I do not run on flooded places



80J042

Should you drive in a flooded place, stop at a safe place while checking the effectiveness of the brake and contact Suzuki store or Suzuki agent. Also, please take an inspection on the following items.

How effective the brakes are
Engine, transmission, de
Change in quantity and quality of oil such as the flower (If oil is cloudy, water is mixed in
Il exchange is necessary)

- Lubrication failure such as bearing and joint part

注記 Note

Please do not run in a flooded place or a deep puddle. It may cause engine stall, short of electrical components, damage to the engine, etc.

When you stack (stuck)

In a muddy or sandy ground, the driving wheels slip and can not escape It is called a tack.

When repeating forward and backward movements, please be aware of the following as the drive unit etc. may be damaged.

・Automatic vehicle , Select
Please push the accelerator lightly after inserting the lever securely.

- If you can not escape after doing it several times, please stop operation.
- Putting stones and trees under the tire makes it easier to escape.

000.book 21 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

⑦ With ESP® equipped vehicles, traction control
There are times when troll is not suitable for escape. In such a case, operate the ESP ® OFF switch
• Turn off the control.
→ Page 4-33

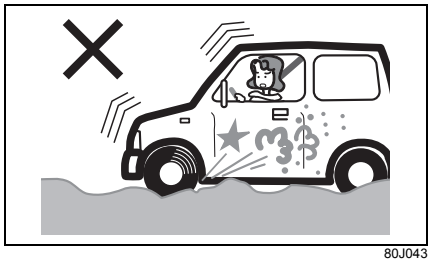
(Handling of ESP® equipped vehicles)

⚠警告 Warning

Please check the safety of the surroundings thoroughly before trying to escape. There is a danger of getting down and causing an accident.

注記 Note

Please do not idle the tire at high speed. It may cause the tire to overheat abnormally and break, or the drive unit may be damaged.



80J043

What would you do in this case?

⑦ When the warning light turns on?
Please stop immediately at a safe place and take corrective action.
→ page 1-12 (warning light)
⑦ Have you received a strong shock under the floor?
Immediately stop in a safe place,

Please check whether liquid or fuel is leaking or not and there is no abnormality in the exhaust pipe etc. When abnormality is found, tin
· Contact your dealer or a Suzuki representative.
⑦ Why did the tire burst unexpectedly?
Hold the handle tightly and carefully
Please slow down the speed with rake and stop at a safe place.

→ Page 7-2 (Puncture)

- What if the brake pedal feels heavy? The car has a brake booster that reduces the force to step on the brake pedal using the negative pressure of the engine. If the negative pressure of the engine is decreasing, you may feel heavy when stepping on the brake pedal, but it is not abnormal. Please press the pedal strongly as it is.

Automatic vehicle

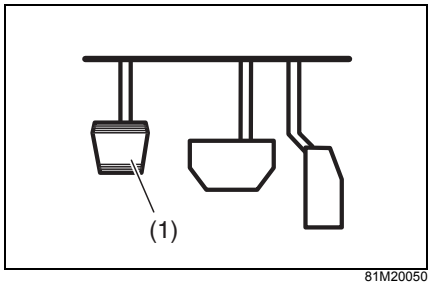
When parking

Hold the parking brake tightly

■ When parking on a flat place, keep pressing the brake pedal

1 and apply the parking brake firmly.

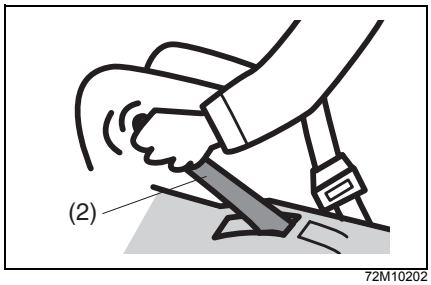
→ page 4-14
(Operation of parking brake)
Automatic vehicle



81M20050

(1) Parking brake pedal

Manual car



72M10202

(2) Parking brake lever

2 Put the P bar in .

Manual car The selector

Put the change lever in R (reverse) or 1st gear.

Slowly release your foot from the brake pedal and make sure that the car does not move.

→ page 4-16
(Operation of Select lever)
→ page 4-28
(Changer lever operation)

⚠注意 Caution

Even when parking in a flat place for a while, for safety, please put the select lever in P or put the change lever in R or 1st gear.
If parking brake is applied during cold weather, it may be frozen and can not be released. Please avoid the slope and park in a flat place.
→ page 6-22
(Parking brake)

■ When parking on a slope

1 2 , Is the same operation as parking in a flat place.

- Manual car

Please turn change lever to R (reverse) on downhill and 1st gear on uphill.

3 Please fix the tire with a wheel stopper or stone etc. of a commercial item, so that the car does not move.

⚠警告 Warning

Please do not park on a steep slope. There is a possibility that it leads to an unexpected accident such as the car moving out with nobody.

000.book 23 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

During engine operation, the cooling fan (radiator fan) may suddenly rotate

The cooling fan (radiator fan) in the engine room automatically stops and rotates depending on the temperature condition of the engine cooling water.

⚠警告 Warning

While the engine is running, do not approach the cooling fan (radiator fan) even the cooling fan (radiator fan) is stooped it may rotating automatically. If you get caught in hands, hair, clothing etc, you may get injured.

The cooling fan (radiator fan) may rotate after the engine stops

If the engine cooling water temperature is high, the cooling fan (radiator fan) in the engine room will continue to rotate even after the engine is stopped, but it is not abnormal. The cooling fan (radiator fan) automatically stops when the cooling water temperature decreases.

⚠警告 Warning

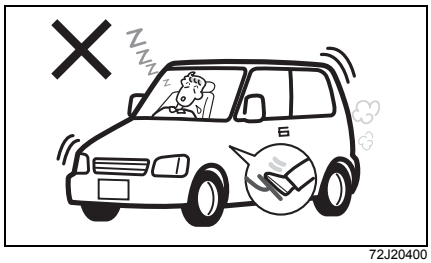
Do not approach the rotating cooling fan (radiator fan). If you get caught in hands, hair, clothing etc, you may get injured.

When moving the car, put on the engine

⚠注意 Caution

Please do not move the car by inertia using the slope. Strong force is required when turning the steering wheel or stepping on the brake pedal, which may cause an unexpected accident.

Do not take a nap with the engine on

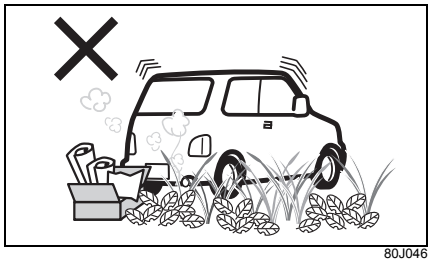


72J20400

⚠警告 Warning

① Exhaust gases may enter the vehicle due to surrounding conditions or wind direction, possibly causing carbon monoxide poisoning.
② Unintentional selection lever or change
if you move select lever of change lever unintentionally, or step on accelerator pedal, you may cause unexpected accidents. If you continue to stepping on the accelerator pedal unintentionally, the engine and exhaust pipe may overheat and there is a danger of fire.

Do not park near flammable objects

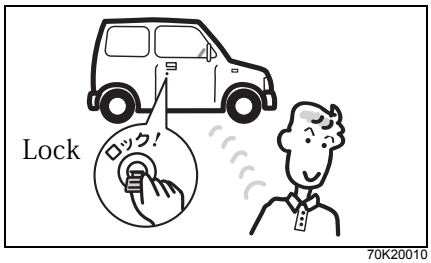


80J046

⚠ 警告 Warning

Please do not stop the car near inflammable materials such as dry grass, paper scraps, plywood boards. Because the exhaust pipe and exhaust gas become hot, there is a danger of fire.

When leaving the car stop the engine and lock the door



70K20010

When leaving the car for a while, please do not leave cash or valuables in the car. There is a danger of theft.

⚠ 警告 Warning

Please do not leave the car with the engine on. It may lead to unexpected accidents such as fire and theft.

Do not leave personal computers or mobile phones in the car

In the event of a theft, it may break down due to moisture, humidity or temperature change.

Do not leave lighters or glasses



80J1004

⚠ 警告 Warning

When parking under the scorching sun,
Do not leave it, spray cans, plastic products (eyeglasses, cards, CD case etc) or carbonated drink cans. Because the inside of the car gets hot, there is a danger of spontaneous ignition of a lighter or spray can, fire due to explosion, deformation or cracking of eyeglasses, cards, CD cases, or bursting of carbonated beverage cans.

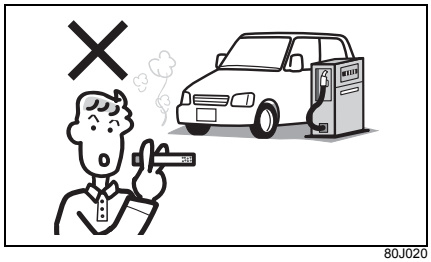
- Do not place lighters or spray cans exposed to the operating part in glove boxes or accessories or leave them on dropped on the floor or the clearance of the seat. When you push in the baggage or move the seat, gas may escape and lead to fire .

000.book 25 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

When refueling

→ Page 5-2 (fuel filler port)

Take care of the fire



80J020

⚠警告 Warning

Be sure to observe the following.

- Stop the engine.
- Please close doors and windows while refueling.
- Gasoline is highly flammable, so fire such as tobacco is strictly prohibited.

When refueling with a self stand

⚠警告 Warning

Always observe the following when refueling with self-stand.

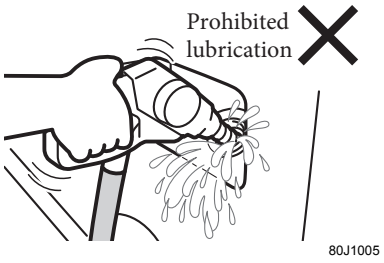
- Before opening the fuel cap, please remove the static electricity (*) of the body by touching the metal part of the car body or the fuel supply machine. If you are exposed to static electricity on your body, the spark may ignite the fuel and cause burns.
  Also, please do not return to the interior while refueling. It may be charged again.
- Please do not bring people other than those who removed static electricity close to the filler neck.

※When the air dries, a lot of static electricity is charged in the body. Also, when you climb, static electricity is generated due to fiber friction. Please be careful especially during the dry season.

- Loosen the fuel cap slowly and open the cap when the sound comes out of the air. If it is opened suddenly, the pressure inside the fuel tank will drop off suddenly and the fuel may blow out.
- Make sure to insert the filler nozzle to the fuel filler until it stops. Failure to insert the nozzle securely may cause the fuel to spill over.

⚠警告 Warning

Ⓟ Pull the lever of the filler nozzle steadily until it stops.
Ⓟ When automatic stop (auto stop) function of lubricating nozzle is activated, please terminate refueling. If refueling is carried out after automatic stop, fuel may overflow.



※Depending on the refueling machine, the automatic stop function may be activated earlier and refueling may not be possible. Please follow the instructions of the stand employee.

●Please do not spill fuel. If it spills, immediately wipe it off with a soft cloth. There is a danger of causing an unexpected accident such as a fire. Also, leaving as it is may cause paint stains, discoloration and cracking.

●After refueling, make sure to return the fuel filler nozzle to its original position and close the fuel cap until it clicks twice or more. If the cap is not securely closed, there is a danger of fuel leakage or fire.
Ⓟ Fuel contains substances harmful to the human body. Do not breathe vaporized fuel.
Ⓟ In addition, please observe the notes posted on the stand.

Do not use other than unleaded petrol

注 記 Note

The use of leaded gasoline, bad gasoline, other fuels (alcohol type, light oil, etc.) will adversely affect the engine and fuel piping system.

When driving an automatic car

Automatic cars have specific operational precautions. Also read "Automatic Car" on page 4-16 to ensure correct handling.

※* When it is described as "automatic car" in this manual, it indicates "CVT car".

※Pay attention to creep phenomenon

※When stopping with the engine stopped If the select lever is in other than P N, the car moves slowly without stepping on the accelerator pedal. This is called creep phenomenon.

⚠注意 Caution

● When placing the select lever in a position other than P N, stepping on the brake pedal steady.
Ⓟ The creep phenomenon may increase immediately after starting the engine or operating the air conditioner.
Especially firmly
Please step on the led pedal.

000.book 27 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

アドバイス Advice

CVT car also creep phenomenon.

R (Reverse) position Warning buzzer

When the select lever is put in R, a warning buzzer sounds in the room and informs the driver that the select lever is in R.

アドバイス Advice

R (Reverse) Position warning buzzer is not for informing people outside the car of the retraction of the car.

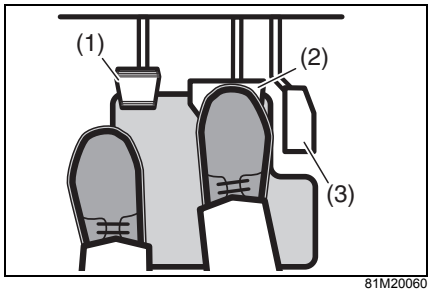
Pay attention to mistake on pedaling

警告 Warning

If you mistake the accelerator pedal and brake pedal, you will lead to an unexpected accident.

To prevent mistakes in pedal stepping, please actually step on the accelerator pedal and the brake pedal with the foot before checking the position, before checking the position.

Step on the brake pedal with the right foot



81M20060

(1) Parking brake pedal
(2) brake pedal
(3) Accelerator pedal

Proper braking operation can not be performed with the left foot. Please put on the habit of stepping on the brake pedal with the right foot.

When operating the select lever

- When repeating forward and backward movements, you may forget to put the select lever in R. After setting the car back, please put in the habit of putting it from R to N immediately.
- When repeating forward and backward by turning back etc., stop after completely stopping
Please operate the cleaner.

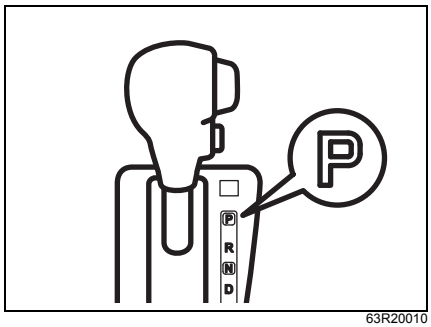
警告 Warning

Do not operate the select lever while stepping on the accelerator pedal. You may suddenly start and cause an accident.

Check the position of the select lever with your eyes

Please check with your eyes that it is in P for startup and getting off, D for forward, and R in reverse.

When leaving the car



63R20010

⚠警告 Warning

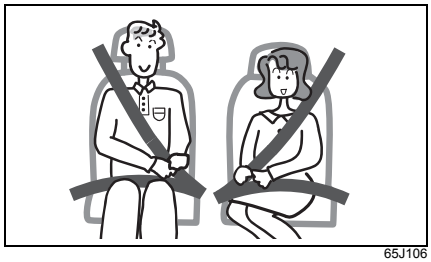
Please do not leave the car with the engine on. In the unlikely event that the select lever is in a position other than P, there is a danger that a car will move by itself. Also, when entering a car, accidentally moving the select lever or depressing the accelerator pedal may cause unexpected start.

When driving an SRS air bag car

In order to demonstrate the effectiveness of the SRS airbag system, refer to "SRS

Please also read the air bag "and handle it properly.

Seat belts must be worn



65J106

⚠警告 Warning

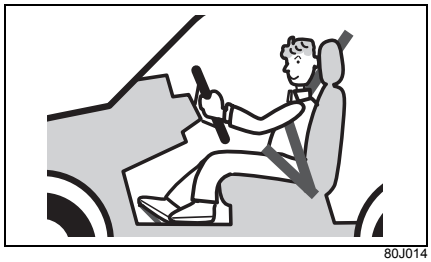
The SRS air bag system is not a substitute for the seat belt. It is an auxiliary restraint device of a seat belt which exerts its effect by using it together with a seat belt. Therefore, please be sure to wear seatbelts even for vehicles equipped with SRS airbag system.

000.book 29 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

Seating posture

Driver's seat / front passenger's seat swelling instantly Because passenger's seat SRS airbag may get a strong impact, passengers on the driver and passenger side sit deeply in the seat and lightly attach the back to the backrest. Also, adjust the position of the seat so that the seat does not extend too far forward.

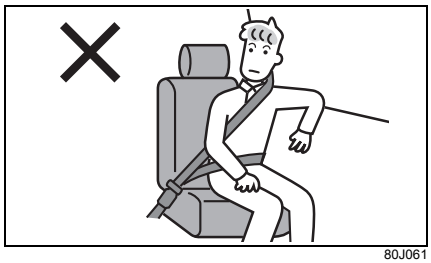
→ Page 2-13 (correct driving posture)



80J014

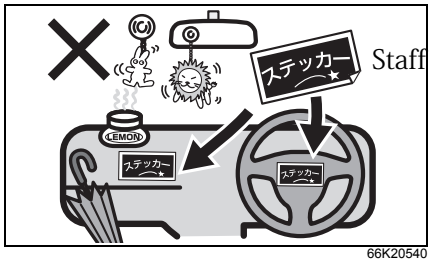
⚠ 警告 Warning

- Do not bring your face, chest, etc. to the steering wheel or instrument panel, or put your feet. There is a risk of serious injury due to a strong shock when the SRS airbag is activated.
- SRS side / curtain airbag (Type-specific equipment) is activated, there is a risk of serious injury due to a strong impact. Please do not take out hands from the window or lean on the door. Also, please do not hold back seat of front seat when riding in the back seat.



80J061

To make the SRS air bag system function normally



66K20540

⚠ 警告 Warning

- Do not modify the handle, replace the sticker on the pad part of the handle, paint a color, cover with a cover, etc.

- Do not stick the stickers or color them in the airbag storage and its surroundings. Also,
Please do not install or put on seat, fragrance, ETC on board equipment, portable car navigation etc, and do not stand on umbrella etc.

- To the front windshield or room mirror
Please do not install marquess(excluding Suzuki genuine products) etc.

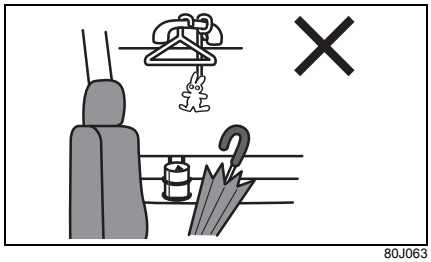
- In case of SRS side airbag equipped vehicle, when attaching the seat cover to the front seat, a dedicated Suzuki genuine seat
Please use the cover. If you use anything other than genuine exclusive items, the SRS side airbag will not work properly, which may result in serious injury.

000.book 30 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

⚠警告 Warning

- When the SRS side / curtain airbag (type-equipped equipment) operates, things may splash or it may not be inflated normally, so there is a risk of serious injury, so please observe the following.

· Do not attach accessories such as cup holders or hangers near the door
· Do not place an umbrella or the like on a place other than the umbrella holder
· Do not store an umbrella of size exceeding UPPER LIMIT indication in the umbrella holder



80J063

Warning label on front passenger seat SRS air bag

The following warning labels are affixed on both sides of the front passenger's sun visor. This label indicates the impact on the children's seat when the passenger side SRS airbag is activated and prohibitions on the installation of the child seat. When attaching a child seat to the front passenger seat of this car, please carefully read the explanation of the warning label and the item of reference and properly install it.



72M00150

Warning label description

symbol mark	Meaning of symbol mark
	Passenger seat SRS Airbag equipped vehicles equipped with passenger's seat, rear-facing child seat attached, do not allow children
	When the passenger's seat SRS airbag bulges, it indicates that a strong shock is applied to the child's seat for backwards and the child
	For details, instruct to read the instruction manual (this book) → page 2-8 (About using children's seat) → 3-56 (About selection of child seat)

000.book 31 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

⚠警告 Warning

Please do not attach a backward facing child seat such as a baby seat to the passenger seat. When the passenger side SRS air bag bulges, a strong impact may be applied to the back of the child seat, which may result in serious injury related to life.

When driving a 4WD car

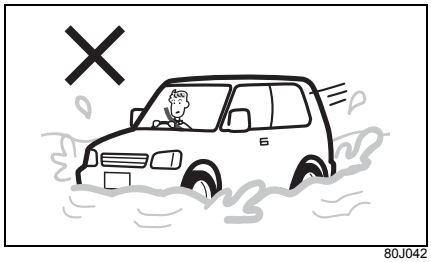
4WD car has specific operational attention. Please handle correctly.

Drive while paying attention to the condition of the road surface

⚠注意 Caution

4WD vehicles show excellent driving performance on roads where snowy roads, steep slope roads, sandy lands, muddy tires are easy to slip, but they are not versatile. Also, off-road (rough terrain), it is not a rally car. Please observe the following.

- Do not run continuously in places where the tires are likely to rotate, such as sandy lands and muddy areas.
- There is little difference in brake performance compared to 2WD vehicles. Please take enough distance to travel on slippery roads. Axel, hand Please carefully operate the brake and brake as well as the 2WD vehicle.
- Do not run in river or underwater.



80J042

When driving a turbo car

Turbo cars have special attention. Please read the following contents carefully and handle correctly.

Turbo car handling

Turbo is a precision device that draws out greater horsepower than a normal engine. The turbine (blade) in the turbo device sends a large amount of compressed air to the engine by rotating at super high speed by the pressure of the exhaust gas. Turbine equipment including turbine has a high temperature of 700 ° C or more, and lubrication and cooling are performed by engine oil.
Please observe the following in order to prevent failure of the turbo device.

- Change engine oil and oil filter periodically.

If you continue to operate with deteriorated oil, lubrication and cooling of the turbocharger will not be performed properly, which will cause sticking of the turbine bearing and abnormal noise.
→ page 2-35 (When replacing engine oil)

- Please do not immediately stop the engine immediately after driving at high speed or just after hilling uphill.
- Please perform idling operation according to the following table, please stop the engine after cooling the high temperature turbo machine.

Immediately before stopping the engine Driving situation	Approximate idling time
High-speed running, running uphill	About 1 minute
General driving such as urban areas and suburbs	No need

※In the case of a vehicle equipped with an idling stop system, idling operation is unnecessary since the turbo device is within the specified temperature when the engine automatically stops.

- When the engine is cold, please do not empty or suddenly accelerate.

注 記 Note

Failure to properly handle in accordance with the above will cause failure or damage to the turbo device.

Also pay attention to this

Attention when getting a car inspection

When placing an ESP® equipped vehicle on a tester, operation the ESP® OFF switch to disable (OFF) the next function.

→ Page 4-35
(ESP ® OFF switch)

Traction control and
Tabularity control
Driving support function
→ page 4-40 (Driving support function)

For details, please consult a Suzuki store or Suzuki agent.

アドバイス Advice

Even if you operate the dual sensor brake support OFF switch (type-specific equipment), the ESP® will not be stopped.

Do not put too much pressure on exterior parts

注 記 Note

Please do not apply strong force to spoiler, rear bumper, side skirt etc. It may be damaged.

000.book Page 33 Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

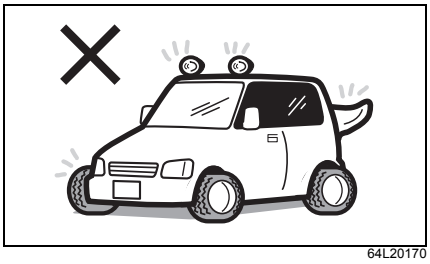
Be careful of bumps etc.

注 記 Note

In the following cases, the bumper or the lower part of the vehicle may be damaged. Please be careful.

- Traveling to places with steps such as shoulder
- Traveling on a road with raccoons or dents

Do not tamper with



64L20170

⚠警告 Warning

- Do not modify this car.

Modification may adversely affect safety, handling, performance, or durability, and it may violate laws and regulations.

- Do not install parts that are not suitable for this car, do not adjust the self following engine, and do wiring. It may cause an unexpected fire or accident, or it may result in illegal remodeling.
- Radio, navigation, audio

When you install or remove electrical products such as O, ETC onboard units, please consult a Suzuki dealer or a Suzuki agent. Also, please do not turn on the electric products from the battery terminal or connect the ground wire directly. There is a danger of hindering the functioning of electronic components, fire, malfunction, battery rise, etc.

- Only the fault diagnostic device for the specified inspection and maintenance can be connected to the fault diagnosis connector of the car.

Connecting a device other than specified may hinder the functioning of electronic components or cause battery to rise.

- Wheels and wheel nuts are designated

Please do not use other than Suzuki genuine products. It may lead to unexpected accidents, such as the nut loosening and the wheel coming off during traveling. Also, fuel consumption and running stability may deteriorate, or it may cause malfunction.

注 記 Note

With the car equipped with the LED headlight, if you make the following modifications, the auto leveling function (automatic light axis adjustment function) may not work properly.

- Modification of the suspension (vehicle height and height Change of hardness of spension)
- Installation of tires and wheels other than specified size

When installing, removing, or repairing parts

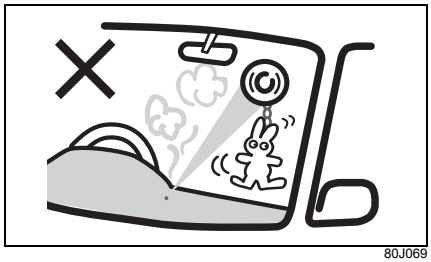
⚠ 警告 Warning

SRS airbag and seatbelt pretensioner may operate on unexpected behavior or may not work properly when necessary by adding hands to parts that affect its function.
In the following cases, the system will be adversely affected. Please consult with Suzuki dealer or Suzuki agent beforehand.

- Removal of handle, around handle Repair etc.

- Repair center console, around instrument panel, repair under front seat and repair of electrical wiring
- Installation of audio supplies etc.
- Sheet metal paint and repair around the dashboard
- Replacement of front seats and repair around the seat
- Repair around the front pillar, back pillar and roof side
- Repair around the center pillar

Take care of attaching accessories



80J069

⚠ 警告 Warning

Please do not attach accessories to windowpanes. Accessories and suckers may hinder vision, or the sucker may act as a lens and cause a fire. Also, when the SRS airbag is activated, accessories may fly and there is a danger of injury.

When spilling drinks etc

⚠ 警告 Warning

Please do not spray water or spilling drinks etc inside the car. The following parts may break down or cause fire. In case of spilling drinks etc, please receive inspection promptly at the Suzuki service factory.

- SRS air bag system
- Navigation or audio
- Electrical components such as switches and wiring
- movable parts such as select lever and seat belt buckle

000.book 35 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

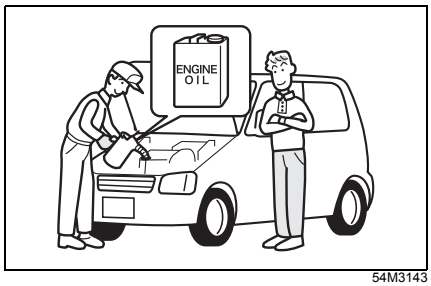
When replacing engine oil

■ Exchange regularly

In standard usage, engine oil is exchanged every 10,000 km (5,000 km turbo car), every 6 months, whichever is earlier, engine oil
Please change the filter every 10,000 km.
When used under severe conditions (severe condition), replacement is required earlier than standard case.
→ Maintenance note

注記 Note

Please observe the replacement period. Degraded oil or clogged filter can cause engine malfunction or abnormal noise. For replacement, please contact the Suzuki store or Suzuki agent.



54M3143

■ Engine oil standard / viscosity

Since performance such as fuel consumption is influenced by the engine oil to be used, please use oil that satisfies the following Table 1 and Table 2 respectively. For oil, we recommend using Suzuki genuine oil.
8-1 page (service data)

Table 1

Standard		Oil Performance
API(※1)/ ILSAC(※2)	SN/GF-5	High
	SM/GF-4	
	SL/GF-3	

Table 2

standard	Turbo-free car	Turbo car
SAE Viscosity (※3)	0W-16	5W-30
	0W-20	
	5W-30	

※1 API standard is the American Petroleum Institute
It represents the quality grade of engine oil with the standard specified by.

※2 The ILSAC standard is an engine oil standard for automobiles established by the International Lubricant Oil Standardization Certification Committee and it shows that it is an oil with better performance such as fuel savings and durability based on API standards.

※3 SAE viscosity is a standard that determines the viscosity of lubricating oil.
※The number on the left side (the number with W) means the viscosity at low temperature, and the smaller this figure, the stronger the coldness and the better the start ability of the engine. The number on the right means the viscosity at high temperature, the larger this figure, the stronger the heat, the better the engine protection performance.

Advice
アドバイス

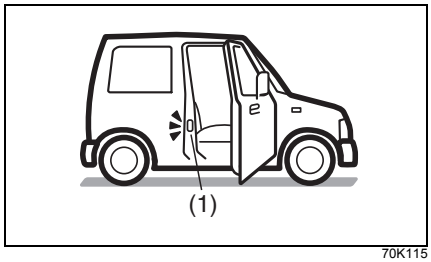
0W - 16 is excellent oil with excellent fuel efficiency. (Without turbo)

Let's make an Eco drive

→ page 3-67
(Eco Drive Assist Lighting)
→ page 3-67 (status info
Meter lamp)
→ page 3-93, page 3-103
(Eco driving display function)

Tire air pressure properly

① When the air pressure of the tire is low, it consumes much gasoline. Please make it to the proper air pressure.
② Check the specified air pressure of this car with "Pneumatic Label" (1) affixed to the opening of the driver 's door and adjust it.



70K115

Do not load unnecessary items

There is an adverse effect on the car, such as deterioration of fuel economy and wear of the tire quickly.

Warm up operation properly

In the following cases, please start running after warming up for several tens of seconds to several minutes.

- When you did not use the car for a long time
- When it is at extremely low temperature (standard: -10 ° C or lower) in cold climates

In other cases than Eco driving, please start running as soon as you start the engine.

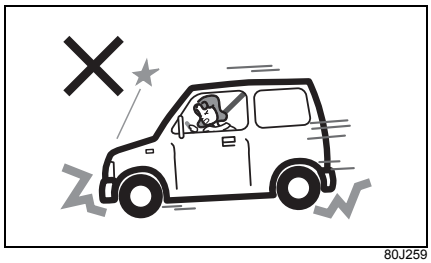
注 記 Note

Since it is not warming immediately after starting the engine, skipping, sudden departure, rapid acceleration will cause engine failure.

アドバイス Advice

Depending on the situation, it is said that it generally consumes about 160 ml of fuel in 5 minutes by warming up operation.

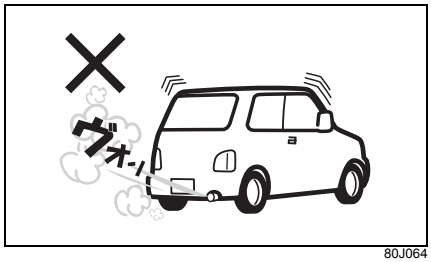
I do not drive with "sudden" such as sudden start, rapid acceleration, sudden braking



80J259

000.book 37 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

Do not empty



80J064

Just by consuming fuel, it has no effect.

Drive with gear according to vehicle speed

Running at high engine speed with low speed gear will result in poor fuel economy. Please use the correct gear according to the running speed.

000. book 0 page Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 p.m.

3. Before driving

● Door opening and closing

Key ···································3-2
Keyless Entry ························· 3-4
Mobile remote control······················ 3-7
door······································ 3-12

● Alarm device

Security alarm (alarm device)············ 3-17

● Opening and Closing the Window

Power window············ 3-20

● Adjustment of each part

RUME MIRROR············ 3-24

Door mirror············ 3-25

Tilt steering ······················3-29

● Adjust seat

Front seat ··················3-29

Rear Seat ··················3-32

How to use the seat conveniently ··················3-35

● Seat belt

About the seat belt ··················3-38

How to wear a seat belt ··················3-40

Handling and care of the seat belt ·········3-42

Seat belt pretensioner (front seat only)·················· 3-42

Seatbelt variable force limiter (Front seats only) ···························· 3-44

● SRS air bag

When driving SRS air bag cars··············· 3-44

Handling of SRS air bag system··············· 3-48

Operation of SRS air bag system ···············3-51

SRS air bag warning light··············· 3-55

Disposal and scrapped car··············· 3-56

000.book 1 page Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 pm

● Children's seat
About choosing a child seat ····· 3-56
Fastening of child seat by seat belt ····· 3-61
ISOFIX compliant Children's seat fixed ····· 3-63
● Meter
How the meter looks ····· 3-66
Head Up Display ·····3-68
How to read the warning light / indicator light ····3-73
Multi information display
(Without tachometer) ·····3-89
Multi information display
(Tachometer equipped car) ·····3-96

● How to use switches
Light switch ·····3-108
Fog lamp switch ·····3-110
Optical Axis Adjustment ·····Dial 3-111
Direction indicator switch ····· 3-112
Emergency Flashing Indicator Light Switch ····· 3-112
Wiper / washer switch ·····3-113
Horn switch ·····3-115

Safety driving is first

Safety equipment such as seat belts equipped in cars, SRS airbag system, ABS (anti-lock brake system), etc. have limitations on crew safety. Please strictly observe the legal speed, please spare yourself to safe driving at a low speed.

000.book 2 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

Key

Please be careful not to lose the key or lock it in the car.

⚠警告 Warning

When bringing the remote control key into the aircraft, do not press the operation button inside the aircraft. Also, when putting in a bag etc, please store so that the operation buttons are not easily pushed. When the operation button is pushed, radio waves are transmitted and there is a risk of interfering with the operation of the aircraft.

※Remote control keys correspond to electronic devices that are restricted to use in aircraft.

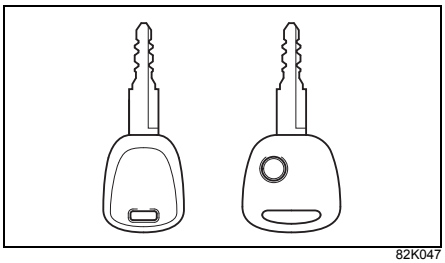
Advice
アドバイス

To prevent theft, if you lose the key, please consult a Suzuki dealer or a Suzuki representative promptly.

Keyless push start system not equipped car

- There are two keys.
- In addition to starting and stopping the engine, the key is used for door locking and unlocking.
- Every key has an immobilizer function (vehicle antitheft device).

→ page 4-4
(Immobilizer system)



82K047

⚠注意 Caution

Please keep key holder accessories etc to the minimum necessary. If you attach a lot of accessories or attach heavy things, there is a possibility that the keys that you gave to the engine switch may come around due to vibration during traveling. Also, if you attach a large accessory, there is a possibility that your knees and hands will hit and turn the keys.

Page 4-2 (Function of each position of engine switch)

000.book 3 page Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

注 記 Note

Precise electronic parts are incorporated in the key. Please observe the following in order to prevent breakdown of electronic parts.

- Do not place it on a place that will be hot such as on the instrument panel
- Do not drop it or give it a strong shock
- Do not wash it or put it in the water
- Do not attach magnetic keyrings etc.

Do not place it near a magnetic instrument such as a TV or audio
Do not place near electric medical equipment (such as microwave treatment equipment or low frequency treatment equipment) or receive treatment while wearing it

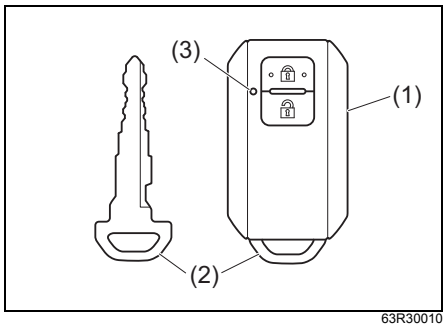
アドバイス Advice

Even if you create a spare key in a home center or the like, there is no immobilizer function, so you can lock / unlock the door, but you can not start the engine. It is necessary to register your PIN code (maximum 4) with Suzuki genuine key with immobilizer function.
For purchasing keys and registering PIN codes, either a Suzuki dealer or tin
Please consult your agent.

Equipped with keyless push start system

The key can be used for door locking / unlocking, but it can not be used to start / stop the engine. To start and stop the engine
Please use the remote control.
→ page 4-9
(How to Engel)

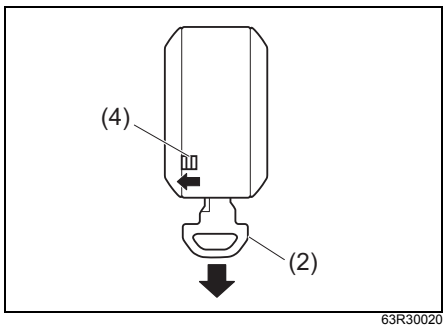
There are two mobile remote controllers (1) and two keys (2) that can be stored on the remote control.
→ page 3-7 (mobile remote control)



63R30010

(3) operation indicator light

- Remove the key (2) stored on the remote control while pulling the
- lock release lever (4) in the direction.



63R30020

000.book 4 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

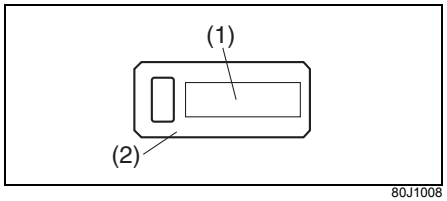
Advice

アドバイス

- Store the key on the mobile remote control. When the battery of the remote control is exhausted or malfunctioning, you may not be able to lock or unlock the door.
- For purchasing keys, please consult a Suzuki dealer or a Suzuki representative.

Key number plate

On key number plate (2), the key number (1) necessary for key creation is stamped.



80J1008

Advice

アドバイス

- Do not place it in a location that will be hot enough such as on the instrument panel
- Do not drop it or give it a strong shock
- Do not wash it or put it underwater. · Tell the agent the key number and consult us.

- When you get rid of a car, please give the key number plate together with the key of the car for the next owner.

Keyless Entry

By pressing the operation part of the remote control key within the range of about 2 m from the car, you can lock / unlock all the doors.

- When locking, please pull the door handle to check if it is locked.

⚠警告 Warning

To prevent accidents such as fire and theft, please stop the engine and lock the door when leaving the car.

注 記 Note

Precision electronic parts are incorporated in the remote control key. Please observe the following in order to prevent breakdown of electronic parts.

- Do not place it in a location that will be hot enough such as on the instrument panel

- Do not drop it or give it a strong shock
- Do not wash it or put it in the water

000.book 5 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 pm

アドバイス

The working distance of the keyless entry may change due to surrounding influences. Also, keyless entry may not work in places where strong radio waves are generated.

Do not leave cash or valuables in the car when leaving the car for a while. There is a danger of theft.

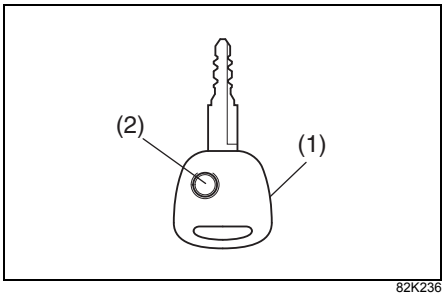
- If you can not lock or unlock the door with the remote control key, please use the key to lock / unlock.
- When the keyless entry does not work at the correct distance, it is thought that the battery is exhausted.

→ page 6-10
(Remote control key battery exchange)

If you operate the remote control key more than necessary, battery drain will be accelerated.

For the purchase of the remote control key and registration of the secret code, either a Suzuki dealer or
Please consult a Suzuki representative.

Keyless push start system not equipped car



82K236

(1) Remote control key (2) Operation unit

Advice

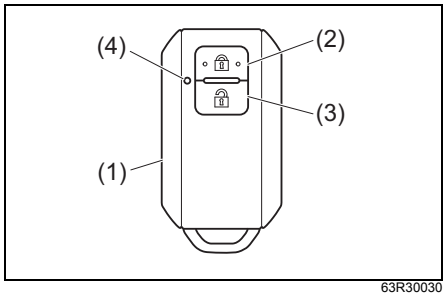
アドバイス

Keyless entry when:
Leak does not operate.
· When one of the doors is open, it can not be locked. (Unlocking is possible)
· When the key is inserted in the engine switch.

- With 1 vehicle, you can register up to 4 remote control keys.

000.book 6 Page Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

Equipped with keyless push start system



63R30030

(1) Remote control key (portable remote control)
(2) Operation unit (lock switch)
(3) Operation unit (unlock switch)
(4) operation indicator light

アドバイス Advice

Keyless entry when:
Leak does not operate.

- If either door is open, it can not be locked. (Unlocking is possible)
- The outside buzzer sounds "pe" for about 2 seconds.
- Engine switch When. ON Or ACC

●With one vehicle, you can register up to 4 remote control keys (mobile remote control).

Answer back function

It is a function to inform you of door locking / unlocking by keyless entry.

Answer back function	Initial setting (Factory shipped)		When switching setting	
	Lock (locking)	unlock (Unlock)	Lock (locking)	unlock (Unlock)
Emergency flashing indicator	Blink once	Two flashes		
Interior light (switch is DOOR position)		About 15 seconds Lighting up	Two flashes	About 15 seconds Lighting up

If you want to turn on or flash the indoor light at the same time as keyless entry is activated, set the interior light switch to the DOOR position.
After the interior light turns on for about 15 seconds, it gradually goes out while dimming.
→ Page 5-7 (Interior light)
In the case of a car equipped with a keyless push start system, the buzzer also sounds outside the car.

Answer back function	Initial setting (Factory shipped)		When switching setting	
	Lock (Locking)	unlock (unlocking)	Lock (locking)	unlock (unlocking)
Outdoor buzzer	Once Sound	Twice Sound		

Depending on the type of car, the next one will light for about 15 seconds when unlocked.

· Car width light
· Tail light
· Switch lighting of instrument panel

000.book 7 page Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

Advice
アドバイス

Change over setting of answer back function (Customize), please consult a Suzuki store or a Suzuki agent.

When a fog lamp equipped car is in the ON position of the fog lamp switch, the fog lamp also lights at the same time.

When equipped with a keyless push start system, even when locked or unlocked with a request switch,

The function will operate. Also, the following signals can be customized separately.
· Signals with emergency flashing indicator / interior light
· Signal by car buzzer

Multi-information display
In Lay's setting mode, you can stop the signal by the buzzer outside the answer back function.

→ page 3-105 (Setting Mode (B type))

Timer lock function

It is a function to automatically lock the door to prevent theft.

After unlocking with the keyless entry, the door will be automatically locked when none of the doors can be opened within about 30 seconds.

When the timer lock function is activated, a security alarm is set automatically. (Except during alarmless mode)

→ page 3-17 (Security alarm)

Advice
アドバイス

Even when the car equipped with the keyless push start system is unlocked with the request switch, the timer lock function operates.

Mobile remote control

Type-specific equipment

When all the doors are closed, pressing the request switch on the front door or the back door starts the communication with the portable remote controller possessed by the vehicle with radio waves, and if the collation can be done, the door is locked / unlocked Is possible.
In addition to that, it has the following functions.

Keyless entry
→ page 3-4 (keyless entry)

Engine start switch and power switch
→ page 4-5 (keyless push Tate system)

Immobilizer (vehicle antitheft device)
→ page 4-4 (Immobilizer system)

注 記 Note

Radio waves transmitted by the mobile remote control may affect wireless communication equipment such as mobile phones and other remote control. Do not operate mobile remote control, request switch, engine switch more than necessary.

000.book 8 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

Advice
アドバイス

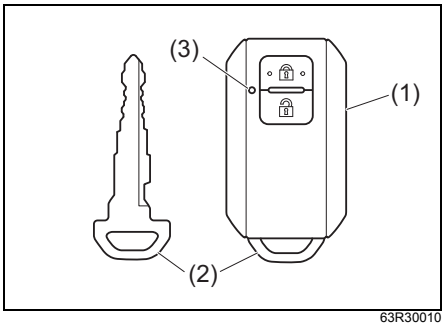
- The mobile remote control should be possessed by the driver and managed. Please do not leave the remote control inside the car.
- When you lose your mobile remote control to prevent the theft, immediately promptly tin

Please consult your dealer or a Suzuki representative.

- When communicating with the vehicle, the mobile remote control uses weak radio waves that are susceptible to external influences. In the following usage environment, it may not operate normally.

· There is a facility that generates strong radio waves and noise such as TV towers, power stations, and broadcasting stations
· It is possessed with a wireless communication device such as a mobile phone, a wireless device and a laptop computer
· The mobile remote controller is in contact with metal objects or covered
· Keyless entry of another car is used nearby
· Parked in coin parking (due to the influence of radio waves for vehicle detection)

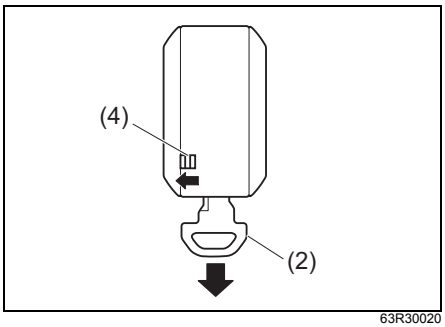
There are two mobile remote controllers (1) and two keys (2) that can be stored in the remote control.



63R30010

(3) operation indicator light

- Remove the key (2) stored on the remote control while pulling the lock release lever (4) in the direction.



63R30020

⚠注意 Caution

Do not disassemble the mobile remote control (except for battery replacement), repair or remodel. There is a danger of ignition, electric shock, or injury. In addition, it may be punished by law.

注 記 Note

Precise electronic parts are built in the mobile remote control. Please observe the following in order to prevent breakdown of electronic parts.

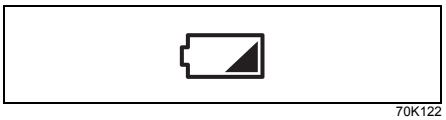
- Do not place it on a place that will be hot such as on the instrument panel
- Do not drop it or give it a strong shock
- Do not wash it or put it in the water
- Do not attach magnetic keyrings etc.
- Do not place it near magnetic equipment such as TV and audio
- Do not place it near electro-medical equipment (such as microwave therapy equipment or low-frequency therapy equipment) or do not receive treatment while wearing it

000.book Page 9 Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

Advice
アドバイス

- Store the key on the mobile remote control. When the battery of the remote control is e hausted or malfunctioning, you may not be able to lock or unlock the door.
- One vehicle can register up to four mobile remote controllers.
- Battery life is about 2 years, depending on usage.
→ page 6-10
(Remote control key battery exchange)
- The mobile remote control is constantly receiving operation to communicate with the vehicle. When you continue to receive strong radio waves, you may consume the battery considerably.
(Such as when it is placed near electric appliances that transmit strong radio waves such as television and PC)
- For purchasing a mobile remote control and registering a secret code, either a Suzuki dealer or
Please consult a Suzuki representative.

■ Mobile remote control battery warning light



70K122

It is in the multi information display.

- When the cellular remote control's battery exhaust is near, D

It is displayed for about 15 seconds when the engine switch is turned on. Please reset warning light after battery change.

→ page 1-12 (warning light)
→ page 6-10
(Remote control key battery exchange)

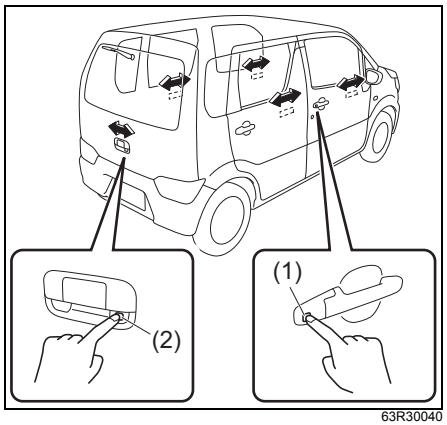
Advice
アドバイス

If you change the setting (customize), you can also disable it. For setting change, consult a Suzuki store or Suzuki agent.

Locking / unlocking of door by request switch

When all the doors are closed, if the possessed mobile remote control is in the "operation range of the request switch" (see page 3-10), every time the request switch is pressed all the doors are locked You can unlock it.

- When locking, please pull the door handle to check if it is locked.



63R30040

(1) Request switch of front seat door
(2) Back door request switch

000.book 10 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

⚠警告 Warning

To prevent accidents such as fire and theft, when leaving the car, please stop the engine and lock the door.

Advice

アドバイス

In the following cases, request
The switch does not work.

- One of the doors is open
- Engine switch ACC Or ON When

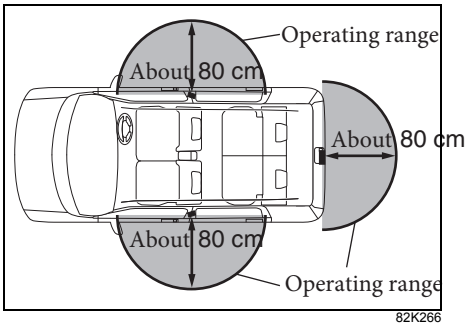
- When locking / unlocking the door with the request switch, the answer back function and the timer lock function operate.
→ page 3-6
(Answer back function)
→ page 3-7
(Timer lock function)

When leaving the car for a while,

Please do not leave cash or valuables in the car. There is a possibility of theft.

Operating range of request switch (outside the vehicle)

It is hemispherical from the vicinity of the request switch on the front door or back door and it is within about 80 cm around.



82K266

Advice

アドバイス

"Operating range of request switch"

Even if you possess a mobile remote control, the remote control is not detected and the request switch may not operate if it is in the following situation.

· The battery of the mobile remote control is exhausted
· Mobile remote control is affected by strong radio waves and noise
· The mobile remote controller is in contact with metal objects or covered
· The remote control is too close to the door
· The remote control is near the ground, at a high position, in the pocket of the buttocks, etc., and it is away from the request switch

The operation of the request switch
The remote control is only the door in the working range. For example, if there is a remote control in the operating range of driver 's seat door, the request switch on the driver' s seat door operates but the request switch on the front passenger 's door and back door will not operate.

If there is a spare mobile remote control inside the car, the remote control is detected,There is a risk that the engine switch will not operate properly.

000.book 11 page Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 p.m.

Before driving / opening and closing the door

In the following cases, the external buzzer beeps for about 2 seconds, warning that the request switch is not activated.

- When the engine switch is ACC or ON, all doors are closed and the request switch is pushed
- Engine switch LOCK (OFF) When you press the request switch under the following circumstances

  · I left my cellular remote control in the car
  · One of the doors is open
  → page 3-79 (half door warning light)

Turn the engine switch to LOCK (OFF), take out the remote control to the outside of the car, confirm that all the doors are completely closed, then press the request switch again.

Mobile Remote Control Closure Prevention Function

It is a function to prevent "locking without key" (page 3-15) to lock up the mobile remote control.

- When you try to lock all the doors with "lock not using keys" with the mobile remote control set in the car, all the doors are automatically unlocked.

Advice

アドバイス

- When locking with no key, please make sure that the mobile remote control is at hand. There is a risk of locking the remote control.
- If the engine switch is ACC Or ON

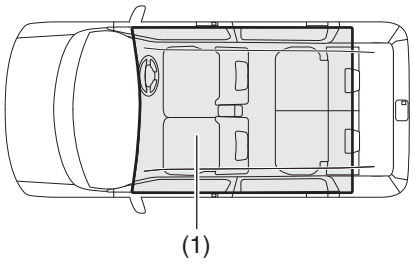
The mobile remote control lock prevention function will operate regardless of the position of the mobile remote control.

The lead battery is fully raised

When it is not connected or not connected, the portable remote control closing prevention function will not operate.

Request switch not activated warning buzzer / mobile remote control Detection range of anti-lock function (inside the car)

"Detection range inside the car" (1) is in the cabin except for on the instrument panel and cargo room.



81M40230

000.book 12 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

Advice

アドバイス

Even if there is a mobile remote control in the "detection range inside the car", if the following situation occurs, the remote control is not detected and the request
Switch inactivity warning buzzer or mobile

· The battery of the mobile remote control is exhausted
· Mobile remote control is affected by strong radio waves and noise
· The mobile remote controller is in contact with metal objects or covered
· The mobile remote control is in a back place or storage space etc
→ page 5-9
(In pain storage space)
→ page 5-11

(Drink holder)
→ Page 5-13
(Other equipment)

• Mobile remote control is in front of the instrument panel, sun visor, on the floor

Even if there is no mobile remote control in the "detection range inside the car", if the remote controller is detected in the following situation and the request Switch inactivity warning buzzer and portable remote control closing prevention function may be activated.

· Even if there is a mobile remote control outside the car, it is too close to the door
· The mobile remote control is on the instrument panel or in the cargo room

door

警告 Warning

When closing the door, please do not get caught in the seatbelt or luggage. There is a possibility that the door will be opened during traveling by entering a half door state.
With the engine on, backed
Please do not leave a open. Exhaust gas may enter the car, possibly causing carbon monoxide poisoning.
In order to prevent accidents such as fire and theft, when leaving the car, please stop the engine and lock the door.

注意 Caution

Doors are opened and closed by adults, not by children, so please be careful not to pinch your hands, feet, or heads.
Be careful of the car from the back when opening the door. Be especially careful when the wind is strong.
When opening the back door, please open it completely. If opening is insufficient, it may close unexpectedly and there is a danger of injury.
Do not open or close the back door just behind the exhaust pipe when the engine is on. There is a danger of burns or the like.

000.book 13 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 pm

Advice

アドバイス

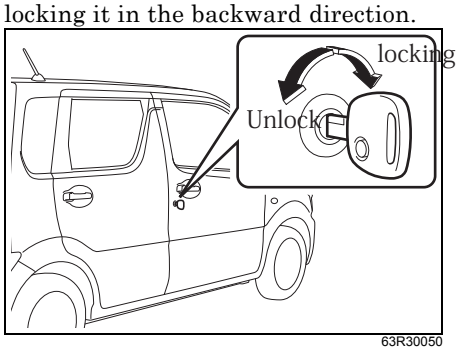
- Do not leave cash or valuables in the car when leaving the car for a while. There is a danger of theft.
- Depending on the setting state of the security alarm and how to open the door, the alarm may be activated.
→ page 3-17
(Security alarm)

Locking / unlocking from outside the vehicle by key operation

→ page 3-4 (keyless entry)
→ page 3-7 (mobile remote control)

■ Driver's seat door

You can lock it by inserting the key and turning it in front of the car and locking it in the backward direction.

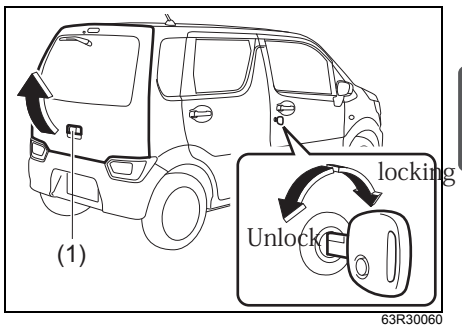


63R30050

■ back door

When inserting the key in the driver's seat door and turning it in front of the car, it can be locked, unlocked by turning it in the backward direction.

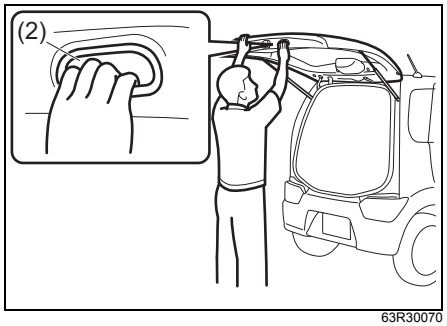
- When opening the back door, after unlocking, pull the door handle (1) towards you and lift the door.



63R30060

When closing the backdoor

Grasp the hand holding part (2) on the right side of the door lower and pull it down. Finally, push the door with hands from the outside with a little



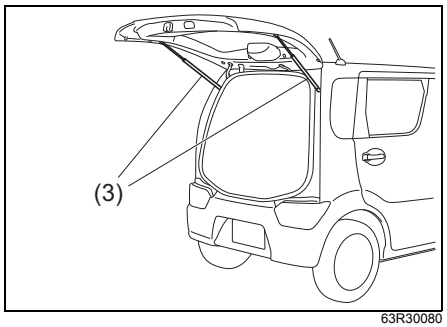
63R30070

000.book Page 14 Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

⚠注意 Caution

Please observe the following in order to prevent damage and malfunction of the damper stay (3) that supports the backdoor. The stay may not move smoothly, or it may become impossible to hold it when opening the backdoor.

- Do not scratch the rod part of the stay (the part of the rod that slides when opening and closing the door), or attach foreign matter such as mud, vinyl piece, tape etc.
- Do not put your hands on your stay or put anything on it.

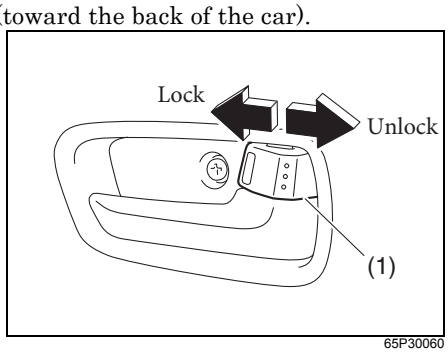


63R30080

Locking / unlocking from car

■ Front seat door, rear seat door

If you lock the door and lock lever (1) to the locking side (front direction of the car), you can unlock it by locking it on the unlocking side (toward the back of the car).



65P30060

Advice

アドバイス

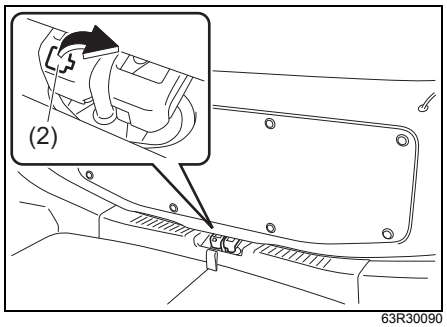
When unlocking, the red display of the lock lever can be seen. Please use as a guide.

■ back door

If the back door can not be unlocked due to malfunction or lead battery rise, please check at the Suzuki service factory. When urgent is required, you can open the door at the same time as unlocking in the next procedure.

000.book 15 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

1 Open the cover (2) on the lock mechanism section of the backdoor.



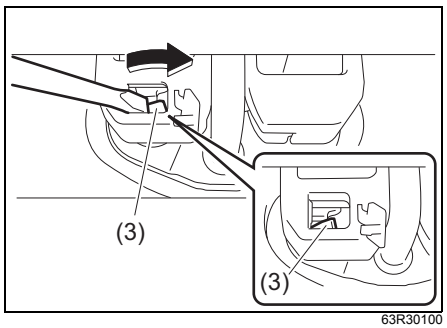
63R30090

Advice

アドバイス

Because the cover is small parts, please be careful with loss.

2 Operate the lever (3) in the direction of the arrow in the figure with a flat-blade screwdriver (commercially available) etc., the back door opens at the same time as unlocking.



63R30100

Lock without key

Advice

アドバイス

When doing 'lock without key', please make sure the key is at hand. There is a risk of locking up the key.

In the case of a car equipped with a keyless push start system, "locking without key" may not be possible under the following circumstances.

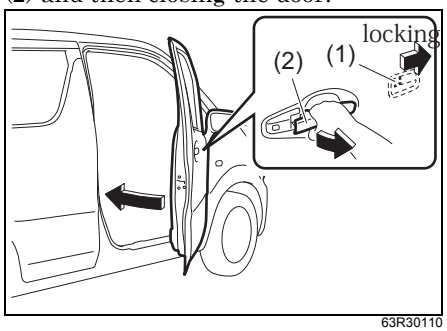
· Mobile remote control is in the car

• Engine switch ACC Or ON When

→ Page 3-11
→ (Mobile remote control closing prevention function)

■ Front door

Lock the lever (1) to the locking side (towards the front of the car) and lock the door by pulling on the door handle (2) and then closing the door.

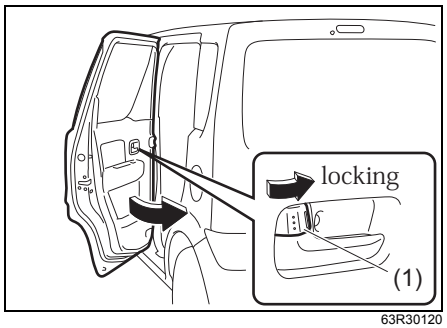


63R30110

000.book 16 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

■ Rear seat door

Lock the lock lever (1) to the locking side (toward the front of the car) and lock it by closing the door.

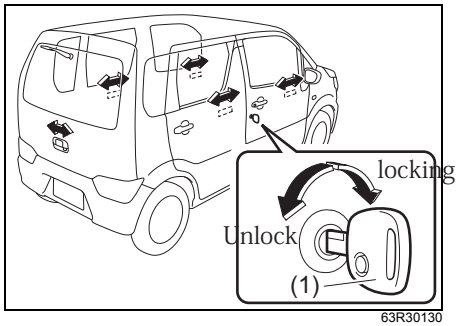


63R30120

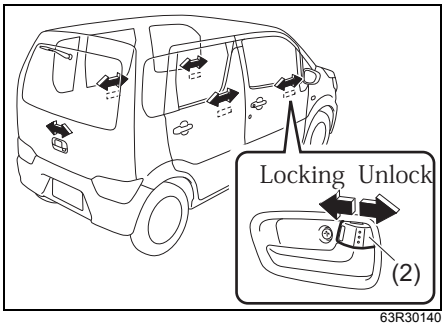
Power door lock by key or lock lever operation

→ page 3-4 (keyless entry)
→ page 3-7 (mobile remote control)

When locking / unlocking the driver's seat door by key (1) or locking lever (2) operation, locker / rear seat / back door will be locked / unlocked at the same time.



63R30130



63R30140

Advice

アドバイス

In the case of a car equipped with a keyless push start system, if one of the doors is open, the key or the door of the driver's seat door It may not be possible to lock with the clamp operation.

→ Page 3-11
→ (Mobile remote control closing prevention function)

■ Door unlock function

■ When the SRS airbag is activated due to a collision, etc., all the door locks are released automatically.

Even when the SRS side / curtain airbag (equipped with type) operates, the door

The unlock function will be activated.

Advice

Even when the air bag is activated, the door

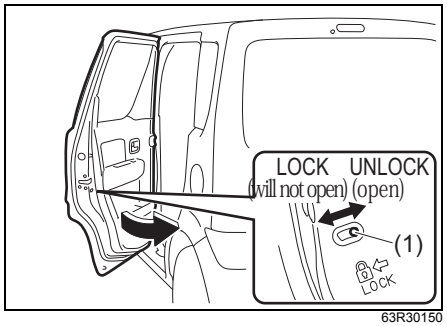
If the wiring of the lock motor or the motor itself is damaged, the door lock release function will not operate.

000.book 17 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

Locking / unlocking by child proof

It is possible to prevent the rear seat door from opening inside the car. Please use it to prevent mistaken opening of the door by children.

- Place the lever (1) on the rear seat door in the LOCK position and close the door. The door will not open from inside the car.
- It is possible to open doors from outside.



63R30150

Advice

アドバイス

If you can open it from inside the car, please use the outside door handle by hand out from the window.

Security alarm (Alarm device)

The security alarm keeps the door keeper Entry or keyless push
Requests of car equipped with turbo system
After locking with the switch, after about 20 seconds
It will be done.
In the set state, when unlocking with anything other than keyless entry or request switch (※) and opening any door, an alarm will be activated to inform the surroundings of abnormality.

※Including key and lock lever

- The factory default setting is <alarm mode>. Optionally switch to <no alarm mode>.
→ page 3-19
(How to change the mode setting)

- When the alarm is malfunctioned
→ Page 3-18
(How to stop alarm)

Advice

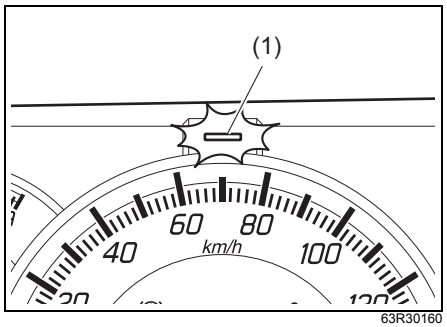
アドバイス

- Security alarm is a function to issue an alarm under certain conditions. There is no function to prevent intrusion into the room.
- During alarm set, make sure to open the door
Please unlock by keyless entry or request switch. If you use the key to unlock the door, the alarm will activate.
- When you lend a car, security alert
If you do not know the direction, please explain the operation well, or switch the alarm to <no alarm mode>. Operating an alarm accidentally will cause annoyance to the surroundings.
- Do not leave cash or valuables in the car, even if you set an alarm. There is a danger of theft.

000.book 18 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

How to set security alarm (in alarm mode)

Please lock the door with keyless entry or request switch. The security alarm indicator (1) flickers bluntly and the alarm is set in about 20 seconds.
While set, the security alarm indicator flashes at 2 second intervals.



The meter shown above is a typical example. Of your car
It depends on type.

Advice

In order to prevent unexpected operation of the alarm, when a person is left in the car, an alarm is issued
Please do not set. An alarm will also be activated when a person in the car unlocks with a lock lever and opens the door.

If you lock all doors with keys or lock levers, It will not be done.

When the timer lock function is activated, The ram will be set automatically. (Except during alarm-less mode)

→ page 3-7
(Timer lock function)

Before driving / alarm device

Please unlock the door with keyless entry or request switch. The alarm is released and the security alarm
The indicator will turn off.

How to stop alarm

When an alarm is malfunctioned, you can halt the alarm in the middle by one of the following operations.

Switch on the engine
Unlock by keyless entry or request switch

アドバイス Advice

Even if you stop the alarm, you can press the door
Reset entry or request
When locking with a switch, the alarm will be set again after about 20 seconds.

When the lead battery terminal is removed in alarm set state or alarm activated state, the alarm stops. However, If you connect a lead terminal, an alarm will be activated.

Even if the alarm is ended, if one of the doors is opened without canceling the alarm, the alarm will be activated again.

When an alarm is activated during parking

When an alarm activates due to theft or the like, when the engine switch is turned on, the security alarm indicator flashes in small increments for about 8 seconds, and the indoor buzzer beeps four times. Please check in the car whether it is stolen.

000.book 19 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

Security alarm mode

There are two modes: <alarm mode> and <no alarm mode>. The operation of the alarm is as follows.
<Alarm mode> (factory shipped)
An emergency flashing indicator blinks for about 40 seconds and an indoor buzzer sounds intermittently for about 10 seconds. When the indoor buzzer sounds, the horn will ring intermittently for about 30 seconds. The security alarm indicator also flashes during operation.
<No alarm mode>
Alarm will not be activated.

How to switch the mode setting

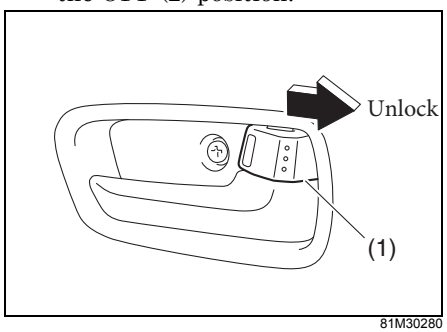
With the security alarm canceled, please switch in the following procedure.

1 Sit in the driver 's seat and check that all the doors are closed.

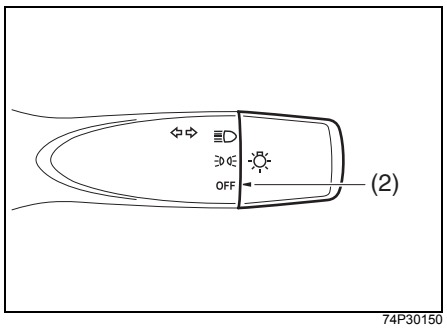
- If one of the doors is open, the half door warning light will be on.

Page 3-79 (half door warning light)

2 Move the locking lever (1) to the unlocking side (towards the back of the car). Set the light switch to the OFF (2) position.



81M30280

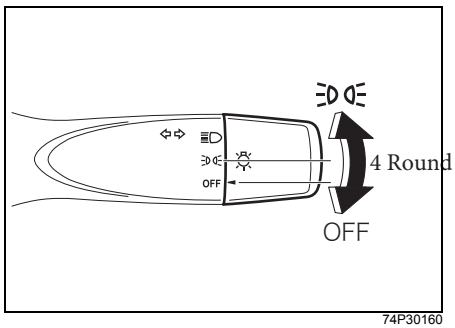


74P30150

※ The light switch in the above figure is a typical example. It depends on the type of car.
→ page 3-108 (light switch)

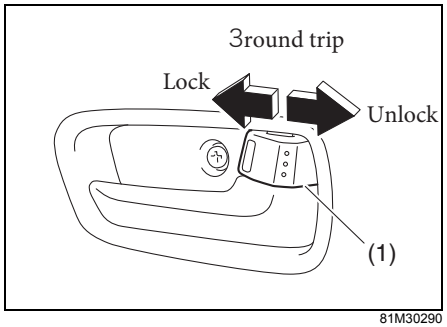
※ The next 3 to 4 series of procedures should be completed within 15 seconds.

3 Turn the light switch to the position and return to the OFF position. I will do this 4 round trips.



74P30160

4 Move the locking lever (1) to the locking side (toward the front of the car) and return it to the unlocking side (backward direction of the car). I will



81M30290

After performing the above procedure, the mode setting will be switched in the following order. In addition, the setting status can be confirmed by the number of setting confirmation buzzer.

Mode setting state	Setting confirmation buzzer
No alarm mode	Once
Alarm mode	4 times

- If the operation from 3 to 4 is not performed correctly or it can not be done within 15 seconds, the mode setting will not be switched and the setting confirmation buzzer will not sound. Please start over from the beginning.

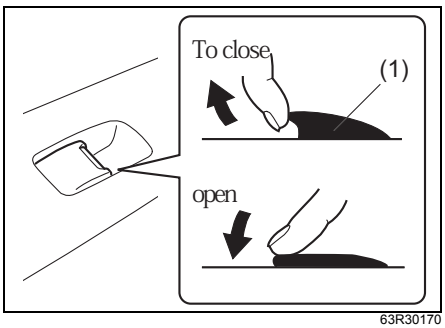
Advice

Even in the setting mode of the multi-information display, you can switch the mode setting.

→ page 3-94 (Setting mode (A type)
→ page 3-105 (Setting Mode (B type)

Power window

When the engine switch is on, operating the power window switch (1) opens and closes the window.



63R30170

警告 Warning

- Power window opens and closes with a strong force. Be careful not to pinch your hands or neck when closing.
- Put your hands through the window and power window
Do not operate the switch. There is a danger of pinching your hands and neck.

注意 Caution

When opening and closing the window glass, please do not touch the glass. There is a danger of getting caught.

000.book 21 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

注 記 Note

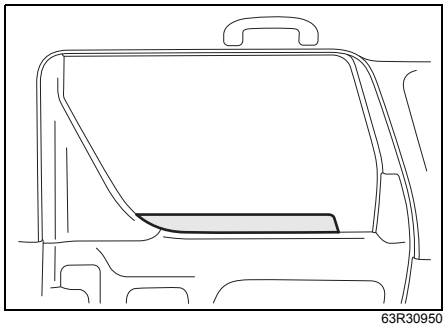
To protect the lead battery, open and close the window when the engine is on.

Advice

アドバイス

If you open only the rear seat window while driving, you may get a sound like pressing your ears. This is a phenomenon associated with atmospheric pressure fluctuation around the open window, it is not abnormal. It is the same as a phenomenon in which a sound is heard when blowing from the side into the mouth of an empty bottle or the like. If you want to reduce this sound while opening the rear seat window, there are the following methods.

- You can also open the front seat window.
- Change the degree of opening of the rear seat window. For example, if the window is fully open, make it half open.
- The rear seat window opens only to the position shown in the figure below.

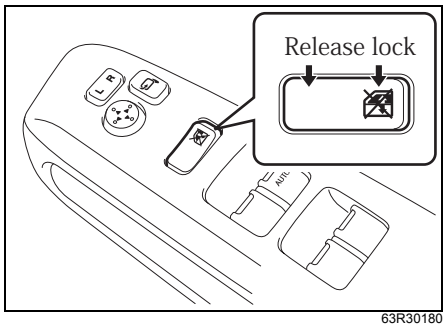


63R30950

Window lock switch

Pushing the lock side of the window lock switch on the driver's seat door makes it impossible to open or close the passenger seat / rear seat window.

- To release the lock, press the release side of the window lock switch.



63R30180

⚠警告 Warning

Do not let the child operate the power window switch. Children 's accidental operation may cause serious injury. When placing your child, please set the window lock switch to the locked position.

Advice

アドバイス

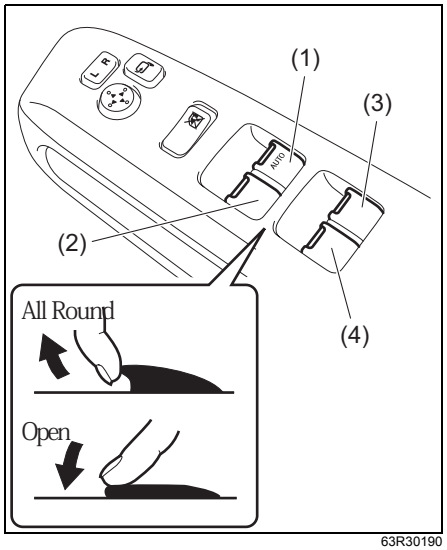
Even when the window lock switch is in the lock position, the driver's seat window can be opened and closed.

000.book 22 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

Opening and Closing at the driver's seat

You can open and close the windows of each seat in the driver's seat.

- It opens and closes only while operating the window switch. When you release your hand from the switch, the window will stop at that position. (Excluding the auto mechanism of the driver's seat window)



(1) Driver's seat window switch (With auto mechanism)
(2) Passenger's seat window switch
(3) right rear seat window switch
(4) Left rear seat window switch

■ Automatic Mechanism of the Driver's Seat Window When you strongly operate the driver's seat window switch, even if you release the hand from the switch with the auto mechanism activated, it fully or fully closes automatically.

■ If you want to stop in the middle, operate lightly in the direction opposite to the direction you operated.

■ Driver's seat window off Ray timer function

The driver's seat window can be opened and closed within 30 seconds after turning the engine switch from the position (OFF).

Advice

- Even within 30 seconds, opening and closing the driver's seat window is impossible if the driver's seat door is opened and closed.
- While the driver's seat window can be opened and closed, the letter "AUTO" on the driver's seat window switch is lit.

■ Sinking prevention mechanism

■ As a safety device in the driver's seat window, there is a mechanism to prevent scraping.

- When operating the auto mechanism and automatically closing it, if a certain amount of load is applied to the window, such as squeezing a foreign object, the direction of movement of the window reverses, it opens a little and stops. (Overload detection method)

⚠警告 Warning

Depending on the shape and hardness of the sandwiched foreign matter, overload detection is not detected depending on how it is sanded, the pinching prevention mechanism may not operate. Please be aware that opening and closing operations should be done with care, as there is a danger of serious injury.

000.book 23 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

Caution

⚠注意

The interlock prevention mechanism will not operate in the state where the switch is lifted. Also, just before closing, there is a region where it is not possible to detect scissors. Please be careful not to pinch your fingers.

Advice

アドバイス

・ Because of window breakdown, the anti-slip mechanism works and may not be able to close automatically. In this case, keep pulling up the driver's seat window switch and you can close it completely.

・ If you close the window automatically while traveling on rough roads, shocks and loads may be applied to the window and the scissors prevention mechanism may operate.

■ When the initial setting of the pinching prevention mechanism is required

In the following cases, when the driver's seat window does not automatically open and it closes automatically, the snag prevention mechanism will not operate.
Read "How to initialize" and make initial settings.
→ 3-23 (How to initialize)

・ When the lead battery terminal is removed
・ When lead batteries get dirty
・ When the lead battery is replaced
→ page 7-18 (When replacing lead battery)
・ When inspecting or replacing a fuse
→ page 7 - 20
(When the fuse blows out)

Warning

⚠警告

Be sure to initialize the mechanism for preventing scratching. The sneaking prevention mechanism will not operate until the initial setting is completed.

Advice

アドバイス

Even if the driver's seat window can not be automatically opened or closed, please perform initial setting.

3

■ How to initialize

Initial setting of the mechanism for preventing scratching should be done in the following procedure.

1 Start the engine.

2 Continue to hold down the driver's seat window switch and fully open the window.

3 Continue raising the driver's seat window switch and close the window completely.

4 Continue to raise the switch for 2 seconds or more.

5 Make sure that the driver's seat window can be automatically opened and closed.

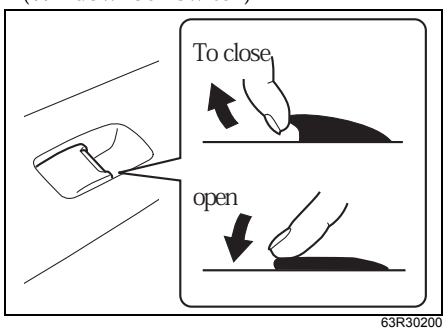
- procedure 1～4 Driving no matter how many times you repeat If the seat window can not be automatically opened / closed, the system may be abnormal. Please receive inspection at the Suzuki service factory.

Opening and closing in front passenger seat and rear seat

You can open and close your own window.

- Open and close only while operating the window switch. When you release your hand from the switch, the window will stop at that position.
- When you are hanging on your child, you can use the window lock switch on the driver's seat door...

→ page 3-21
(Window lock switch)



63R30200

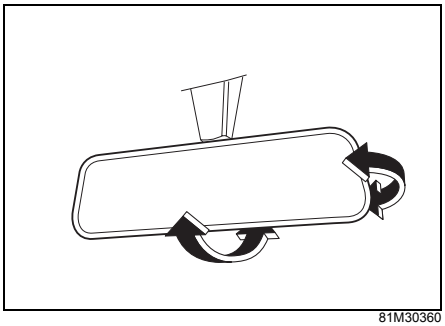
Advice

アドバイス

When the window lock switch is in the locked position, it is not possible to open / close the passenger seat / rear seat window.

Room mirror

Hold the body of the mirror and adjust the angle.



81M30360

警告 Warning

Please be sure to adjust before running. Adjusting while driving can lead to unexpected accident inadvertently in front.

000.book 25 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

Door mirror

Adjust angle

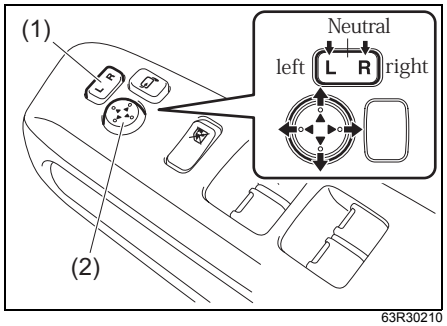
⚠警告 Warning

Please be sure to adjust before running. Adjusting while driving can lead to unexpected accident inadvertently in front.

■ Door mirror angle adjustment switch Can be used when the engine switch is in the position of ACC or ON.

1 Press the left / right selector switch (1) to the side of the mirror you want to adjust.

2 Press the angle adjustment switch (2) and move the mirror up, down, left, and right.



63R30210

Advice

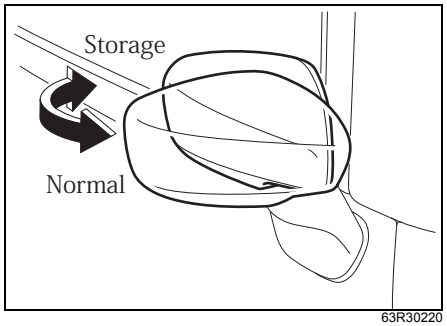
アドバイス

After adjustment, please return the left / right selector switch to the neutral position.

Storage

When parking in a narrow place, you can store the door mirror in the rear direction of the car.

To store by electric power, please read "Door mirror storage switch" below.



63R30220

- The door mirror in the above figure is a typical example. It depends on the type of car.

⚠注意 Caution

Do not run while defeating the door mirror. It can not be confirmed backwards, causing accidents.
The door mirror is overhanging the car body. Please be careful not to touch the door mirrors to people or things outside the car.

Note

注 記

Engine switch **ACC** Or **ON**

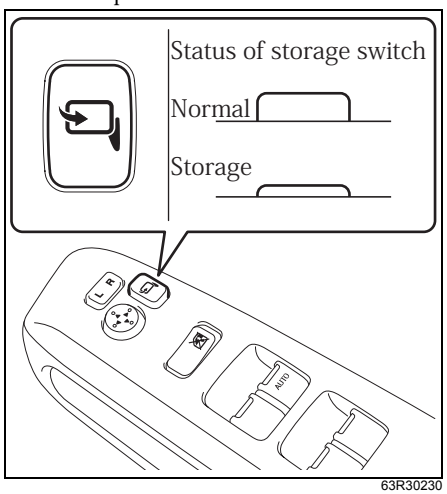
Please do not move the door mirror by hand when it is in position. It may cause a malfunction.

000.book 26 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

■ Door mirror storage switch

Engine switch ACC Or ON
Can be used.

- Each time you press the storage switch, it switches to storage and normal position.



If the storage switch is in the normal position and the door mirror is falling in the front direction of the car, the door mirror will collapse further in front of the car when the engine switch is ACC or ON. When returning the door mirrors to their original state, please perform storage operation once.

Caution

When moving the door mirror, please pay attention to the following points. It may cause injury or damage to the mirror.

· Confirm that there are no people or things around the door mirrors

· Do not touch the moving door mirror

Do not bring the door mirror back to its normal position by hand when storing the door mirror with the storage switch. door
As the fixation of the mirror becomes incomplete, the door mirror may move due to vibration during running or running wind.
In that case, please push the switch to the normal position and securely fix the door mirror.

Note

When the door mirrors are frozen, make sure that they can be moved by hand, then operate the store switch. Repeating the operation while frozen may cause malfunction.

→ Pages 6-20 (Freezing of door mirrors)

Advice

If you move the door mirror by hand, the door mirrors may move when you switch the engine switch to ACC or ON.

Remote storage mirror

Type-specific equipment

When the door mirror storage switch is in the normal position, the door mirror automatically switches to the storage and normal position in conjunction with door locking and engine switch operation.

Request switch or keyless
When locking the door with the entrance, the door mirror will be stored automatically.

→ page 3-4 (keyless entry)
→ page 3-7 (mobile remote control)

000.book 27 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

When returning to the normal position, set the engine switch to ACC or ON.
It is set to operate at factory shipment. Please switch to stop arbitrarily.

→ 3-27 (How to switch the remote storage mirror stop / operation)

Note

Please stop the functions of the remote storage mirror when it is cold like a door mirror freezes. Repeating the operation while frozen may cause malfunction.

→ Pages 6-20 (Freezing of door mirrors)

Advice

When door is locked with key or lock lever, door mirror is not automatically stored.
When the door mirror storage switch is in the stored position, when the engine switch is ACC or ON, the door mirror does not automatically return to its normal position.
When the timer lock function is activated,
The mirror is automatically stored.

→ page 3-7
(Timer lock function)

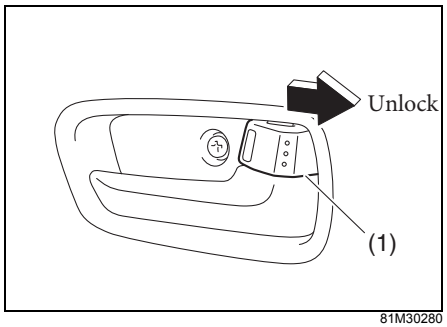
■ How to switch the stop and operation of remote storage mirror

With the engine switch in the position of LOCK (OFF), switch in the following procedure.

1 Sit in the driver's seat and check that all doors are closed.

When one of the doors is open, the half door warning light will be on.
→ page 3-79 (half door warning light)

2 Move the lock lever (1) to the unlocking side (towards the back of the car).

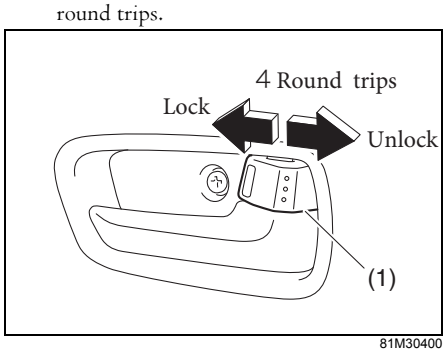


81M30280

The next 3 to 4 series of steps should be completed within 15 seconds.

000.book 28 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

3 Move the locking lever (1) to the locking side (toward the front of the car) and return it to the unlocking side (backward direction of the car). I will do this 4 round trips.



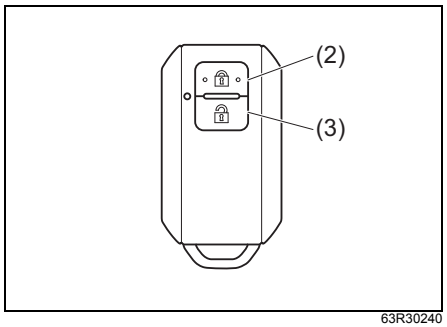
81M30400

4 Press the operation section of the portable remote control three times.

Operation section is lock / unlock

Either you can do it.

During setting changeover, door locking / unlocking will not be done even if the operation section is pushed.



63R30240

(2) Operation unit (lock switch)
(3) Operation unit (unlock switch)

After performing the above procedure, the settings of the remote storage mirror will be switched in the order shown in the following table. In addition, the setting status can be confirmed by the number of setting confirmation buzzer.

Remote storage Mirror setting status	Setting confirmation buzzer
Stop	Once
Operation	Twice

- If the operation from 3 to 4 is not performed correctly or it can not be done within 15 seconds, the setting will not be switched and the setting confirmation buzzer will not sound. Please start over from the beginning.

Door mirror heater switch

Type-specific equipment

The door mirror heater works in conjunction with the rear defogger.

→ page 5-32
(Ray Defogger Switch)

000.book 29 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

Tilt steering

Type-specific equipment

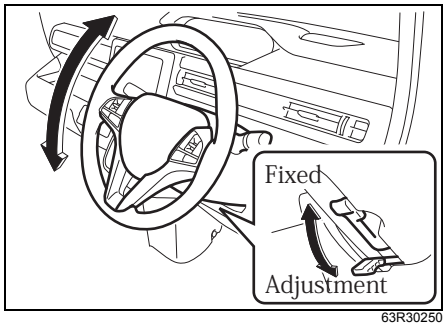
Handle height adjustment

→ page 2-13 (Handle, sheet, Mirror adjustment before running)

1 Release the fixation of the handle.
- While holding the handle with one hand, press the lever under the handle down.

2 Move the handle up and down and adjust it to the appropriate position.

3 After adjustment, fix the handle.
- While holding the handle at that position, make sure to return the lever to its original position.



63R30250

Caution

After adjustment, please rinse the handle up and down and make sure that it is securely fixed.

Front seat

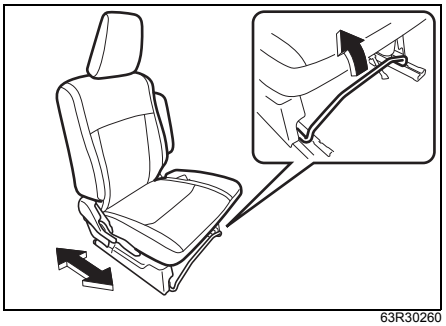
→ Page 5-18 (Armrest)

Caution

- When adjusting the seat, please be careful not to sandwich your limbs or hit the body.
  → page 2-13 (Handle, sheet, Mirror adjustment before running)
- After adjusting the seat, please shake the seat back and forth and make sure that it is securely fixed.

Adjust front / back position

With the slide lever pulled up, move the seat back and forth.


63R30260

The sheet shown above is a typical example. Your car
It depends on the type.

000.book 30 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

⚠警告 Warning

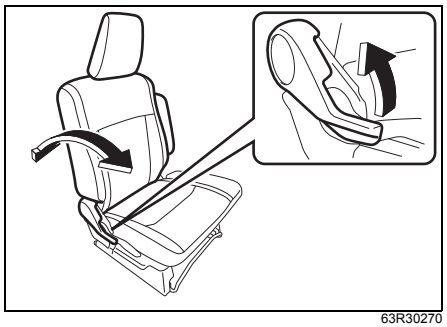
Please do not place objects under the seat. (Except inside the seat under box of the front passenger seat) things get stuck and the following things may happen.

- Sheet is not fixed
- Damage the lithium-ion battery under the passenger seat (under the seat under box) of a mild hybrid equipped vehicle

→ page 2-3
(About battery)
→ page 5-15
(Sheet under box)

Angle adjustment of the backrest

- When pushing backwards, push lightly with your back while raising the reclining lever.
- Lift the reclining lever a little by lifting the back a little when raising it forward.



63R30270

- The sheet shown above is a typical example. Your car
It depends on the type.

⚠警告 Warning

Please do not tilt the backrest beyond necessity. Seat belts and SRS air bag systems can not demonstrate the original effect.

⚠注意 Caution

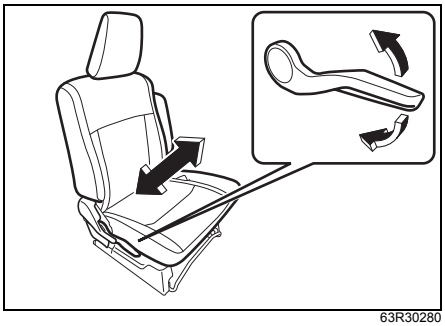
If you operate the reclining lever away from the backrest, the backrest may suddenly rise and fall forward. Please operate with hands etc.

Height adjustment of driver's seat

Type-specific equipment

Repeat the lever on the right side of the driver's seat.

- Pull up the lever and the seat will move forward as the whole seat rises.
- Push down the lever and the seat will move downwards as it goes down.



63R30280

- The sheet shown above is a typical example. Your car
It depends on the type.

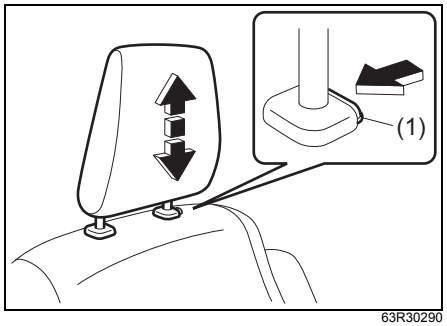
000.book 31 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

Adjusting the height of the headrest and removing it

■ Height adjustment

Adjust so that the height of the center of the headrest becomes the position of the ear before running, and fix it tightly. If you are a tall person, please use the highest position within the fixed range.

- To raise it, lift the headrest by hand.
- To lower it, press the lock button (1) and press the headrest down.



63R30290

■ How to remove

Hold the lock button and pull it out.

⚠警告 Warning

Please do not run while removing the head rest.

■ How to install

In order not to mistake the direction of the front and back of the headrest, insert it to the fixed position and adjust the height.

⚠警告 Warning

Please fix the headrest tightly. Also, please do not install the headrest back and forth. The headrest can not demonstrate the original effect. Adjusting the height of the headrest is impossible if you install the headrest back and forth.

3

Seat heater switch

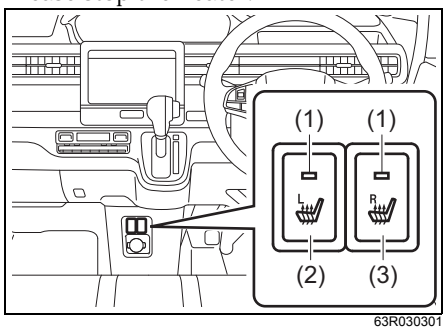
Type-specific equipment

You can warm the seat with a heater in the seat.

- Engine switch ON

When the switch is pressed, the heater is activated and the indicator light (1) in the switch lights up. Press it again to stop the heater.

When the sheet reaches the temperature of your choice, Please stop the heater.



63R030301

(2) Passenger's seat heater switch
(3) Driver's seat heater switch

The illustrations in the illustration above are typical examples. Of your car

The number of switches varies depending on the type.

000.book 32 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

⚠注意 Caution

- Using a long-time heater may cause low temperature burns (blisters etc.).
- Please do not put on a sheet such as a blanket or sitting with high heat retention. It may cause overheating.

注 記 Note

- Do not place heavy loads on the seat or stab a needle or nail into the seat.
- When cleaning the seat, please do not use washing liquid containing solvent such as benzine, gasoline and alcohol. It may cause damage to the seat surface and the heater.
  → Page 6-4 (Cleaning the Interior)

🕐 When spilling water or juice, wipe it off with a soft cloth and dry it thoroughly before use.
🕐 To protect the lithium-ion battery, use it when the engine is on.

アドバイス Advice

The heater does not stop automatically. If you do not switch off, it will continue to operate.

Rear seat

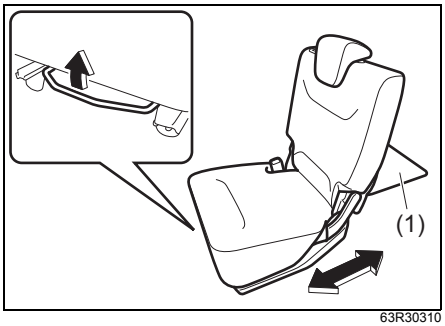
⚠注意 Caution

- When adjusting the seat, please be careful not to sandwich your limbs or hit the body.
- After adjusting the seat, please shake the seat back and forth and make sure that it is securely fixed.

Adjust front / back position

With the slide lever pulled up, move the seat back and forth.

🕐 Since the luggage floor board (1) also moves back and forth in conjunction with the luggage floor board (1), if there is a package on the board,
Please move the seat.



63R30310

⚠警告 Warning

Please do not place objects under the seat. There is a possibility that things will settle and the seat will not be fixed.

000.book Page 33 Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

⚠注意 Caution

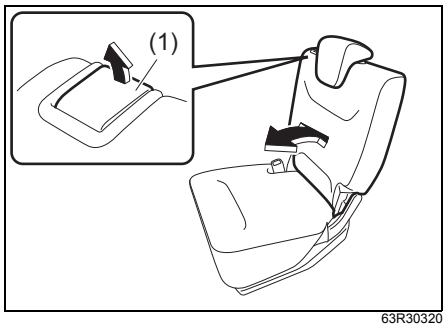
Be careful not to pinch your fingers or hands on the luggage floorboard when moving the seat. Also, please note that baggage may collapse or be pinched by.

Angle adjustment of the backrest

1 Attach one hand to the backrest and use the other hand to pull up the reclining lever (1) on the upper backrest fully.

Get off the seat and operate. Lyra while sitting on the seat If you pull up on the injuring lever, the backrest may suddenly fall down to the maximum angle.
Pull the reclining lever all the way up. If you try to defeat the backrest before the lock is released, the movement of the lever will be heavy.

2 With the reclining lever pulled up, push down the backrest slightly before the desired angle.



63R30320

3 Release your hand from the reclining lever and tilt the backrest to the position where it is fixed.

⚠警告 Warning

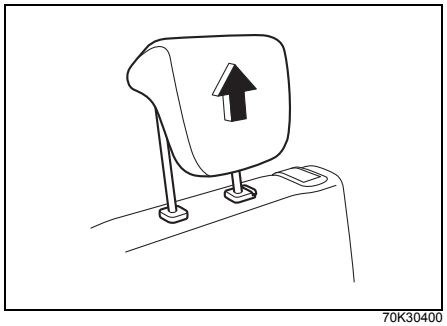
Please do not tilt the backrest beyond necessity. The seat belt can not demonstrate the original effect.

Adjusting the height of the headrest and removing it

■ Position in use

When using it, lift the headrest with your hand and secure it firmly.

while using it

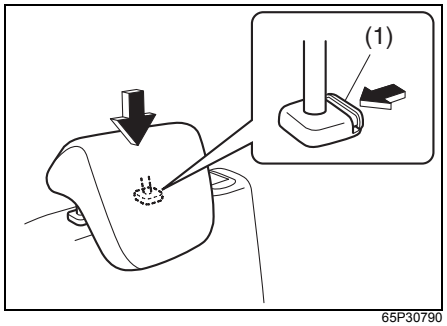


70K30400

■ Position during storage

When retracting, press the lock button (1) and press the headrest down to the bottom.

When stored



65P30790

■ How to remove

Hold the lock button (1) and pull it out.

⚠警告 Warning

Please do not put people on the back seat while removing the head rest. (Except when fixing children's seat)

⚠注意 Caution

Please do not leave the headrest removed by fixing the child seat etc. in the room. In case of sudden braking, for example, it may cause an unexpected accident by hitting an occupant or things.

■ How to install

In order not to mistake the direction of the front and back of the headrest, insert it to the fixed position and adjust the height.

⚠警告 Warning

Secure the headrest securely. Also, please do not install the headrest back and forth.
The headrest can not demonstrate the original effect.
If you attach the headrest back and forth, you can not adjust the height of the headrest.

When installing a child seat
To prevent the child seat from hitting the headrest, adjust or remove the headrest to the highest position within the range where it can be fixed. Since the child seat is not securely fixed in the state where the headrest is hit, children may be seriously injured at the time of a collision or the like.

000.book 35 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

Convenient usage of sheets

When spreading a luggage compartment (rear seat)

When you lower the backrest forward, the luggage room can be used widely.

⚠警告 Warning

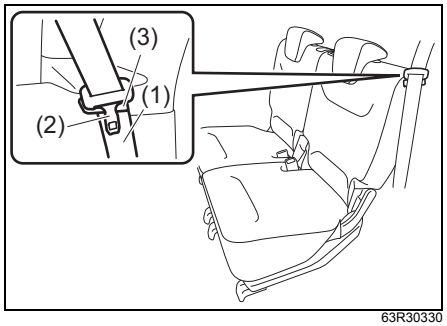
Do not put people on the defeated backrest or in the luggage compartment. In the event of a brake, acceleration, or a collision, it may be thrown out and there is a danger of injury.

⚠注意 Note

When moving the seat, please be careful not to sandwich your limbs or hit the body.

■ How to store

1 Place the seat belt (1) and the tongue plate (2) on the belt guide (3) as shown.



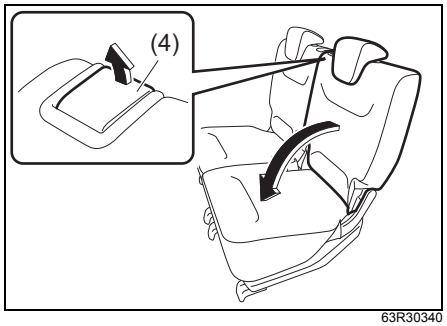
63R30330

2 Attach one hand to the backrest and use the other hand to pull up the reclining lever (4) on the upper backrest fully.

- Please raise the reclining lever fully. If you try to defeat the backrest before the lock is released, the movement of the lever will be heavy.

3 With the reclining lever lifted, push the backrest forward.

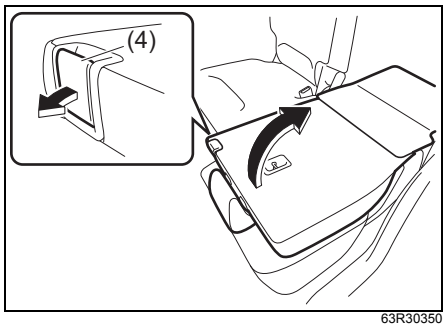
- If the rear seat headrest hits the front seat, please move the front seat forward.



63R30340

■ When to return

1 Tilt the reclining lever (4) all the way in front of the car, and just wake up the backrest as it is.



63R30350

2 Release the hand from the reclining lever and lift the backrest to the position where it is fixed.

- Please shake the backrest back and forth and make sure that it is securely fastened.

When loading long baggage (passenger's seat)

After storing the rear seat, if you lower the backrest of the front passenger seat forward, a longer baggage will be loaded.

→ Page 3-35

→ (When spreading a luggage compartment (rear seat)

⚠警告 Warning

Ⓟ Do not put people on the backrest that you pushed forward. There is a danger of being injured if it is thrown out during braking, acceleration, or collision. Also,
It may cause damage.
Ⓟ When tilting the backrest forward, secure the load securely. The
In case of a lake, acceleration, collision, etc., baggage may jump out and hit the body.

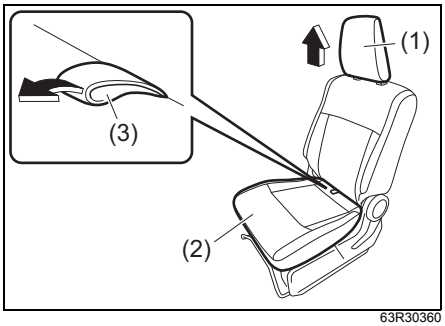
■ How to tilt the backrest toward the front Slide the front passenger seat backward,

1 Remove the rest (1).

→ Page 3-31 (Height adjustment and removal and installation of headrest)

2 Pull up the band (3) attached to the back of the cushion (2), remove the fixation, and wring the cushion forward in the car.

- When the band is difficult to lift up, tilt the backrest backwards.



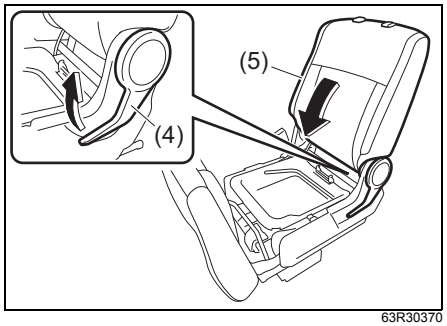
63R30360

000.book 37 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

注 記 Note

Do not apply force to the cushion raised to the front. The cushion mounting part may be damaged.

3 Pull up on the reclining lever (4) and pivot the backrest (5) forward all the way.



63R30370

■ When to return to the original
Perform the reverse procedure to "How to fold the backrest forward".

Full flat sheet

When the backrests of the front and rear seats are tilted backward, continuous space can be created in the room.

⚠警告 Warning

Please do not run with people and luggage on the flattened seat. In the event of a brake, acceleration, or collision, throw it out or put your baggage on your body and you may be seriously injured.

⚠注意 Caution

① Do not walk around the full flattened sheet. If you step off your foot from the seat, you may get injured.

② When returning the seat back, Please shake the shoes and backrest and check that it is securely fastened. If the fixing of the seat itself is uncertain, suddenly the seat moves or the backer falls to the front while driving, possibly causing unexpected injuries.

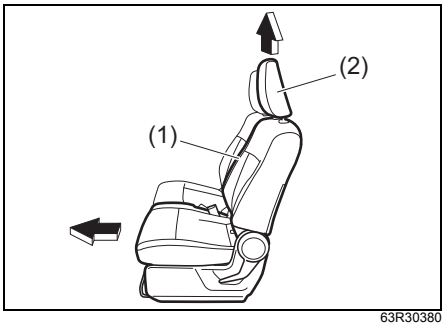
注 記 Note

Please do not give a strong shock to the seat. The seat may be damaged.

■ When making it full flight, the front seat bench seat equipped car, the front seat

1 Lift and store the armrest (1).

2 Remove the front seat headrest (2) and slide the front seat all the way forward.

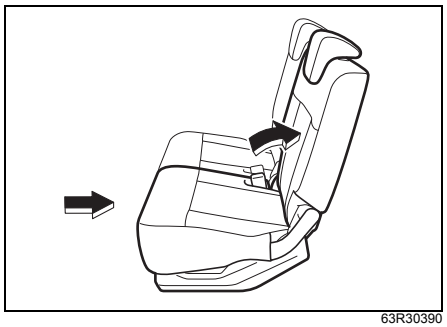


63R30380

3

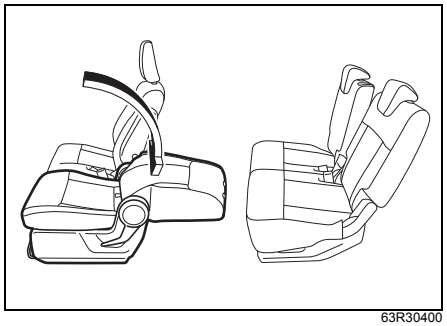
3 Slide the rear seat all the way to the back.

4 Pull down the back of the rear seat all the way to the rear. The rear seat does not become flat.



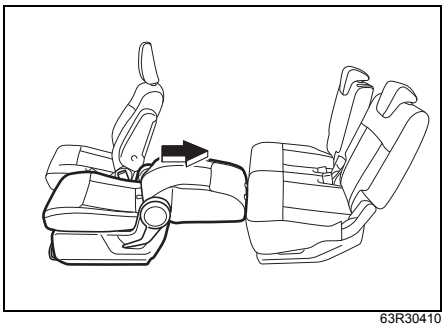
63R30390

5 Pull down the backrest of the front seat all the way to the back.



63R30400

6 Slide the front seat backward until it hits the rear seat.



63R30410

■ When to return

Operate in the reverse order to "When to make full flat".

Seat belt About seat belts

Sitting on the seat with the correct posture, you must not wear the seat belt correctly, the seat belt can not demonstrate the original effect. Refer to "Wearing the seatbelt correctly" on page 2-14 and wear it properly. If you have a passenger, please wear it all for safety.

000.book Page 39 Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

Children also wear seat belts

→ Page 2-7
(When putting on children)

⚠警告 Warning

Please do not let your child play with the seatbelt. It may be serious injuries such as suffocation when playing while wrapping the belt around the body. In case of emergency, cut the belt with scissors.

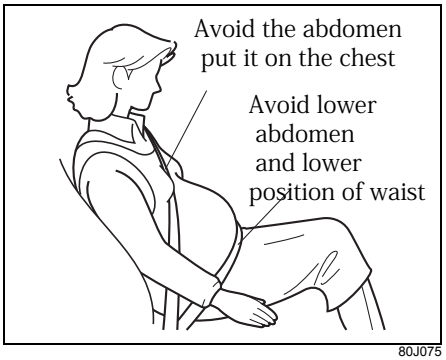


80J028

If you are pregnant or have a disease

⚠警告 Warning

If you are pregnant, or those with a disorder, please wear a seatbelt.
However, in the event of a collision, there is a danger of being pressed strongly locally, so consult a doctor to check notes.
If pregnant, place the waist belt as low as possible on the waist avoiding the abdomen. Please wear the shoulder belt so that it straddles the abdomen from the center of the neck and shoulder to the chest.



80J075

3

Seat belt warning buzzer

It is a buzzer to prevent forgetting to wear a seat belt in the front seat.

If you do not wear a seat belt when the vehicle speed first approaches 15 km / h after starting running with the engine, the seat belt warning light in the meter switches from lighting to blinking , The seat belt warning buzzer sounds intermittently.

→ page 3-74 (Seat Belt warning light)

Advice

アドバイス

- When wearing a belt, the warning light turns off. Also, when the warning buzzer is ringing, the buzzer will also stop. Warning The buzzer stops after about 95 seconds of ringing, even without wearing a belt. However, with the warning light being switched from blinking to lighting,
- It does not turn off until the switch is set to ACC or LOCK (OFF)
- In case of passenger seat side, the buzzer does not sound when the occupant is not sitting in the front passenger seat. However, there are times when you squeeze baggage etc. on the passenger's seat.

The warning light is shared by the driver's seat and passenger's seat.

Adjustment of seat belt length

The seat belt does not require length adjustment. When the belt stretches and shrinks according to the movement of the body, when it receives a strong shock the belt is locked automatically and fixes the body.

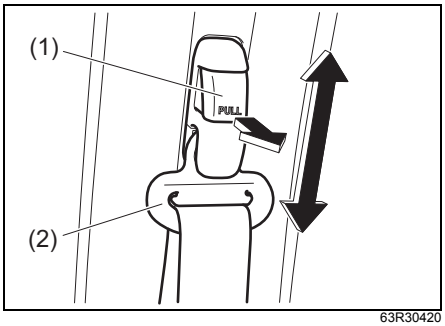
Shoulder belt height adjustment (front seat only)

The height of the shoulder anchor (2) can be adjusted according to the size of the body.

- When adjusting up, move the anchor Lift to the appropriate position.

To adjust downward, lower the anchor while pulling the lock lever (1) and release the lever in the proper position.

After adjustment, pull the anchor down to see if it is fixed.



63R30420

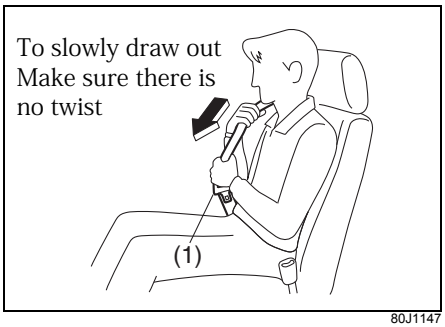
How to wear a seatbelt

■ How to wear

1 When wearing a driver's seat belt, store the armrest.

→ Page 5-18 (Armrest)

2 Grab the tongue plate (1) and the seat belt and slowly pull out the belt. Take a twist on the belt.



80J1147

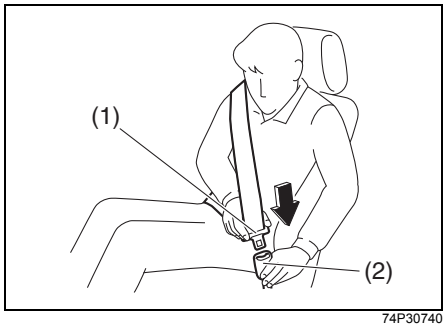
Advice

アドバイス

If the belt is locked and can not be pulled out, loosen it and pull it out again. If it still can not be withdrawn, please pull the belt strongly, loosen it, please slowly pull out again.

000.book 41 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

3 Align the tongue plate (1) so that it is straight with the insertion port of the buckle (2), and insert it tightly until it clicks.



74P30740

4 Put the waist belt as low as possible on the waist.

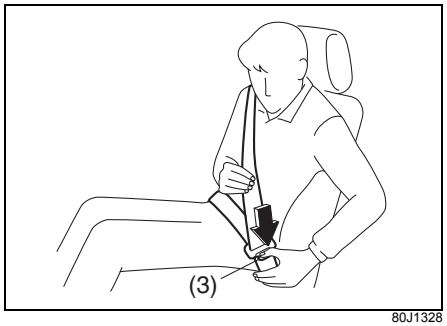
5 Put the shoulder belt around the center of the neck and shoulder.

6 Confirm that the belt is not twisted and remove sagging.

■ When to remove

■ Press the buckle button (3).

As the seatbelt automatically rolls back, please put your hands on the belt or tongue plate and slowly return it.



80J1328

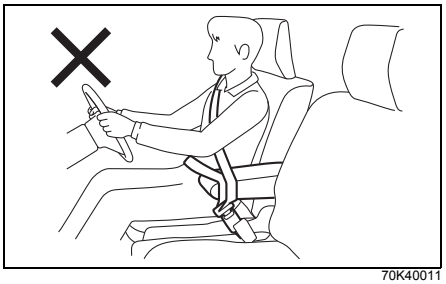
アドバイス Advice

If the belt is twisted, it may not be taken up when removing the belt. Please confirm that the belt is not slack and rolled back.

Wear seat belt correctly

警告 Warning

- If there is a twist or slack in the seat belt, it may be pressed locally when receiving a shock.
- If the belt hits the abdomen, it may be strongly pressed when receiving a shock.
- If the belt is not stuck firmly to the shoulder, it may be thrown forward before receiving a shock.
- Arm rest (equipped with type) When the luff is applied, the seat belt can not demonstrate the original effect. Please pass the belt under the arm rest.

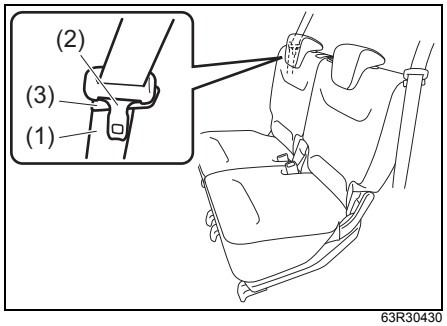

70K40011

000.book Page 42 Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

Of a seat belt Handling and care

Handling

When you can not put a person in the rear seat, please put the seat belt (1) and the tongue plate (2) on the belt guide (3) as shown in the following figure.



63R30430

⚠警告 Warning

- If fraying, scratching, or cuts are present in the seatbelt, replace the belt.
- When the buckle does not move properly,
  Please receive inspection at Suzuki Service Factory.
- When a strong force is applied to the belt due to a collision or the like, even if the appearance is not abnormal, the function may be impaired. Please change the belt.
- When foreign objects get inside the buckle or spill drinks,
  Since the to belt may not function properly, please receive inspection at the Suzuki service factory.
- Do not hold the belt between the door. Before closing the door, please make sure that the belt is rolled back without slack.
- Please do not modify or remove the belt.

Care

The way of care is the same as cloth and soon.

→ Page 6-5 (Care of cloth, vinyl leather, resin parts etc)

⚠警告 Warning

Do not use bleach, solvent, dye. It may cause stains, discoloration and strength deterioration, and the seat belt may not function properly.

Seat belt pretensioner (Front seat only)

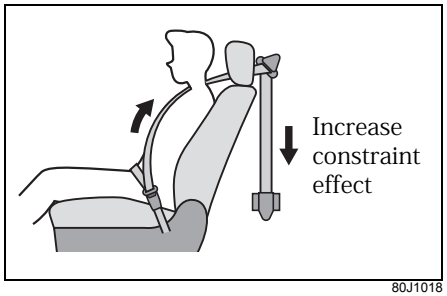
What is a seat belt pretensioner

When the engine switch is ON, when the following situation occurs, take up the shoulder belt instantaneously.

- When you receive a strong shock from the front of the car. Driver's seat / passenger's seat SRS Airbags
  It is linked with the system.
- When the side of the car (near the front seat occupant) receives a strong impact from the sideways direction. It works in conjunction with SRS side / curtain airbag system (type-specific equipment).

→ page 3-51
(Operation of SRS air bag system)

000.book 43 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM



80J1018

Advice

アドバイス

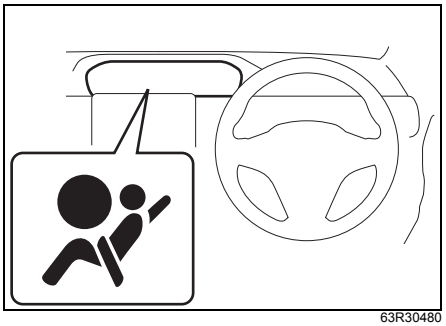
Operated pretensioner and airbag can not be reused. Please change it at the Suzuki service factory.

To make it function normally

Do not modify the parts that affect the function of the seat belt pretensioner. The seatbelt may be wound up when it is unexpected, or it may not be properly wound up when necessary.

→ Page 2-34 (When installing, removing and repairing parts)

SRS air bag warning light



63R30480

It is in the instrument panel.

Seat belt pretensioner, SRS
Air bag activated or electronically controlled

If there is an abnormality in the system,
Is not it ON It lights up.

→ Page 1-12 (warning lamp)

Disposal and scrapped cars

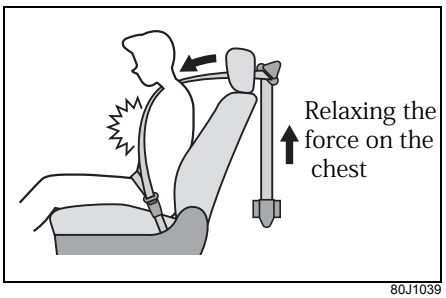
The seat belt pretensioner that is not in operation must be operated according to the specified procedure and then discarded.

⚠注意 Caution

Please consult a Suzuki store or a Suzuki representative when disposing the pretensioner or dismantling the equipment car.

Seat belt variable force Limiter (front seat only)

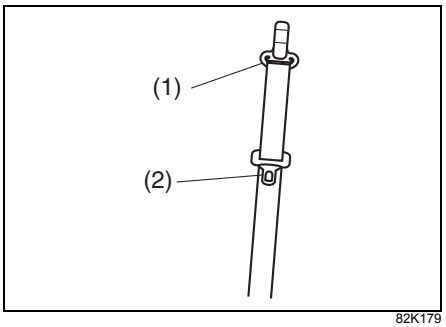
When a strong impact is received from the front direction of the car, the seat belt variable force limiter in the seat belt retractor operates to pull out the shoulder belt in two stages so as not to apply a load more than a certain amount to the occupant, to alleviate the impact I will.



80J1039

⚠警告 Warning

In the seat belt which receives a strong impact, the resin of the shoulder anchor part (1) and the tongue plate part (2) melts with strong friction and adheres to the belt, making the belt less slippery. In such a case, the seat belt can not demonstrate the original function. Please change it at the Suzuki service factory.



82K179

When driving an SRS air bag car

What is SRS air bag system

SRS stands for Supplemental Restraint System, meaning supplementary restraint system.

Advice

アドバイス

This car records and accumulates data when the SRS airbag is activated by the event data recorder (EDR) system.

→ About recording data

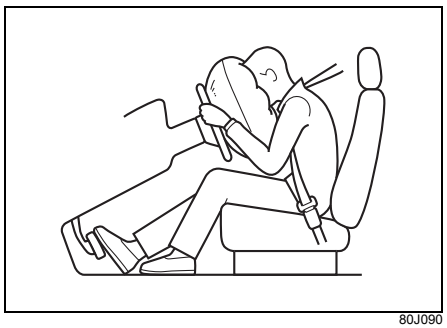
■ Driver's seat / front passenger's seat SRS air bag system

When the engine switch is on, a strong impact is received from the front of the car, and even if you are wearing a seat belt, when there is a strong collision such that the face hits the steering wheel or passenger side instrument panel, the driver's seat / front passenger's seat SRS The airbag has a structure that swells instantaneously.

Driver's seat / front passenger's seat SRS air bag system
The SRS air bag inflated plays the role of cushion and has the effect of reducing the impact on the face of the passenger in the driver's seat and passenger seat who wear the seat belt. Be sure to wear your seat belt.

→ page 3-40
(How to wear a seat belt)

000.book 45 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM



80J090

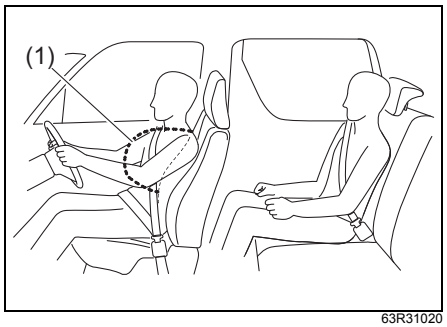
■ SRS side air bag system
Type-specific equipment

When the engine switch is ON, when the side of the car (near the front seat occupant) receives a strong impact from the side direction and the door collides with the chest of the front seat occupant, the side receiving the impact SRS side airbag of seat side or front passenger seat side) swings instantly in conjunction with SRS curtain airbag.

The SRS side airbag system is equipped with an inflated SRS side airbag

It has the effect of reducing the shock applied to the chest mainly to the front seat passengers wearing seat belts. Sea Please be sure to wear a belt.

→ page 3-40
(How to wear a seat belt)



63R31020

(1) SRS side air bag

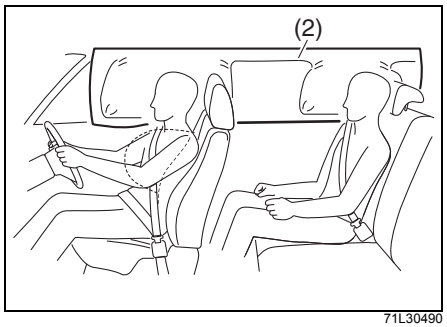
- The previous figure is representative of when the driver's seat side is activated.

■ SRS curtain air bag system
When the engine switch is ON, when the side of the car (near the front seat passenger) receives a strong impact from the side direction, the door collides with the head of the front seat, the rear seat occupant, etc. The SRS curtain airbag on the receiving side (driver's seat side or front passenger seat side) is swollen instantly in conjunction with SRS side air bag.

The SRS curtain airbag system is designed so that the inflated SRS curtain airbag
As a cushion, seat belt

It has the effect of reducing the shock applied mainly to the head of the front seat and rear seat occupant wearing the head. Be sure to wear your seat belt.

→ page 3-40
(How to wear a seat belt)



71L30490

(2) SRS curtain air bag

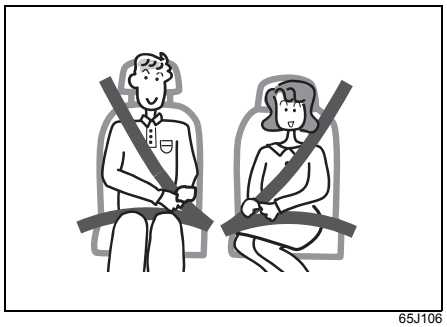
- The above figure is representative of when the driver's seat side is activated.

000.book 46 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

⚠警告 Warning

- SRS air bag system is not a substitute for seat belt.
It is an auxiliary restraint device of a seat belt which exerts its effect by using it together with a seat belt. Therefore, please be sure to wear seat belts even for vehicles equipped with SRS airbag system.

- The seat belt is correctly in the correct posture
Please wear it. The effect of the SRS airbag can not be fully demonstrated unless the seat belt is properly worn.



65J106

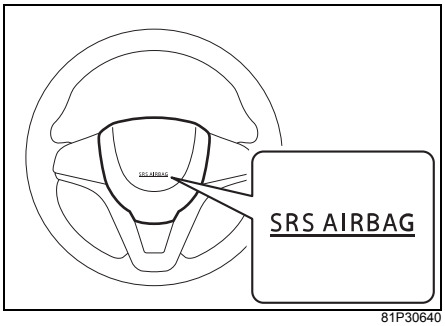
アドバイス Advice

- The passenger side SRS air bag bulges with the driver's seat SRS air bag even if there is no occupant in the front passenger seat.
- In the case of SRS side / curtain airbag equipped vehicles, regardless of presence or absence of occupants, the SRS side / car Ten air bags will bulge.

Display and storage location

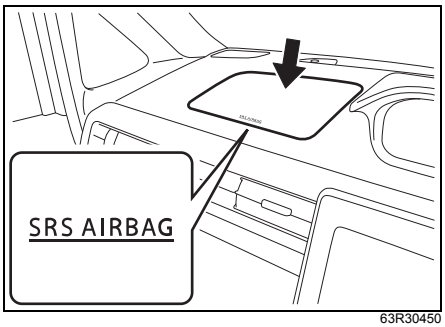
It is stored near the display of "SRS AIRBAG".

■ Driver's seat SRS airbag



81P30640

■ Passenger's seat SRS airbag

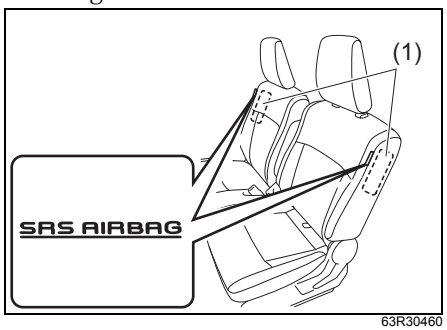


63R30450

000.book 47 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

■ SRS side air bag
Type-specific equipment

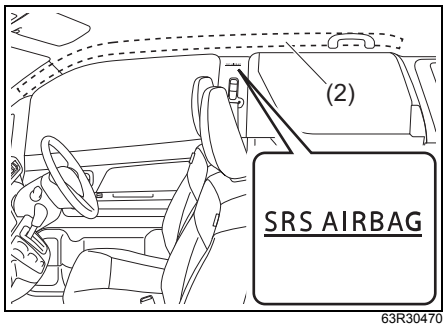
It is stored on the door side of the front seat backrest. The front seats of equipped vehicles are tagged as shown in the figure.



(1) SRS side air bag

■ SRS curtain air bag
Type-specific equipment

It is stored on the roof side on the driver's seat side and passenger's side. In addition, the pillar of the equipped car has a display like a figure (representative of the driver's seat side).



(2) SRS curtain air bag

⚠警告 Warning

- If the airbag housing part is scratched or cracked, please change it at the Suzuki service factory. The air bag may not operate properly.
- Do not swipe the air bag storage location or apply shock. D
There is a fear that the bag may not work properly or may accidentally inflate and cause unexpected injuries.

3

Seating posture

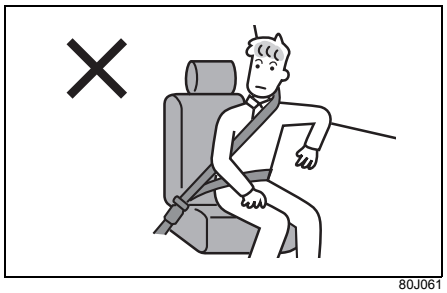
Driver and passenger on the passenger seat sit deeply in the seat and lightly attach the back to the backrest. Also, adjust the position of the seat so that the seat does not extend too far forward. Especially passengers in the front passenger seat move the seat backward to the position where it will not be a disadvantage of the passenger in the rear seat and sit down as far away from the front passenger seat SRS airbag as possible.

→ Page 2-13 (correct driving posture)

000.book 48 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

⚠警告 Warning

The SRS side / curtain airbag (type-equipped equipment) may be seriously injured by a strong impact when it is activated. Do not take out hands from the window or lean against the door. Also, please do not hold back seat of front seat when riding in the back seat. Please be especially careful for your child.



80J061



80J062

Mounting of children's seat

→ page 2-8 (About using children's seat)
→ 3-56 (About selection of child seat)
→ page 3-61 (for children's seat Fixed by a seat belt)

Handling SRS air bag system

To make the SRS air bag system function normally

If there are objects in the range where the SRS airbag inflates, things may be blown or the SRS airbag may not be inflated normally.

⚠警告 Warning

- Do not modify the suspension. If the vehicle height or the hardness of the suspension changes, it may cause the SRS airbag to malfunction.
- When installing grill guards etc. at the front of the vehicle, please consult a Suzuki dealer or a Suzuki representative. If you modify the front part of the vehicle, the SRS airbag may not work properly.
- Consult a Suzuki dealer or a Suzuki representative when installing a radio or other equipment. Radio waves etc of the radio may adversely affect the computer of the SRS air bag.
- Even with accidents that the SRS airbag does not operate, please be inspected at the Suzuki Service Factory after the accident. Shea

If the original function of the system is impaired, the effect of the SRS airbag may not be fully demonstrated in the unlikely event.

- SRS air bags may bulge when unexpected, or may not work properly when necessary, by adding hands to parts that affect its function. In the following cases, the system will be adversely affected, so please consult a Suzuki dealer or a Suzuki agent in advance.

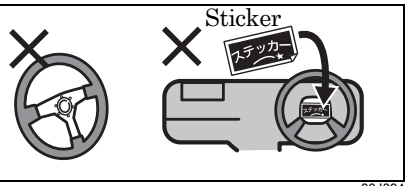
000.book 49 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

· Removal of handle, repairing around handle etc.
· Center console repair, Around instrument panel, Repair under front seat and repair of electrical wiring
· Installation of audio goods etc.
· Sheet metal painting around the dashboard and repair
- Exchange of front seat and repair around seat
· Repair around the front pillar, back pillar and roof side
· Repair around the center pillar

■ About driver's seat SRS air bag

⚠警告 Warning

Ⓟ Do not bring your hands, face, chest etc close to the SRS air bag housing part, leaning against the handle. SRS There is a risk of serious injury due to a strong shock when the airbag is activated.
Ⓟ Do not modify the handle, replace the sticker on the pad part of the handle, paint a color, cover with a cover, etc. In case of emergency SRS There is a risk that the air bag will not expand normally.

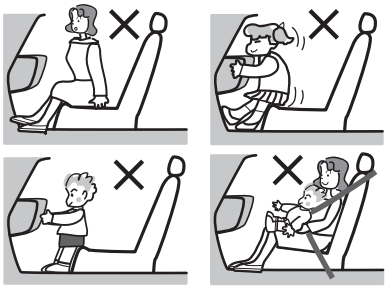


80J094

■ About passenger seat SRS air bag

⚠警告 Warning

Ⓟ Be sure to observe the following when entering the passenger seat or putting on your child. Failure to do so may result in serious injury due to strong impact when the SRS airbag is activated.
· Do not put limbs in the SRS air bag storage part of the instrument panel, or bring your face, chest etc. close.
· Do not let your child stand in front of the SRS air bag storage section or sit on the lap while sitting on your lap. Child is on the back seat, seat belt
Please let me wear it.



80J095

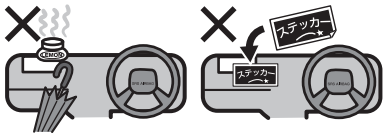
· Children who can not wear the seatbelt properly, please use the child seat and put it on the back seat.
→ page 2-8 (Children's sea
About use of)
→ page 3-56 (child for child
About selection of)

000.book 50 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

⚠警告 Warning

Do not stick the stickers or color them in the airbag storage and its surroundings. Also, please do not attach or place accessories, fragrances, ETC on board units, portable car navigation systems, etc, and do not lean on umbrella etc.

Sticker



80J096

To the front windshield or room mirror
Please do not install Kusesari

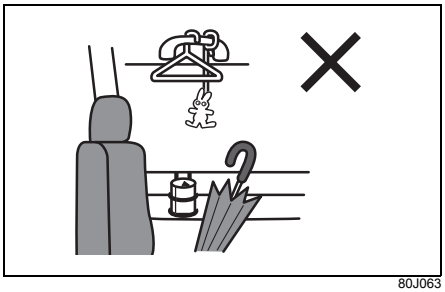
(excluding Suzuki genuine products) etc.

■ About SRS side / curtain airbag (type-equipped equipment)

⚠警告 Warning

When attaching the seat cover to the front seat, please use the original Suzuki seat cover dedicated to the SRS side airbag equipped vehicle and read the accompanying instruction manual carefully. If it is not installed in the correct orientation and position, the SRS side airbag will not operate properly and there is a risk of serious injury. Also, if you use other than the original dedicated item, the SRS side air bag will not operate properly.

Do not install accessory items such as cup holders and hangers near the door, or stand against an umbrella or something other than the exclusive holder. SRS Side / Curtain
When an airbag is activated, these items may splash or become inflated normally, leading to serious injury.



80J063

000.book 51 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

Operation of SRS air bag system

When activated

Air bags are instantly swollen with hot gas. Depending on the accident occurrence situation and the attitude of the occupant, you may be subjected to scratches, bruises, burns and so on.
The inflated airbag has a structure that collapses quickly.

⚠警告 Warning

Do not touch the components of the air bag after the air bag is activated. Immediately after operation, the components become hot and there is a danger of burns.

⚠注意 Caution

When the airbag is activated, a loud sound is heard and gas like white smoke is emitted, but it is not a fire. It also has no effect on the human body.
However, when residues adhere to eyes, skin etc, please rinse with water as soon as possible. People with weak skin may rarely irritate the skin.

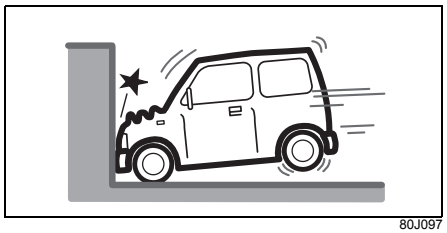
アドバイス Advice

Operated pretensioner and airbag can not be reused. Please change it at the Suzuki service factory.

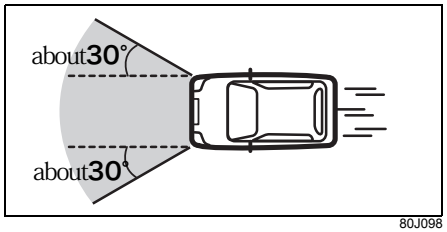
Operation of SRS air bag system

■ It works when it is like this

Structures that do not deform or move even if they collide
(Such as the wall of a concrete), when frontal collision occurs at a speed of about 25 km / h or more


80J097

- When receiving a strong impact equivalent to the frontal collision in the above figure from a direction within about 30 ° to the left and right of the front of the vehicle



80J098

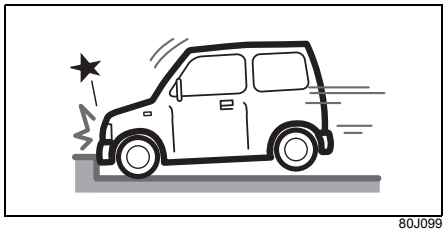
3

000.book 52 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

■ There are times when it works when

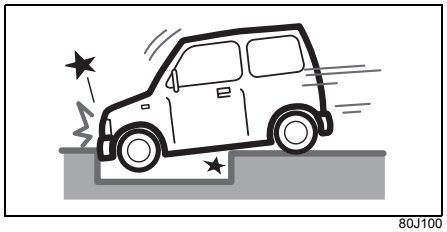
If it receives a strong impact at the bottom of the car body, it may operate.

- When colliding with a curb or a median strip



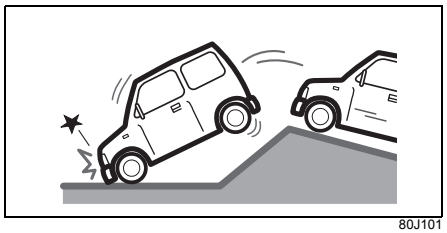
80J099

- When falling into a deep hole or groove



80J100

- When jumping to hit the ground or falling off the road

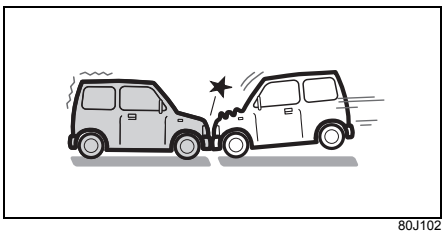


80J101

■ There are times when it does not work in such a case

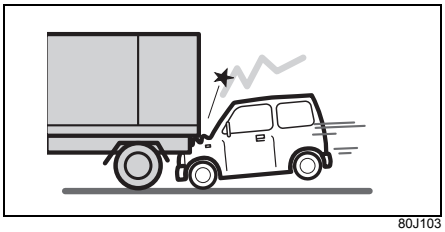
It will not work if the opponent of the collision is easy to deform or move, or the collision part of the vehicle is easy to deform and a strong shock does not occur.
Also, when the collision angle exceeds about 30 degrees left and right of the front of the vehicle, it will not work in many cases.

- When colliding in the front at a speed of about 50 km / h or less, to a car of the same weight stopping.



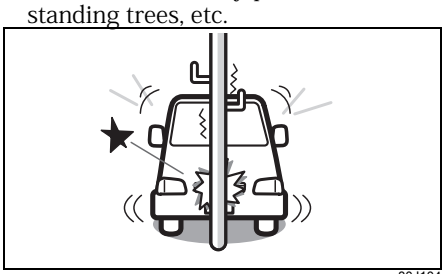
80J102

- When you crawl under the truck bed



80J103

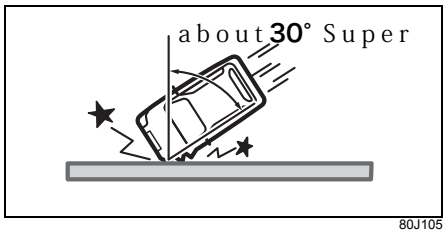
- When it hits a utility pole, standing trees, etc.



80J104

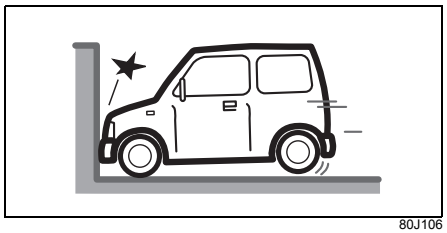
000.book 53 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

At an angle exceeding about 30 ° to the left and right of the vehicle,
When crashing against the wall of the n Cleat and the guard rail



80J105

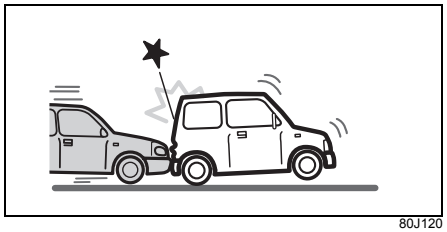
Concrete that does not deform, move when colliding
Even when frontal collision with a hard wall such as a hit collision speed is lower than about 25 km / h



80J106

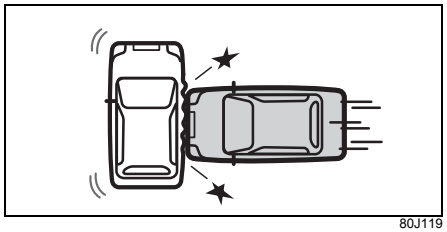
■ It does not work in this case Backward, collision from the side direction, rollover etc does not work. It may operate rarely if the impact is strong.

- Collision from the back



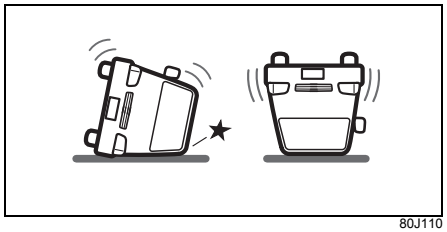
80J120

- Collision from lateral direction



80J119

- When rolling over or overturning



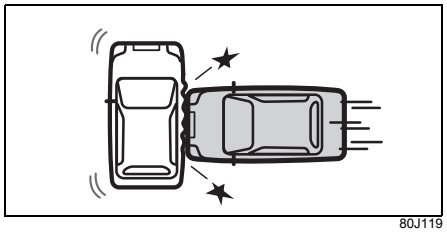
80J110

SRS side / curtain air bag

Type-specific equipment

■ It works when it is like this

- When a general passenger car crashes into a passenger compartment from the side at a speed of about 30 km / h or more, or when it receives an impact equal to or greater than that

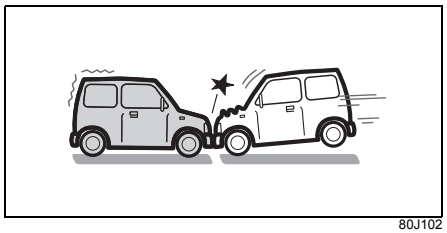


80J119

■ There are times when it works when

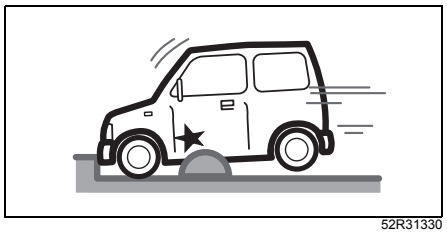
Even in the case of a frontal collision, it may operate when the impact in the horizontal direction is strong.
Moreover, it may operate when receiving a strong impact at the bottom of the car.

- Frontal collision



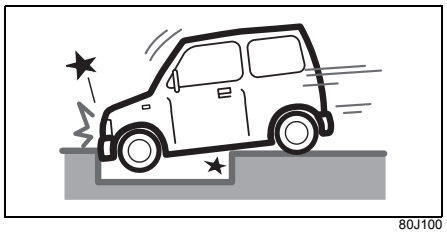
80J102

- When colliding with curbs and protrusions on the road surface



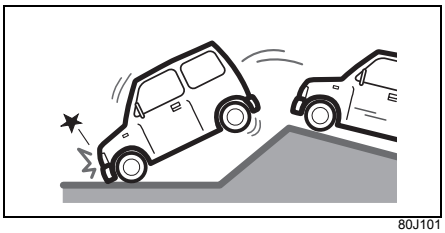
52R31330

- When falling into a deep hole or groove



80J100

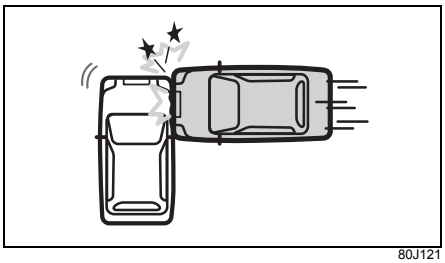
- When jumping to hit the ground or falling off the road



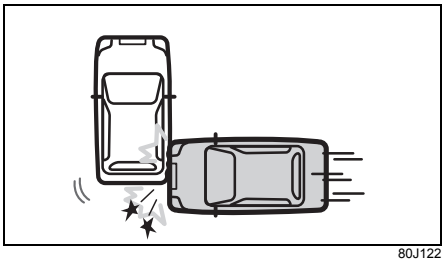
80J101

■ There are times when it does not work in such a case

- When colliding with the side from the side (engine room or luggage compartment) other than the room



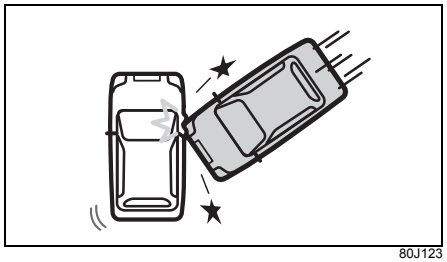
80J121



80J122

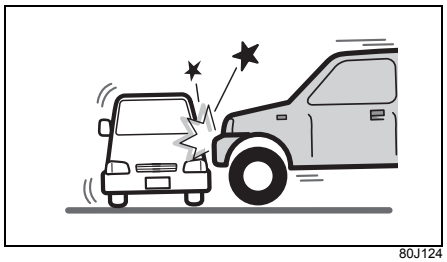
000.book 55 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

- When colliding with oblique direction of the side face



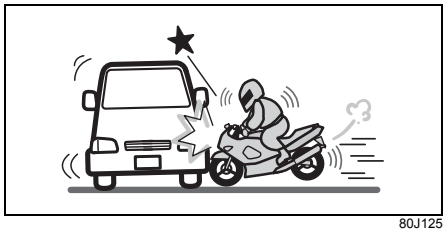
80J123

- When a car with a high car crashes from the side



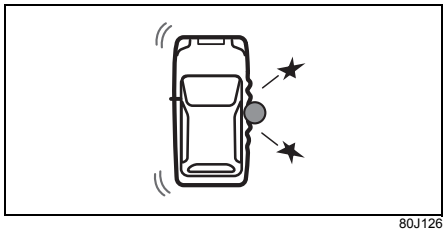
80J124

- When a motorcycle is hit from the side



80J125

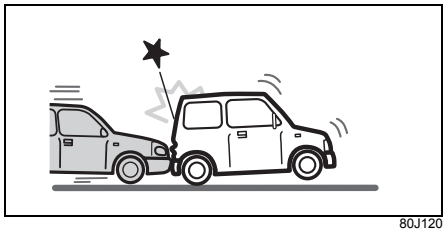
- When crashing into utility pole, standing trees, etc.



80J126

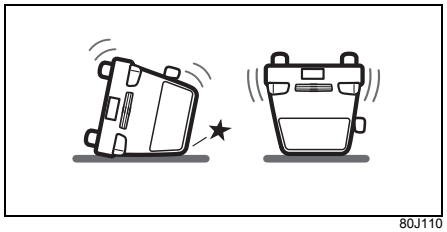
■ It does not work in this case

- Collision from the back



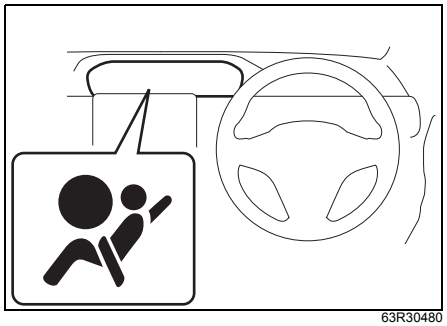
80J120

- When rolling over or overturning



80J110

SRS air bag warning light



63R30480

It is in the instrument panel.

If the SRS airbag, seat belt pretensioner is activated or the electronic control system is abnormal, the engine

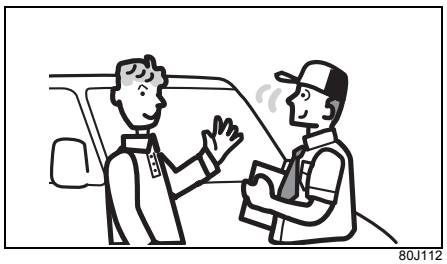
Is not it ON It lights up.

→ Page 1-12 (warning lamp)

000.book 56 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

Disposal and scrapping

When disposing an inactive air bag, it is necessary to operate it according to the specified procedure and then discard it.



80J112

⚠注意 Caution

Please consult a Suzuki dealer or a Suzuki representative when disposing the air bag or dismantling the equipment car. If not handled correctly, the airbag may bulge when you are unexpected, and you may get injured.

About choosing a seat for children

Please carefully read this item for children's seat, please choose the appropriate one appropriate for your child's age and physique.

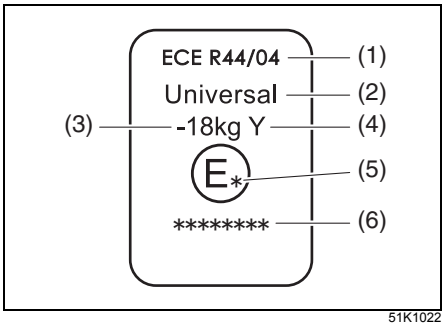
Also read "When to Carry Children" on page 2-7.

This car is ISOFIX compliant chain conforming to the new security standards enforced on October 1, 2006
Secure dedicated bracket for fixing the seat (ISOFIX Car and tether anchor).

→ Page 3-63 (ISOFIX compatible child seat fixing)

About certification mark of child seat conforming to UN R 44 standard

The following certification mark is displayed on the child seat conforming to the standard of UN R44 (※ 1).



51K1022

(1) Law number (* 2)
(2) Category of children's seat (* 3)
(3) Weight range of target child
(4) Device specification
(5) Country code that authorized the child seat
(6) Authorization number of child seat

- The certification mark in the above figure is a typical example.

※1 UN R 44 is a sheet for children
It is an international regulation concerning.
※2 There is ECE in the certification mark of the child seat, but the content is the same as UN.

※ 3 "**Universal**" in the above figure is a general purpose
It means that it is authorization of the territory.

アドバイス Advice

The seat for Suzuki genuine child for this car conforms to the standard of UN R44.

000.book 57 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

How to read the conformity list for each child seat of a child seat conforming to the standard of UN R 44

→ Page 3-59 (List of conformity of seat position by child seat conforming to UN R44 standard)

■ About mass group

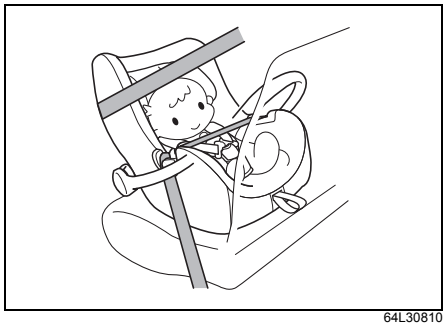
For children who meet UN R 44 standards The sheets are classified into the following five types.

Mass group	Child's weight
Group 0	10kgUntil
Group 0+	13kgUntil
Group Ⅰ	9～18kg
Group Ⅱ	15～25kg
Group Ⅲ	22～36kg

- Typical children's seats are as follows.

Baby seat

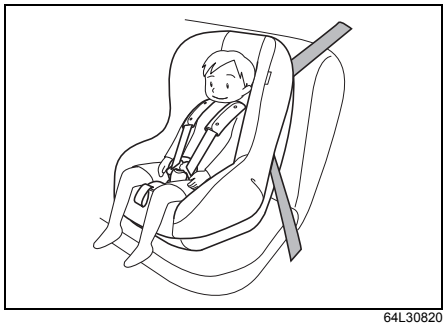
Children's seat for rear-facing or side-mounted use, for children who do not sit around their heads, children who can not sit alone. Corresponds to group 0, 0+ based on UN R44 standard.



64L30810

child seat

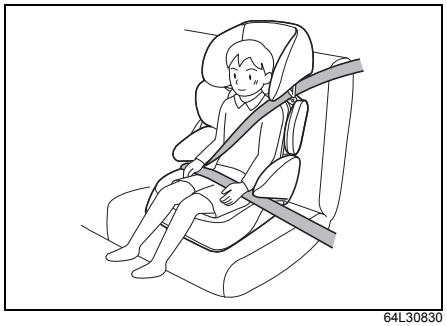
It is a child seat for the front-facing installation, and it is used for children who do not touch the hip bone when the seat belt is attached to the neck or chin. This is equivalent to Group I of UN R44 standard.



64L30820

Junior seat

It is a child seat for the front-facing installation, and it is used for children who do not touch the hip bone when the seat belt is attached to the neck or chin. It corresponds to Group II, III based on UN R44 standard.



64L30830

000.book 58 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

■ About the size class of the child for ISOFIX type child

Size class is a classification symbol displayed on a child's seat. Please see the following table.

Grade	Size	Description
A	ISO/F3	Full height forward child restraint
B	ISO/F2	Low type forward looking infant child seat
B1	ISO/F2X	Low type forward looking infant child seat (shape different from ISO / F 2)
C	ISO/R3	Large retro-infant child seats for infants
D	ISO/R2	Small rearward facing infant child seat
E	ISO/R1	Child Seat for Rear Infant Infant
F	ISO/L1	Left facing position child seat (Cali-cot *)
G	ISO/L2	Child seat for rightward position (Cali-cot *)

※Cali-cot is one of the baby seats that can be installed sideways with the child in a laid posture.

※For details, consult the manufacturer or dealer of the child seat.

000.book 59 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

Conformity list for each seat position of child seat conforming to UN R44 standard

■ Fastening with seat belts

Mass group	Seating position	
	Passenger seat	Rear seat
Group 0 (10kgUntil)	X	U
Group 0+ (13kgUntil)	X	U
Group Ⅰ (9～18kg)	UF	U
Group Ⅱ (15～25kg)	UF	UF
Group Ⅲ (22～36kg)	UF	UF

<Explanation of letters to fill in the above table>
U: Child of the universal category permitted to use in this mass group
It is suitable for wearing seat.
UF: Forward of the universal category permitted to use in this mass group
It is suitable for children's seat.
X: Not suitable for attaching children's seat.

When attaching a child seat using a seat belt, please read "Securing a child seat with a seat belt" on page 3-61.
Depending on the type of ISOFIX type child seat, even if it is suitable for use in the mass group in the table above, installation may not be possible. For details, please read "Fixing with ISOFIX compatible child seat fixed exclusive bracket" on the next page.

アドバイス Advice

If you are using a child seat not listed in the table, please consult the manufacturer or dealer of the child seat.
When installing, read the instruction manual that came ith your child seat together.

000.book 60 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

■ Fixed by ISOFIX compatible child seat fixed exclusive bracket

Mass group	Grade Size		Position of dedicated exclusive bracket for child seat	
			Passenger seat	Rear seat
Cali-cut	F	ISO/L1	N.A.	X
	G	ISO/L2	N.A.	X
Group 0 (up to 10 kg)	E	ISO/R1	N.A.	IL
Group 0+ (13kg up to)	E	ISO/R1	N.A.	IL
	D	ISO/R2	N.A.	IL
	C	ISO/R3	N.A.	IL
Group Ⅰ (9～18kg)	D	ISO/R2	N.A.	IL
	C	ISO/R3	N.A.	IL
	B	ISO/F2	N.A.	IUF
	B1	ISO/F2X	N.A.	IUF
	A	ISO/F3	N.A.	IUF
Group Ⅱ (15～25kg)			N.A.	X
Group Ⅲ (22～36kg)			N.A.	X

<Explanation of letters to fill in the above table>
IUF: The universal category permitted to use in this mass group
Suitable for forward looking children's seat for ISOFIX.
IL: Quasi-universal (semi-universal) category permitted to use in this mass group
"Suzuki genuine baby seat" is suitable.
X: It is not suitable for installation of ISOFIX compliant children's seat. Fixed dedicated metal fittings

Please fix using seat belts without using. Please read the next "Fastening of child seat with seat belt".

N. A .: Since there is no special fitting for fixing the child seat at this position, ISOFIX It is not possible to install a child's seat of type.

When attaching a child seat using the dedicated safety bracket for the child seat, Please refer to "Securing the ISOFIX compatible child seat" on page 3-63.

アドバイス Advice

If you are using a child seat not listed in the table, please consult the manufacturer or dealer of the child seat.
When installing, read the instruction manual that came ith your child seat together.

000.book 61 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

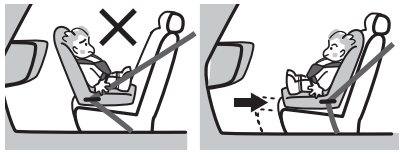
Children's seat Fastening with seat belts

Choose a child seat appropriate for your child's age and physique.
→ 3-56 (About selection of child seat)

When installing an ISOFIX type child seat (sold separately), please read "Securing a child seat for ISOFIX" on page 3-63.

警告 Warning

Do not attach a backward facing seat such as a baby seat to the front passenger seat. When the front passenger's seat SRS air bag bulges, the child sea
A strong shock may be applied to the back of the floor, which may result in serious injury related to life.
Child sea in the passenger's seat unavoidably
When installing the seat and junior seat, lower the front passenger seat to the back and install it in the front.

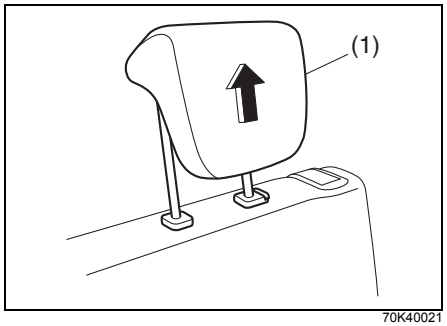


80J027

How to fix

1 Adjust or remove the headrest (1) to a height not touching the child seat.

→ Page 3-33 (height adjustment and removal and installation of the headrest)



70K40021

警告 Warning

Remove the headrest when hitting the child seat even if adjusting the headrest. Since the child seat is not securely fixed in the state of hitting the headrest, there is a fear that the child may be seriously injured at the time of a collision or the like.

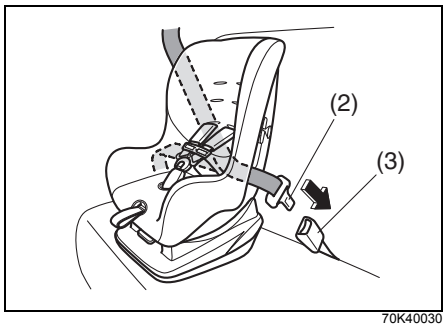
2 Adjust the angle of the back so that there is no clearance between the child seat and the backrest.

3 Make sure that the seat is securely fastened.

000.book 62 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

4 Pass the seat belt through the specified part according to the instruction manual attached to the child seat.

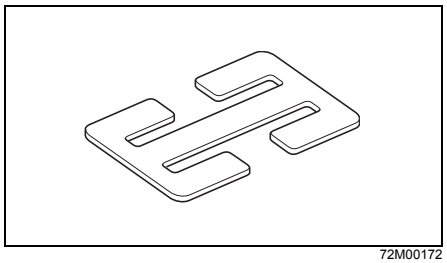
5 Insert the tongue plate (2) firmly into the buckle (3) until you hear a click.



70K40030

- Children's seat shown above is a typical example.

6 If your child seat does not have a seat belt locking mechanism or a locking clip, secure it securely using a locking clip (commercially available).



72M00172

- The locking clip (commercially available) shown above is a typical example.

⚠警告 Warning

Failure to securely fasten the child seat with the seat belt locking mechanism or locking clip may cause serious injury to your child when sudden braking is applied or a collision occurs.

7 Raise your child's seat back and forth and check it to see if it is securely fixed.

If you can not fix it securely, please check the instruction manual included with your child's seat or for children Please consult the shop where you bought the sheet.

⚠警告 Warning

Please fix the child seat securely. Children may suffer serious injury when applying sudden braking or collision.

000.book 63 page Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

For ISOFIX compatible Children Seat fixing

ISOFIX compatible child seat fixed exclusive metal fittings

The rear seat is equipped with dedicated metal fittings for fixing the ISOFIX (* 1) type child seat (sold separately) conforming to UN R44 (see page 3-56) criteria.

- The metal fittings in the clearance between the seat surface and the backrest are the ISOFIX compatible child seat anchor (hereinafter abbreviated as ISOFIX anchor).

The metal fittings on the back of the backrest are the tether anchors for child seat fixing
It is abbreviated as a tether anchor).
* 1 ISOFIX is a standard of the International Organization for Standardization (ISO (* 2)) that unifies the size and mounting method of fixing devices for children's seats.

※2 ISO stands for International Organization - Standardization (International Organization for Standardization).

<In case of Suzuki genuine products>

	ISOFIX anchor	Tether anchor
ISOFIX type baby seat (Fixed backward)	○ (use)	○ (use)
ISOFIX type child seat (fixed forward)	○ (use)	○ (use)

Choose a child seat appropriate for your child's age and physique.
→ 3-56 (About selection of child seat)

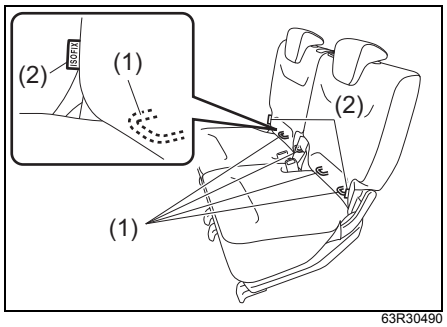
For children of ISOFIX type,
There is no need to fix with a seat belt.

For children to be secured with seat belts
When installing the seat, please read "Child Seat Seat Belt Fixation" on page 3-61.

■ How to fix

1 Check the position of ISOFIX anchor (1).

- It is in the gap between the seat and the backrest.



63R30490

(1) ISOFIX anchor (2) tag

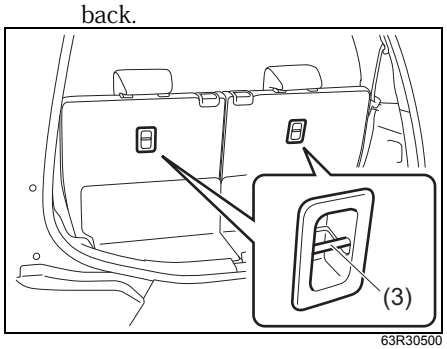
Advice
アドバイス

The backrest in the vicinity of the ISOFIX anchor has a tag (2) as shown in the above figure.

000.book 64 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

2 Check the position of the tether anchor (3).

- It is on the back of the back.

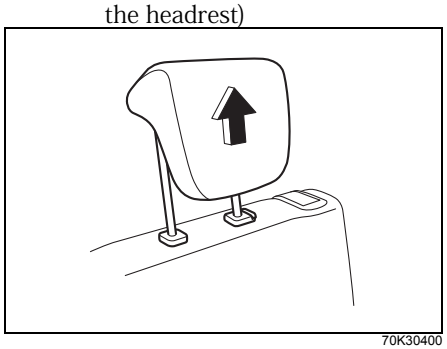


63R30500

(3) tether anchor

3 Adjust or remove the rear seat headrest to a height not touching the child seat.

→ Page 3-33 (height adjustment and removal and installation of the headrest)



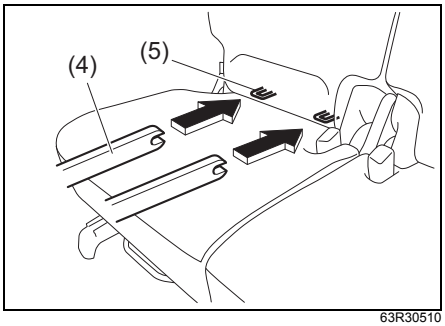
70K30400

⚠警告 Warning

Remove the headrest when hitting the child seat even if adjusting the headrest. Since the child seat is not securely fixed in the state of hitting the headrest, there is a fear that the child may be seriously injured at the time of a collision or the like.

4 Make sure that the seat is securely fastened.

5 Insert the connector (4) for children's seat into the ISOFIX anchor (5) according to the instruction manual attached to the child seat.



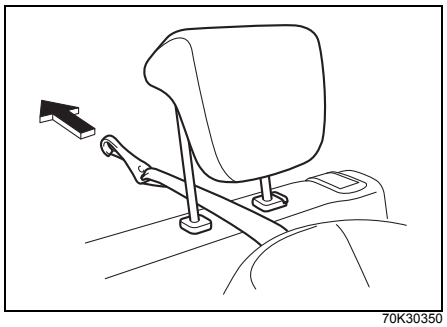
63R30510

(4) Connector (5) ISOFIX anchor

000.book 65 page Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 p.m.

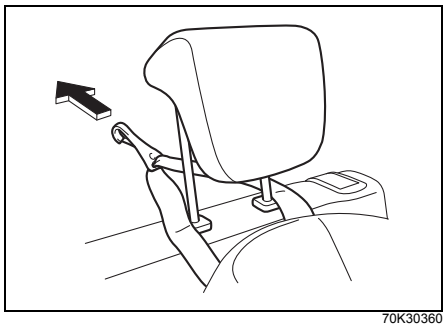
6 When using a tether belt, attach it to a tether anchor as follows.

When installing the headrest, pass through the lifted headrest and backrest as shown in the figure (representative example)
In the case of 1 tether belt



70K30350

In the case of two tether belts



70K30360

7 Raise your child's seat back and forth and check it to see if it is securely attached.

⚠警告 Warning

When installing a child seat, use ISOFIX anchor or tether an
Confirm that there are no foreign objects, seat belts, etc. in the vicinity of the car. If the seat belt etc. is bitten, the child seat is not correctly fixed, and there is a fear that the child may be seriously injured in the event of a collision.

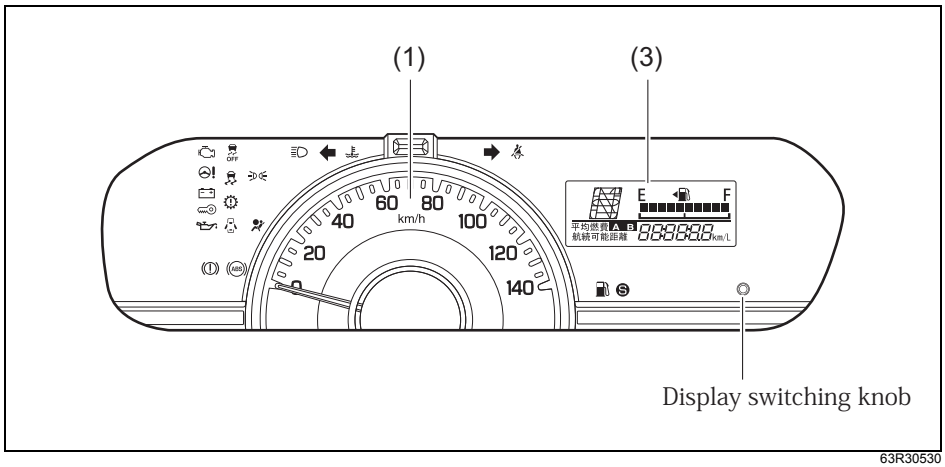
Do not use ISOFIX anchor or tether anchor to fix packages. If the anchor is bent or damaged, the child seat may not be fixed properly, and there is a risk that the child may be seriously injured in the event of a collision.

000.book 66 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

How to read the meter

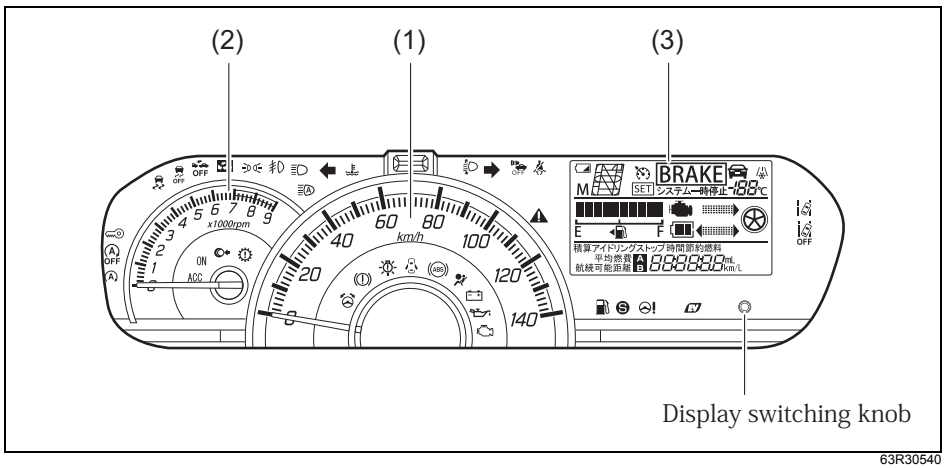
Illustration is a typical example. Depending on the type of car, this illustration may be different.

No tachometer car



63R30530

Tachometer equipped car



63R30540

(1) Speedometer (Speedometer)
(2) tachometer (engine tachometer)
(3) multi information display
→ page 3-89
(Multi information display (without tachometer))
→ page 3-96
(Multi information display (equipped with tachometer))

000.book 67 page Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

Engine switch ON
When it is set, multi information display

"HELLO" is displayed in (3). Also, the guidelines of the speedometer and tachometer (type-specific equipment) can be shaken off once.

(1) Speedometer (Speedometer) The running speed is indicated in km / h.

Eco Drive Assist Lighting

Type-specific equipment If it is determined that driving with fuel efficiency is good, the Eco drive assist light changes from blue to green.

⏲ In the following cases, Eco drive Street lighting does not change to green.

- Other than the position when the select lever is D

· When the S (Sports) mode switch (Equipment by type) is ON

アドバイス Advice

⏲ When the vehicle speed is less than about 10 km / h, Eco dler
Eve assist lighting will not change.
⏲ If you change the setting (customize), you can stop the Eco drive assist light from changing. For setting change, consult a Suzuki store or Suzuki agent.

Status information lamp

Type-specific equipment

If it is determined that driving with fuel efficiency is good, the status information lamp changes from blue to green.

⏲ When the deceleration energy regeneration function is activated, it changes to white.
→ page 4-64
(Mild Hybrid)
⏲ The status information lamp does not change to green in the following situations.

· Select lever D Other than

· When the S (Sports) mode switch (Equipment by type) is ON

アドバイス Advice

⏲ It changes to green even when the engine is automatically stopped by the idling stop system.
→ page 4-67 (Idlings Top System)
⏲ When you switch settings (customize), the status information You can stop the change from being changed.

→ page 3-105 (Setting Mode) (B type)

000.book 68 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

(2) Tachometer

(Engine Tachometer)
Type-specific equipment

It shows the engine speed (revolutions per minute) per minute.

注 記

- For protection of the engine, please drive so that the pointer does not enter the red zone (*).
  * Red display range indicating that the allowable rotation of the engine is exceeded
- Shift down to increase engine speed. Please be especially careful.

Meter lighting

Meter lighting, engine switch ON When turned on, ACC Or LOCK (OFF), it goes out.

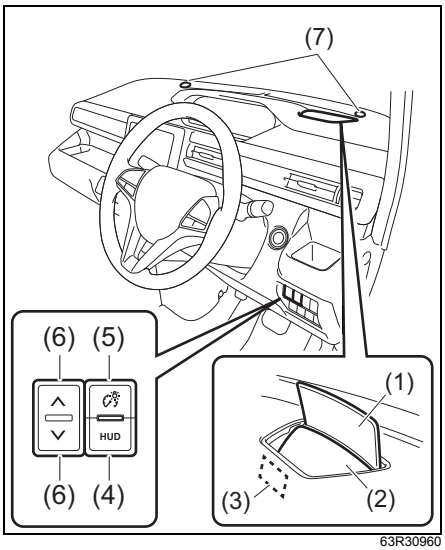
No tachometer car

→ page 3-92
(Adjust brightness of meter)
Tachometer equipped car

→ page 3-103
(Adjust brightness of meter)

HEAD-UP DISPLAY

Type-specific equipment
The head-up display is a function to display information such as current vehicle speed and gear position in front of the driver's field of vision.



63R30960

(1) Display
(2) Cover
(3) mirror
(4) HUD switch
(5) Brightness adjustment switch
(6) Vertical switch
(7) Light receiving section

The light receiving part (7) uses an auto light sensor and a solar radiation sensor of auto air conditioner.

→ page 3-108
(Auto lite system)
→ page 5-33
(How to use air conditioner well)

000.book 69 Page Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

⚠警告 Warning

Operate the head up display, please be sure to stop while stopping. If you attempt to operate while driving, there is a danger that you may inadvertently lead to unexpected accidents.

⚠注意 Caution

Keep your hands away when the display is moving. There is a danger of getting hurt and get injured.

注 記 Note

As the operation of the head-up display may be hindered or cause a malfunction, please observe the following.

· Adjust angle of display and open / close cover not done by hand

· Do not put anything or drink on the cover, its surroundings and the light receiving part

· Do not stick a seal or the like to the inside of the display or cover and the light receiving part

- Please take out carefully so as not to damage the parts such as the mirror when removing the thing dropped inside the cover.

アドバイス Advice

If you are wearing sunglasses, the display may be hard to see. If the display is difficult to see, adjust the brightness or remove the sunglasses.

In the following cases, it may be hard to see the display.

· Rainy days and sunny days etc.

· When traveling on a snow-covered road, etc.

· At night, take the vehicle in front of your own vehicle

When the light of the light is reflected, etc.

In environments with extremely low ambient temperature, speed and head indicated by the speedometer

Slight deviation may occur between the display and the vehicle speed display.

Immediately after parking in the scorching sun, head

When the up display becomes hot, the display may be temporarily dimmed for protection. When it gets even hotter, the display temporarily disappears and is displayed. Also, as the indoor buzzer sounds, the system temporary stop indication appears on the multi-information display inside the meter.

· When the temperature drops, it will automatically return to the original state, but if the above phenomenon repeats, please consult with the Suzuki dealer or the Suzuki agent.

· Switching (customizing) the setting can turn off the warning at high temperature.

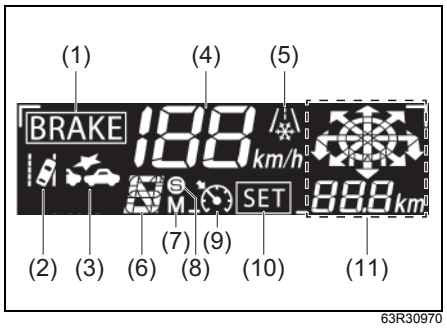
→ page 3-105 (Setting Mode (B type)

Start up head up display

Engine switch ON And then

The display expands automatically when it takes, and the following information is displayed depending on the situation.

→ Page 3-71 (ON / OFF of head up display)



63R30970

(1) Front collision warning indication
(2) Lane deviation warning operation indication
(3) Dual sensor brake support
Operation indication
→ page 4-47 (dual sen
Servo brake support)

(4) Vehicle Speed

(5) Freeze mark
→ page 3-99 (outside air temperature)

(6) Select lever position indication
→ page 3-98
(Select lever position indication)

(7) Manual mode indication (*)
→ page 4-19 (How to use manual mode)

(8) Sports mode display (※)
→ page 4-18 (S (Sports)
(Mode switch)

(9) Cruise control display (※)

(10) SET display (※)
→ page 4-29 (Cruise control Roll system)

(11) Intersection information display (※)
→ page 3-71 (ON / OFF of intersection information display)

※ Type Equipment Advice

Engine switch ACC Or

LOCK (OFF), the display is automatically stored.

アドバイス

- Even when the engine is stopped, the display setting is remembered.
- There may be slight differences between the vehicle speed indication and the vehicle speed indicated by the speedometer.

Switching (customizing) settings allows you to prevent part of the information from being displayed.

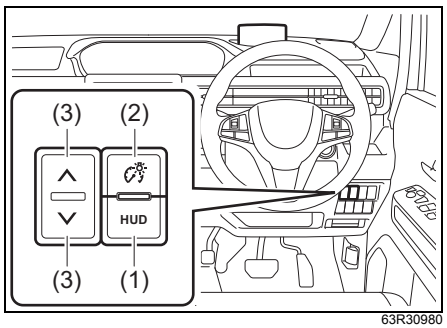
→ page 3-105 (Setting Mode (B type))

000.book Page 71 Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

Operation of head up display

Please operate it while the head up display is stopped. Brightness and display position can not be adjusted while driving.

■ Head-up display operation Work switch



63R30980

(1) HUD switch
(2) Brightness adjustment switch
(3) Vertical switch

■ ON / OFF of head up display

When the engine is engaged, you can switch display expansion / storage by holding down the HUD switch (1) for a long time.

アドバイス Advice

If the engine is stopped with the HUD switch being operated with the head up display stored, it will not be automatically deployed at the next start of the engine.

■ ON / OFF of intersection information display (※)

By short-pressing the HUD switch (1), you can toggle the intersection information display (4) ON / OFF.

※ Only for use with navigation that corresponds to omni directional monitors (equipped with type) equipped vehicles and omni directional monitors

The figure values are examples of display



63R30990

アドバイス Advice

Switch ON / OFF of intersection information display when navigation guidance function is displayed.

- There may be a difference between ON / OFF of the intersection information display and the information display indicated by the navigation.
- Navigation For details on the functions and operation of the main unit, refer to the navigation
Please read the manual of the manual.

000.book 72 page Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

■ Brightness adjustment

The brightness of the display is automatically adjusted according to the surrounding situation. In addition, you can adjust the brightness to be automatically adjusted to be brighter or darker by the following method.

1 Press the brightness adjustment switch (2).

2 To brighten up, press ∧ on the up / down switch (3), ∨ to decrease the brightness.

The figure values are examples of display



63R31000

Advice

アドバイス

Ⓘ Adjustment with the brightness adjustment switch is 21 steps from -10 to +10.
Ⓘ Depending on the automatically adjusted brightness, you may not be able to brighten or darken it any further.
Ⓘ In the following cases, the brightness may be changed automatically regardless of driver's seat condition.
· When the front passenger's seat enters the shadow
· When traveling in a tunnel

■ Display position adjustment

By adjusting the angle of the display by pressing the up / down switch (3), you can adjust the display position up and down.

The figure values are examples of display



63R31010

Advice

アドバイス

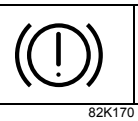
Adjustment of display position is 25 steps from -12 to +12.

000.book 73 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

Warning light · How to read indicator light

For the position of the warning light / indicator light in the meter as shown below, see page 1-12.

Warning light

 82K170	(1) Brake warning light (red)

When the following situation occurs, the engine switch ON It lights up.

· There is a shortage of brake fluid
· Parking brake is applied
· There is a problem with the brake system

- When the system is normal and the parking brake is completely released, the engine Switch ON When turned on, it goes off for about 2 seconds and then goes off.
- Even if it lights temporarily during driving, it will be normal if it does not light up again after turning off.

⚠警告 Warning

Stop immediately in a safe place and contact a Suzuki dealer or a Suzuki representative in the following cases.
· It does not turn off even if the parking brake is completely released, or when it lights up while driving. The effectiveness of the brake may have become worse. Please press the brake pedal strongly and stop.
· Brake warning light and ABS warning light stay on at the same time. If you press the brake pedal strongly, the vehicle may become unstable. Hold the steering wheel firmly, and
Please step on the ladder pedal carefully and slowly slow down, please stop.

Be careful not to forget to release the parking brake. If you run with the parking brake applied, the brakes may overheat and the brakes may become ineffective. Also, the indoor buzzer will continue to ring "beeping".
→ page 4-15 (Buzzer for forgetting to release parking brake)

000.book 74 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 pm



(2) Seat belt warning light

80J221

When the driver or passenger in the front passenger seat is not wearing a seat belt, it lights up when the engine switch is ON.
Also, if you do not wear a seat belt when the vehicle speed first approaches 15 km / h or more after starting running with the engine, the seat belt warning buzzer sounds intermittently and a warning light Will switch from lighting to blinking.

- ① Even if you wear a seatbelt, if it is lit or blinking, there may be a problem with the system. Please receive inspection at the Suzuki service factory.

アドバイス Advice

① It turns off when wearing a seatbelt. Also, when the warning buzzer is ringing, the buzzer will also stop.
① The warning buzzer stops after about 95 seconds of ringing without having to wear a seatbelt. However, with the warning light switched from blinking to lighting,the engine switch ACC Or LOCK It will not go out until it is turned off (OFF).
●In case of passenger seat side, it does not light when passenger is not sitting in passenger seat. However, there are cases when it is loaded with luggage etc. on the seat of the front passenger seat.



(3) SRS air bag warning light

80J111

- In the following cases, switch the engine switch ON It turns on when set to.

· SRS air bag and seat belt pretensioner operate
· There is an abnormality in the electronic control system of the SRS air bag and seat belt pretensioner

- When the system is normal, it turns off the ON It turned on for about 6 seconds when set to engine switch.

警告 Warning

In the following cases, stop using immediately and contact a Suzuki dealer or a Suzuki representative. In the event of a collision, the SRS airbag or seatbelt pretensioner may not work properly, and serious injury may result.
① Switch the engine **ON** It does not turn on even if it is
① Switch the engine **ON** After about 6 seconds, it does not turn off
① Lit while driving

000.book 75 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM


80J225

(4) Fuel remaining amount warning light

- When the remaining amount of fuel decreases, please refuel the engine switch. ON It lights up.
- When it lights up, the warning buzzer sounds "pawn" once. Also, if you do not refuel as it is, a warning buzzer will sound each time you turn on the engine switch.

If there is a problem with the system, the engine switch ON It blinks when. Please take inspection at the Suzuki service factory.

→ Page 3-90, page 3-100 (fuel gauge)

アドバイス Advice

On slopes, curves, etc., the fuel in the tank moves, so it may light up early.

Lights on / off may be repeated depending on how you are running.



80J127

(5) ABS warning light

When there is an abnormality in the electronic control system of ABS (anti-lock brake system), it lights when the engine switch is ON. ABS does not operate while it is lit. Please receive inspection at the Suzuki service factory.

- If the system is normal, switch the engine switch ON When I turned on, I turned on for about 2 seconds Then it goes off.

⚠ 警告 Warning

If the ABS warning light and the brake warning light remain on at the same time, immediately stop at a safe place and contact the Suzuki dealer or the Suzuki agent. If you press the brake pedal strongly, the vehicle may become unstable. Grasp the steering wheel firmly, carefully stepping on the brake pedal gradually reduce the speed, please stop.

アドバイス Advice

While lighting, ABS does not work, but it can be used as a normal brake.

000.book 76 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM



(6) Water temperature warning light (red)

65P30800

It blinks red when the engine cooling water temperature rises while the engine is running.
Also, when the temperature of the engine coolant becomes abnormally high, it lights in red.

- When the system is normal, it turns off after ON When turning it on, it will turn on red for about 2 seconds lighting the engine switch. (*)

※When the engine coolant temperature is low, it lights up in red and lights in blue.

Lights in red may cause overheating. Please stop in a safe place immediately.
→ page 7-31 (when overheating)

If it blinks in red, the system may be faulty. Please receive inspection at the Suzuki service factory.



(7) Auto leveling warning light

80J217

Type-specific equipment

In vehicles equipped with LED headlights, if there is an abnormality in the auto leveling (automatic light axis adjustment) system, it lights when the engine switch is ON.

- If the system is normal, switch the engine switch ON It turned on for about 2 seconds when set to Then it goes off.

- If you light up while driving, stop at a safe place and stop the engine.
- If you turn the engine switch on again, it will light for about 2 seconds and then go out, you can use it as it is.
- If it turns on again without turning off, system malfunction is considered. Please receive inspection at the Suzuki service factory.

000.book 77 page Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 p.m.


80J222

(8) Engine warning light

- If there is an abnormality in the electronic control system of the engine, it lights up while the engine is running.
- When the misfire of the engine is detected, it lights up or blinks during engine rotation.

- When the system is normal, turning off the engine is ON when turned on, engine switch turns it off.
- If the light turns on / blinks while the engine is running, please check at the Suzuki service factory.

⚠警告 Warning

When it flashes, please stop immediately and stop the engine. Please be aware of the following as it may damage the catalytic device.

- Stop in a safe place where there is no flammable material such as dry grass
- In case it is inevitable to run, traveling at low speed without running greatly depressing the accelerator


80 J 408

(9) Power steering warning light

If there is an abnormality in the electric power steering system, it lights up while the engine is running. Please receive inspection at the Suzuki service factory.

- If the system is normal, switch the engine switch ON When turned on, the engine

It turns off when it takes.

⚠注意 Caution

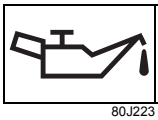
If there is an abnormality in the electric power steering system, the function of the electric power steering system stops and the steering wheel operation becomes heavy. Although it is possible to operate with greater force than normal, please receive inspection promptly at the Suzuki service factory.

アドバイス Advice

- When parking or stopping, repeating the steering wheel operation or keeping the steering wheel full and holding it for a long time, the steering wheel operation may gradually become heavier. This is a protection function for preventing overheating of the system and is not abnormal. If you refrain from steering wheel operation for a while, the system temperature drops and the operating force returns to its original level, but repeating such steering wheel operation may cause failure.

- If you perform a quick steering operation, you may hear a sound that can be rubbed from the vicinity of the steering wheel, but it is not abnormal.

000.book 78 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM


80J223

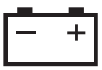
(10) Hydraulic warning light

It lights when the engine oil pressure to lubricate the inside of the engine decreases during engine rotation.

- If the system is normal, it turns off when the engine switch is turned on. When turned ON, the engine
Please refer to the notes note.
- Check the oil level with the oil level gauge. Check method is "
- If the light turns on while the engine is running, immediately stop at a safe place, stop the engine
Please contact Suzuki store or Suzuki agent.

注 記 Note

Please do not continue running while keeping on. The engine may be damaged.


80J226

(11) Charging warning light

If there is abnormality in the charging system, it will light during engine rotation.

- When the system is normal, it lights when the engine switch is turned on, and turns off when the engine is turned on.

- When it turns on during engine rotation, the belt may be broken. Immediately stop at a safe place, stop the engine to protect the battery, and contact the Suzuki dealer or the Suzuki agent.


80J219

(12) Transmission warning light

Automatic vehicle

If there is a problem with the CVT system, it lights up when the engine switch is ON. Please receive inspection at the Suzuki service factory.

- When the system is normal, it lights for about 2 seconds and turns off after the engine switch is turned ON.

000.book 79 ページ 28th Friday, July 28th 2017 2:30



80J216

(13) Immobilizer warning light

- If there is a problem with the immobilizer system, the engine switch may be Lights up when turned on. Please receive inspection at the Suzuki service factory.

  There is a problem with the keyless push start system (equipment type). Lead bag
  If this indication is made by operation under the condition where the terminal voltage is normal, please check at the Suzuki service factory.

→ page 4-4 (immobilizer system)



82K 274

(14) half door warning light

It lights when one of the doors is not completely closed.

- If you leave it lit, the warning buzzer sounds "pawn" once for each run.

⚠ 警告 Warning

Please do not run while the warning light is on. If the door is not fully closed, the door may open during driving, leading to unexpected accidents.

アドバイス Advice

For lead battery protection, it automatically turns off when all of the following conditions are satisfied. (Battery saver function)

- Engine switch LOCK (OFF) position, a keyless push start system
- There is no key on non-equipped vehicles
- 15 minutes have passed while lighting



(15) LED head light warning light

81P30700

Type-specific equipment

If the LED head light is abnormal, the engine switch is on With the light switch
It will light up when it is set to AUTO position. When it lights up, even if the light switch is returned to the OFF position, it will continue to light until the engine switch is set to LOCK (OFF).

- When the system is normal, it lights for about 2 seconds when the engine switch is turned on, then turns off.
- Light sheet (15) LED head light warning Even if the light switch is in the AUTO position, the warning light will not be lit because the headlight will not be lit in bright conditions such as during the day.
- When lighting during engine rotation, stop at a safe place and contact a Suzuki dealer or a Suzuki representative.



(16) Mobile remote control Battery consumption warning light

70K122

Type-specific equipment

When the battery of the portable remote control is nearly exhausted,
when the engine switch is turned on, it takes about 15 seconds

It shows. Please reset warning light after battery change.
→ Page 6-10 (Remote control key battery replacement)



(17) Handle unlocked warning light

63R30550

Type-specific equipment

Engine switch ON Lights when the handle lock has not been released.

→ Page 4-4 (When the handle lock can not be released)

000.book 81 page Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 pm


63R30580

(18) High beam assist warning light

Type-specific equipment

If there is abnormality in the high beam assist system, the engine switch ON When It lights up in the range color. Please receive inspection at the Suzuki service factory.


81M10110

(19) Master Warning

Type-specific equipment

Flashes when the system of laser radar and monocular camera is paused.
→ page 4-42 (Pause and breakdown of laser radar and monocular camera)

- If the system is normal, it blinks the engine ON When I turned on, I turned on for about 2 seconds switch for about 2 seconds and then turns off.

Indicator light


72M00170

(20) Direction indicator Indicator light

Blinking when the direction indicator / emergency flashing indicator light is activated.
When the blinking becomes abnormally fast, it is probable that the direction indicator / emergency flashing indicator light bulb is exhausted.

→ page 7-25 (When replacing bulbs)


80J212

(21) Headlight upward (high beam) indicator light

Lights up when the headlight is facing up.

000.book 82 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM


82K096

(22) Light ON indicator light

It lights up while the headlight and car width light are on.


65P30920

(23) S (Sports) Mode indicator light

Type-specific equipment

Lights when the S (Sports) mode switch is ON.
→ Page 4-18 (S (Sports) mode switch)



63R31030

(24) ESP ® OFF indicator light

Long press when the ESP® OFF switch is pressed for a long time.

→ Page 4-33 (Handling of ESP® equipped vehicles)


79K019

(25) ESP® operation indicator light

- When the traction control or the stability control is activated, it blinks little by little.
- Illuminate when there is a problem with the ESP® system.

→ page 4-33 (Handling of ESP® equipped vehicles)

000.book 83 page Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM



(26) Low water temperature indicator light (blue)

65P30800

Engine switch ON When the engine coolant temperature is low, it lights in blue, and when the engine warms it goes out.

- Even if warming-up is sufficient enough, if it remains lit in blue, the sensor may be faulty. Also, if it blinks in red, system malfunction is considered. Please receive inspection at the Suzuki service factory.



(27) Push indicator light

82K174

Type-specific equipment

When the select lever is in the P position and lights when stepping on the brake pedal, it is possible to start the engine.

→ Page 4-5 (keyless push start system)



(28) IG ON indicator light

82K098

Type-specific equipment

When the engine is stopped, the engine switch ON lights when it is in the position.

→ Page 4-6 (How to switch power)

000.book 84 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 p.m.



82K097

(29) ACC indicator light

Type-specific equipment

Engine switch ACC It lights when it is in the position.

→ Page 4-6 (How to switch power)

アドバイス Advice

In order to protect the lead battery, when all the following conditions are satisfied and about 60 minutes have elapsed, it automatically turns off and the engine switch returns to the LOCK (OFF) position.

- The brake pedal is not stepped on
- Select lever is in P position
- All doors are closed



72M00032

(30) Idling stop indicator light

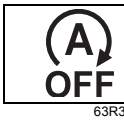
Type-specific equipment

It lights when it is satisfied that the engine automatically stops (standby condition) while driving.

→ Page 4-67 (idling stop system)

- If the system is normal, turn off the engine ON When turned on, it lights for about 2 seconds after turning it on.

000.book 85 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM



63R31040

(31) Idling stop system OFF indicator light

Type-specific equipment

Lights when the idling stop system OFF switch is pressed.
→ page 4-75 (idling stop system OFF switch)
It flashes when the following situation occurs.

· There is an abnormality in the idling stop system
· When the engine parts (starter) or battery is in the replacement period

→ Page 4-67 (idling stop system)

- When the system is normal, it lights for about 2 seconds and turns off after the engine switch is turned on.


63R30560

(32) Security alarm indicator

When the security alarm is <alarm mode>, the door is keyless entry or
With a keyless push start system When locked with the request switch of the car, the security alarm is set in about 20 seconds after blinking in small increments.
During setting, it flashes at intervals of 2 seconds.
When an alarm is activated during parking, the ON Approximately 8 seconds when small engine switch flashes in increments.

→ page 3-17 (security alarm)

- If there is an abnormality in the electronic control system of the car body, the engine switch is turned on About 15 seconds when Flashes at intervals of 1 second. Please receive inspection at the Suzuki service factory.

000.book 86 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM



72M20303

(33) Dual sensor brake support OFF indicator light

Type-specific equipment

Dual Sensor Brake Support Off Lights when you press and hold the switch for a long time.
→ page 4-62 (Dual sensor brake support OFF switch)

- When the system is normal, it turns off the ON turned on for about 4 seconds when set to engine switch.



72M20304

(34) Dual sensor brake support operation indicator light

Type-specific equipment

Dual sensor blink support or false start suppression function flashes during operation.
→ page 4-47 (Dual sensor brake support)
→ page 4-53 (false launch suppression function)
Lights when the system of laser radar and monocular camera is paused. At the same time
The star warning will flash.

If the following electronic control system is faulty, the engine ON When the point switch lights. Please receive inspection at the Suzuki service factory.
· Dual sensor brake support
→ page 4-47 (Dual sensor brake support)
· False start restrain function
→ page 4-53 (false launch suppression function)
· Starting vehicle departure notice function
→ page 4-58 (preceding vehicle departure notice function)

- When the system is normal, it turns off the ON turned on for about 4 seconds when set to engine switch.

000.book 87 page Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM



63R31050

(35) Lane departure warning OFF indicator light

Type-specific equipment

Lights when you press and hold the lane departure warning OFF switch for a long time.

→ page 4-63 (lane departure warning OFF switch)

- When the system is normal, it turns off the ON When the system is normal, it turns off the engine switch



63R31060

Turned on for about 4 seconds when set to...

Type-specific equipment

Lane departure warning flashes while it is operating.
→ page 4-47 (Dual sensor brake support)
Lights when the system of laser radar and monocular camera is paused. At the same time
The star warning will flash.....

Lane departure warning flashes while it is operating.
→ page 4-47 (Dual sensor brake support)
Lights when the system of laser radar and monocular camera is paused. At the same time When the point ON
The star warning will flash.

- When the system is normal, it turns off the ON turned on for about 4 seconds when set to engine switch.

000.book 88 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM


63R30570

(37) Fog lamp indicator light

Type-specific equipment

It lights up while the fog light is on.


63R30580

(38) High beam assist operation indicator light

Type-specific equipment

It lights up in green when the high beam assist system is activated.


63R30600

(39) EV indicator light

Type-specific equipment

It lights up when creeping by motor. → page 4-64 (Mild Hybrid)



63R30590

(40) → page 4-32 (vehicle approach notification device)

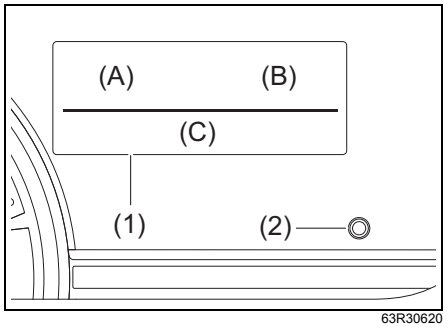
Type-specific equipment

- Flashes when there is an abnormality in the
- vehicle approach report device. When the system is normal, it turns off the engine ON turned on for about 4 seconds when set to switch.

000.book 89 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

Multi information display (without tachometer)

Type-specific equipment



63R30620

(1) Multi information display
(2) Display switching knob

Display position	What is displayed
(A)	ⓟ Select lever position indication (*) → page 3-90
(B)	ⓟ Fuel gauge → page 3-90
(C)	ⓟ Odometer (Total distance meter) → page 3-90 ⓟ Trip meter (section distance meter) ⓟ Instant fuel consumption ⓟ Average fuel efficiency → page 3-91 ⓟ Available range ⓟ Lighting control display → page 3-92

※Automatic car only

■ Change display

Each time you press the display switching knob in the meter, the display position (C) changes in the order of the next number.

① Odometer (total distance meter)
② Trip meter (section distance meter)
③ Instant fuel consumption
④ Average fuel efficiency
⑤ Cargable distance
⑥ Lighting control display (※)

※ For lighting control display, please read the following reference.
→ page 3-92
(Adjust brightness of meter)

⚠警告 Warning

Do not switch the display while driving. You may be distracted by the operation and lead to unexpected accidents.

アドバイス Advice

ⓟ The display switches when you release the knob.
ⓟ If the engine warning light in the meter lights up while driving, fuel efficiency and the range that can be traveled may not be displayed correctly.
→ page 3-77 (engine warning light)
ⓟ The following values displayed are approximate. It may differ from actual.
· Instant fuel consumption
· Average fuel efficiency
· Capable range
ⓟ Depending on the type of car,

When the engine switch is set to LOCK (OFF), the result of Eco driving for one operation is displayed.
→ page 3-93 (Eco-drive display function)

000.book 90 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

Select lever position indication



74P30540

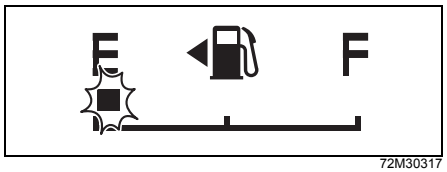
(1) Select lever position indication
When the engine switch is ON, the position of the current select lever is displayed at the display position (A).

→ Page 4-16 (Functions of the Select Lever Position)

Fuel gauge

When the engine switch is ON, the indication of remaining fuel level is displayed at display position (B).

When the remaining fuel warning light turns on, refuel quickly. Also, when the scale of the fuel gauge (one) blinks, we inform you that there is almost no fuel.
→ page 3-75 (fuel remaining warning light)



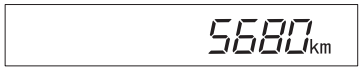
72M30317

アドバイス Advice

After refueling, it may take a while before turning on the engine switch to indicate the correct amount.
On slopes, curves, etc., the display may change because the fuel in the tank moves.
⇓ on the left of indicates that the fuel filler (fuel lid) is at the rear of the passenger side vehicle.

Odometer (total distance meter)

The figure values are examples of display



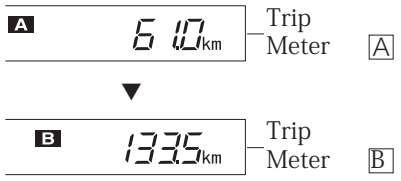
63R30630

The cumulative travel distance from new car (or meter exchange) is displayed in km. (Reset is not possible)

000.book 91 page Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 pm

Trip meter (section distance meter)

The figure values are examples of display



63R30640

The mileage after reset is displayed in km. (Distance measurement continues until resetting next)

- **A** And two kinds of mileage of B

A: After resetting on departure, after departure Measure the distance of
B: Reset at refueling, after refueling

Sometimes you can measure.
Measure the distance of

<Example of how to use>

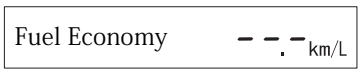
To reset, press and hold the display switching knob (2) until the display becomes "0.0".

アドバイス Advice

The maximum value of the trip meter is 9999.9, then it returns to 0.0. (Distance measurement will be continued)

Instant fuel consumption

The figure is an example display



63R30650

The moment fuel consumption while driving is displayed.

アドバイス Advice

Values are not displayed while parked.

The maximum display value is 50.0. Even when the fuel cut control is operating on a downhill slope etc., no further value will be displayed.

Average fuel efficiency

The figure values are examples of display



63R30660

The average fuel consumption after resetting the display is displayed.

- To reset, hold down display change knob (2) while average fuel consumption is displayed.

アドバイス Advice

The value will not be displayed for a while after the reset.
When you remove the lead battery, the average fuel consumption indication is reset.

000.book 92 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

Available range

The figure values are examples of display



63R30670

The approximate distance that you can run with the current fuel level is displayed.

- Since the cruising distance is a standard calculated based on past average fuel consumption, it is not always possible to actually run the displayed distance.
- When refueling, the display will be updated. However, if the refueling amount is small, the display may not be updated.

アドバイス Advice

- The average fuel consumption in the past used for calculation is different from the average fuel consumption displayed.
- Removing the lead battery will erase the memory of the average fuel consumption in the past, so different values may be displayed before the removal.
- Values are not displayed in the following cases.

· After a lead battery connection for a while
· Fuel remaining amount warning light on

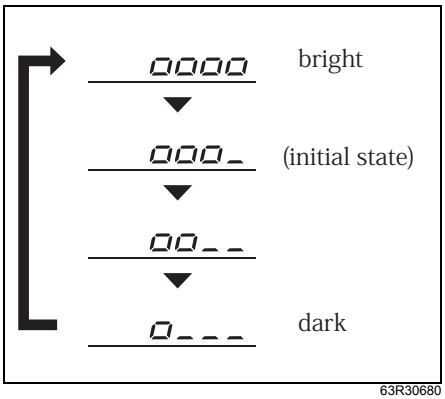
→ Page 3-75 (Fuel remaining amount warning light)

Lighting control display

The brightness of the currently set meter is displayed.

You can adjust the meter's brightness adjustment to 4 levels.

- Turn on headlights and car width lights, light Set it to the control display (see page 3-89) and press and hold the display switching knob (2). The brightness changes one step at a time.



63R30680

警告 Warning

Please do not adjust the brightness while driving. You may be distracted by the operation and lead to unexpected accidents.

アドバイス Advice

- During adjustment, if you press the display switching knob for a short time or do not press it for more than 5 seconds,
The display switches to the meter display.
- Removing the lead battery erases the memory and returns to the initial state, so you need to adjust the brightness again.

000.book 93 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

Eco driving indication function

Type-specific equipment

When the engine switch is set to LOCK (OFF), the following contents are displayed in the multi information display for a certain period of time.

■ Eco score

The figure values are examples of display



63R30690

In a single operation, the operation content is graded from the rate judged to be fuel efficient.

Please use as a guide for Eco drive.
→ page 2-36
(Let's Eco Drive)

Eco drive assist light illuminates while being displayed as shown in the previous figure. Illumination color varies depending on the score of Eco score. The higher the score, the more green it will be.

Eco Score	0 Point □□□⇨ 100Point
Lighting Color	Blue ■■■➡ Green

→ page 3-67
(Eco Drive Assist Lighting)

アドバイス Advice

- During driving, the following cases, Eco
- There is no change to the green color of the live assist lighting, and the addition of the Eco score is not done.

  • When the select D Other than position lever is on

  · When the S (Sports) mode switch (Equipment by type) is ON

If you change the setting (customize), you can stop it from displaying.
→ page 3-94 (Setting mode (A type))

Change the Eco drive assist light in the meter to green It is possible to get high scores if you keep in mind. (100 points perfect score)

000.book 94 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

Setting mode (A type)

In the setting mode, you can change the next setting (customize).

- Depending on the type of car, items that can be set vary.

item	Setting change		Reference destination
LIGht Write setting	L2-SL1	L2-SL2	**3-112** page
L2 One touch function	ON（※）	OFF	
SECUr-Y Security alarm	S1-SL1	S1-SL2	**3-17** page
S1 Mode selection	Alarm mode (*)	No alarm mode	
ECOInd Eco score	EC- on	EC-oFF	**3-93** page
	display(※)	Hide	
dEFAUL Initialize settings	dE- on		—
	Restore all settings to the initial state		

※Initial state (factory shipped)

The setting is switched by the engine ON When stopping in a safe place, the next switch in the procedure.

000.book 95 Page Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

1 Switch to setting mode.

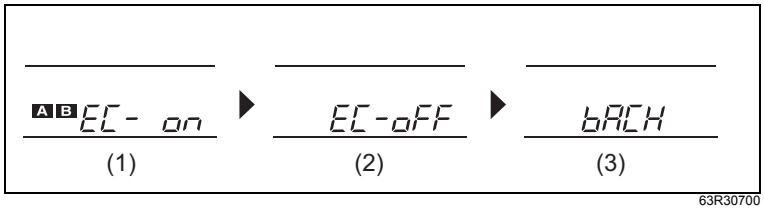
Short press the display switching knob to switch to odometer display.
→ page 3-90 (Odometer)
During odometer display, press and hold the knob until it switches to the setting mode display.

2 Select the display whose setting you want to switch.

- Short press the display switching knob to change the display
  Move to setting change display.

3 - Press and hold the display switching knob. The indoor buzzer beeps and switches to ON setting display (1) in the figure below (display example).

Display example (in case of Eco score)



63R30700

(1) ON setting display (currently set) (2) OFF setting display (3) BACK display

アドバイス Advice

As shown in (1) in the above figure, it indicates that it is inside the setting display on the left.

A B Is displayed is the current setting

4 Switch the setting.
- To change the setting, short press the display switching knob and select ON or OFF

I will. Then press and hold the knob. The indoor buzzer beeps, "When"SUCCES is displayed, the setting switches and the display returns to the display in step 2.

- Procedure without setting change 2 To return to, select BACK display (3)

Press and hold the knob until the indoor buzzer beeps.

5 If you want to change the setting in succession, follow the procedure 2 ～ 4. Repeat 6 Proceed to.

- To exit the setting mode, follow the procedure

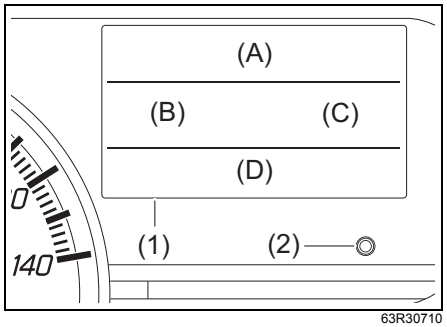
6 Exit the setting mode. You can end with one of the following operations.

- When displaying in step 2, End Switch to odometer display after selecting
  Touch & hold the display switching knob for a while
  Switch the engine ACC Or LOCK (OFF) To Start running

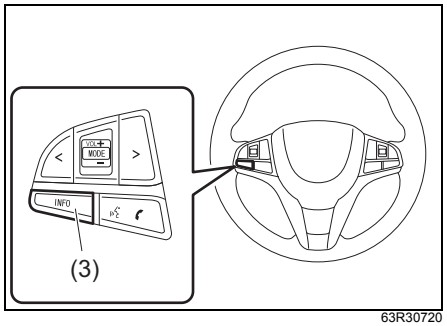
000.book 96 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

Multi information display (equipped with tachometer)

Type-specific equipment



63R30710



63R30720

(1) Multi information display
(2) Display switching knob
(3) Info switch (equipped with type)

Display position	What is displayed
(A)	◷ Portable remote control battery warning light ◷ Select lever position indication ◷ Gear position display ◷ M (manual) mode display → page 3-98 ◷ Cruise control display ◷ SET display → page 3-99 ◷ System pause indication ◷ Front collision warning indication ◷ Car running forward vehicle notice display → page 4-40 ◷ Outside temperature → page 3-99
(B)	◷ Fuel gauge → 3-100 pages
(C)	◷ Energy flow indicator → **3-99**Page
(D)	◷ Odometer (total distance meter) ◷ Trip meter (section distance meter) → 3-100 pages ◷ Instant fuel consumption ◷ Average fuel efficiency ◷ Available range → page 3-101 ◷ Idling stop information → page 3-102 ◷ Lighting control display → page 3-103

000.book 97 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

■ Change display

The display position (D) changes in the order of the next number each time you press the display switching knob (2) or the info switch (3) in the meter.

① Odometer (total distance meter)
② Trip meter (section distance meter)
③ Instant fuel consumption
④ Average fuel efficiency
⑤ Car Cable distance
⑥ Accumulation idling stop Saving fuel
⑦ Accumulated idling stop time
⑧ Lighting control display (※)

※ For lighting control display, please read the following reference.
→ page 3-103
(Adjust brightness of meter)

⚠警告 Warning

Do not switch the display while driving. You may be distracted by the operation and lead to unexpected accidents.

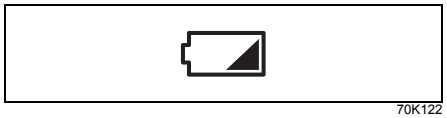
アドバイス Advice

- The display switches when you release the knob or switch.
- If the engine warning light in the meter lights up while driving, fuel efficiency and the range that can be traveled may not be displayed correctly.
→ page 3-77 (engine warning light)
- The following values displayed are approximate. It may differ from actual.
  · Instant fuel consumption
  · Average fuel efficiency
  · Capable range
  · Integrated idling stop saved fuel
- After driving, if the engine switch is set to LOCK (OFF), for one operation
The result of Eco driving is displayed.

→ page 3-103
(Eco driving display function)

000.book 98 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

Mobile remote control battery warning light



70K122

When the cellular remote control's battery runs too short, it lights for about 15 seconds when the engine switch is turned on. Please reset warning light after battery change.

→ page 6-10
(Remote control key battery exchange)

lever position indication



74P30540

When the engine switch is ON, the position of the current select lever is displayed at the display position (A).

→ Page 4-16 (Functions of the Select Lever Position)

- Manual mode None For CVT cars, P 、 R 、 N 、 D 、 L Either
- ⏲ appears.
- ⏲ For CVT vehicles with manual mode, P 、 R 、 N 、 D Either one of It will be.

Gear position indication

CVT car with manual mode



63R30730

If you enter the manual mode by doing the following operation, it indicates the current gear position and one of the above figures is displayed.

⏲ Insert the select lever in M
⏲ Pull the paddle shift switch toward you

→ page 4-19
(How to use manual mode)

M (manual) mode indication

CVT car with manual mode



63R30740

It is displayed when you set to manual mode by performing the following operation.

⏲ Insert the select lever in M
⏲ Pull the paddle shift switch toward you

→ page 4-19
(How to use manual mode)

000.book 99 page Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 p.m.

Cruise control display

Type-specific equipment



81P40090

It is displayed when the cruise control system's target vehicle speed can be set by pressing the cruise switch.
→ page 4-29
(Cruise Control System)

SET display

Type-specific equipment

SET

81P40100

It is displayed when target cruise speed of the cruise control system is set.

→ page 4-29
(Cruise Control System)

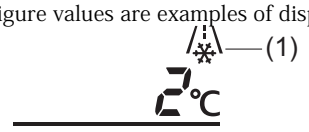
Outside temperature

When the engine switch is ON, the outside air temperature is displayed in ° C at the display position (A).

When the outside temperature becomes near freezing point, a freeze mark (snow crystal Mark) lights up. There is a possibility that the road surface is frozen, please drive especially carefully.

→ **6-21** Page
(When traveling on the snow road)

The figure values are examples of display



63R30750

(1) Freeze mark

⚠注意 Caution

The lighting of the freeze mark is a standard. Depending on weather conditions, the road surface may be frozen even if the freeze mark does not light up. Please drive carefully.

アドバイス Advice

- Since the outside air temperature indicates the temperature of the sensor mounting part, it may differ from the actual outside air temperature.
- In the following cases, the correct outside temperature may not be displayed or the temperature display update may be delayed, but it is not a malfunction.

When stopping or running at low speed
· When the outside temperature suddenly changes (in the garage, in the vicinity of the entrance to the tunnel, etc.)

Energy flow indicator

Type-specific equipment
You can check if the chilled hybrid is working.

→ page 4-64
(Energy flow indicator)

3

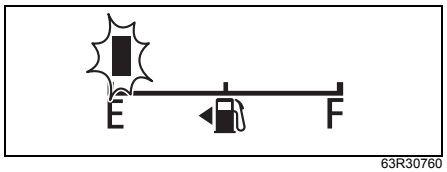
000.book 100 page Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

Fuel gauge

When the engine switch is ON, the indication of remaining fuel level is displayed at display position (B).

⑦ When the remaining fuel warning light turns on, refuel quickly. Also, when the scale of the fuel gauge (one) blinks, we inform you that there is almost no fuel.

→ page 3-75 (fuel remaining warning light)



63R30760

アドバイス Advice

⑦ After refueling, it may take a while before turning on the engine switch to indicate the correct amount.
⑦ On slopes, curves, etc., the display may change because the fuel in the tank moves.
⑦ on the left of ⑦ is the filler opening Eurrid) at the rear of the passenger side.

Odometer (total distance meter)

The figure values are examples of display

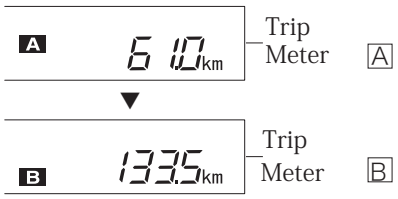


63R30770

The cumulative travel distance from new car (or meter exchange) is displayed in km. (Reset is not possible)

Trip meter (section distance meter)

The figure values are examples of display



63R30780

The mileage after reset is displayed in km. (Distance measurement continues until resetting next)

- A and B The same distance traveled Sometimes you can measure.

<Example of how to use>

A: After resetting on departure, after departure Measure the distance of

B: Reset at refueling, after refueling Measure the distance

To reset, press and hold the display switching knob (2) or the info switch (3) until the display becomes "0.0".

Advice

アドバイス

The maximum value of the trip meter is 9999.9, then it returns to 0.0. (Distance measurement will be continued)

000.book 101 page Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

Instant fuel consumption

The figure is an example display



63R30790

The moment fuel consumption while driving is displayed.

アドバイス Advice

- While stopping, the value is not displayed.
- The maximum display value is 50.0. Even when the fuel cut control is operating on a downhill slope etc., no further value will be displayed.
- It may take time to display the actual fuel consumption value when you run a fuel that changes greatly, such as fuel cutting or creep running by a motor.

Average fuel efficiency

The figure values are examples of display



63R30800

The average fuel consumption after resetting the display is displayed.

When resetting, display change knob during average fuel consumption display
(2) Info switch
(3) long press.

アドバイス Advice

The value will not be displayed for a while after the reset.
When you remove the lead battery, the average fuel consumption indication is reset.

Available range

The figure values are examples of display



63R30810

The approximate distance that you can run with the current fuel level is displayed.
Since the cruising range is a rough estimate based on past average fuel consumption, it is not always possible to actually run the displayed distance.

The display will refresh when refueling. However, if the refueling amount is small, the display may not be updated.

アドバイス Advice

The average fuel consumption in the past used for calculation is different from the average fuel consumption displayed.
Removing the lead battery will erase the memory of the average fuel consumption in the past, so different values may be displayed before the removal.
Values are not displayed in the following cases.
· After a lead battery connection for a while
· Fuel remaining amount warning light on

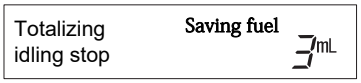
Page 3-75 (Fuel remaining amount warning light)

000.book 102 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

Totalizing idling stop saved fuel

Type-specific equipment

The figure values are examples of display



63R30820

The cumulative amount of fuel saved by the idling stop after resetting the display is displayed in ml unit.

When resetting, the totalizing idling stop saving fuel display indicator switching knob (2) or info switch Press and hold down (3).

Advice

アドバイス

When the lead battery is removed, the display of accumulated fuel saving fuel is reset.

Accumulated idling stop time

Type-specific equipment

The figure values are examples of display



63R30830

The cumulative idling stop time since the display is reset is displayed in hours, minutes, and seconds.

When resetting, display switching during display of totalizing idling stop time Knob (2) or Info switch

(3) long press.

Advice

アドバイス

The maximum value of the totalizing idling stop time is 99: 59: 59, and it is fixed until resetting.

When you remove the lead battery,
The display of the ring stop time is reset.

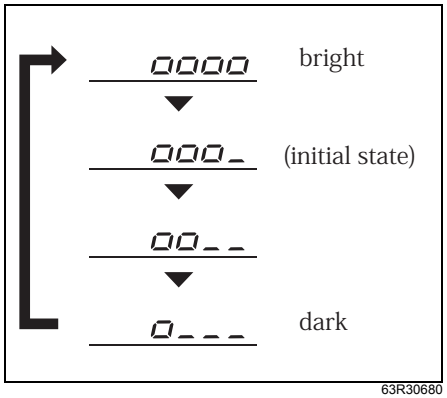
000.book 103 page Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

Lighting control display

The brightness of the currently set meter is displayed.

You can adjust the meter's brightness adjustment to 4 levels.

Turn on headlights and car idth lights, light
Turn on the display switching knob (2) or the info switch (3) while setting the control display (see page 3-96). The brightness changes one step at a time.



63R30680

⚠ 警告 Warning

Please do not adjust the brightness while driving. You may be distracted by the operation and lead to unexpected accidents.

アドバイス Advice

During adjustment, the display switching knob or
If you press the flash switch for a short time or do not press it for more than 5 seconds, the odometer display will be displayed.
Removing the lead battery erases the memory and returns to the initial state, so you need to adjust the brightness again.

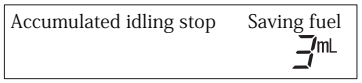
Eco driving display function

When the engine switch is set to LOCK (OFF), the following contents are displayed in the multi information display for a certain period of time.

■ Idling stop Saving fuel

Type-specific equipment

The figure values are examples of display



63R30840

Fuel saved by idling stop in one run is displayed in ml unit.

■ Idling stop time

Type-specific equipment

The figure values are examples of display



63R30850

The total time of idling stop is displayed in hours, minutes, and seconds in one operation.

000.book 104 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

■ Eco score

The figure values are examples of display



63R30860

In a single operation, the operation content is graded from the rate judged to be fuel efficient.

Please use as a guide for Eco drive.
→ page 2-36
(Let's Eco Drive)
While displayed as shown above, Eco drive assist light, or stay
The task information lamp lights up.
Illumination color varies depending on the score of Eco score. The higher the score, the better Before driving / meter turns green.

Eco score	0 Point □□□⇨ 100Point
Lighting color	Blue ■■■➡ Green

→ page 3-67
(Eco Drive Assist Lighting)

→ page 3-67
(status in Forward lamp)

Advice

アドバイス

During driving, in the following cases, Eco
Live assist lighting or status information lamp does not change to green or white, and Eco score is not added.

- If the select lever is D Other than position When
- S (sports) mode switch (equipped with type) ON When

If you change the setting (customize), you can stop it from displaying.
→ page 3-105 (Setting Mode (B type))
Eco drive assist light in the meter, or status info
If you keep in mind that changing the meter lamp to green or white, you get a high score. (100 points perfect score)

000.book 105 page Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

Setting mode (B type)

In the setting mode, you can change the next setting (customize).

- Depending on the type of car, items that can be set vary.

Item	Setting change		Reference destination
door Door lock setting	d4-SL1	d4-SL2	**3-6** Page
d4 Outdoor buzzer setting	ON（※）	OFF	
LIGht Write setting	L2-SL1	L2-SL2	**3-112** Page
L2 One touch function	ON（※）	OFF	
SECUr-Y Security alarm	S1-SL1	S1-SL2	**3-17** Page
S1 Mode selection	Alarm mode（※）	No alarm mode	
EnEGFL Energy Flow indicator	EL- on	EL-oFF	**4-64** Page
	display（※）	Hide	
ECoInd Eco Score	EC- on	EC-oFF	**3-104** Page
	display（※）	Hide	
ILLUMI Status information lamp	IL- on	IL-oFF	**3-67** Page
	3Color change（※）	Blue fixed	

※Initial state (factory shipped)

000.book 106 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

item	Setting change			Reference destination
IdSInF Idling stop saved fuel / hour	IS- on display（※）		IS-oFF Hide	3-102 Page
FuEhCL Advance car departure notice function	Fu-Nd1 Stop		Fu-Nd2 Operation（※）	4-58 Page
AC Idling air conditioning setting	norNAL standard（※）	ECo Mileage priority	CoNF Comfort priority	4-76 Page
hUdWrn Warning setting at high temperature	hW- on warningON（※）		hW-oFF Warning OFF	3-68 Page
hUduCS Vehicle speed display (HEAD UP DISPLAY)	hS- on ON（※）		hS-oFF OFF	3-70 Page
hUdSFt Shift position indication (HEAD UP DISPLAY)	ht- on ON（※）		ht-oFF OFF	
hUdInd Indicator display (HEAD UP DISPLAY)	hI - on ON（※）		hI -oFF OFF	
dEFAUL Initialize settings	dE- on Restore all settings to the initial state			_

※Initial state (factory shipped)

The setting is switched by the engine ON switch in the procedure.

The setting is switched by the engine switch in the procedure. When stopping in a safe place, the next

000.book 107 page Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

1 Switch to setting mode.

Press and hold the display switching knob or info switch to switch to odometer display.
→ page 3-100 (odometer)
During odometer display, press and hold the knob or switch until it switches to the setting mode display.

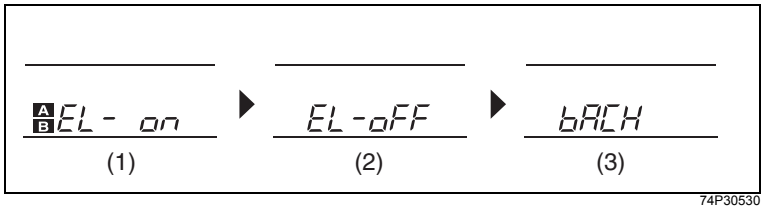
2 Select the display whose setting you want to switch.

- Press the display changeover knob or info switch for a short time to switch the display.

3 Move to setting change display.

- Press and hold the display switching knob or info switch. The indoor buzzer beeps and switches to ON setting display (1) in the figure below (display example).

Display example (in case of energy flow indicator)



74P30530

(1) ON setting display (currently set) (2) OFF setting display (3) BACK display

アドバイス Advice

As shown in (1) in the above figure, it indicates that it is inside the setting display on the left.

A B Is displayed is the current setting

4 Switch the setting.

- To change the setting, short press the display switching knob or info switch and select ON or OFF. Then press and hold the knob or switch. When the indoor buzzer beeps and " SUCCES " is displayed, the setting switches and the display returns to step 2.
- To go back to step 2 without setting change, select and press the knob or switch until the indoor buzzer beeps until after selecting BACK display (3).

5 If you want to change the setting in succession, repeat steps 2-4.

To exit the setting mode, proceed to step 6.

6 Exit the setting mode. You can end with one of the following operations. Proceed to 6.

- At the display in step 2, proceed to "6. End 」After selecting it, switch to odometer display and proceed to 6.

Continue to 6 Press and hold the display changeover knob or info switch till you go to 6

Switch the engine ACC Or LOCK（OFF）To Start running

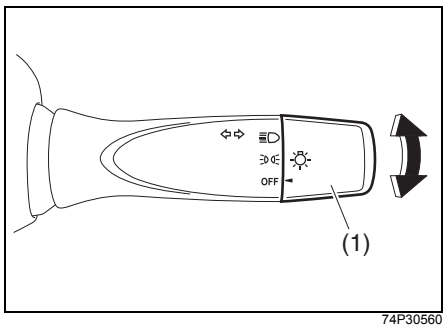
000.book 108 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

Light switch

Lights on / off

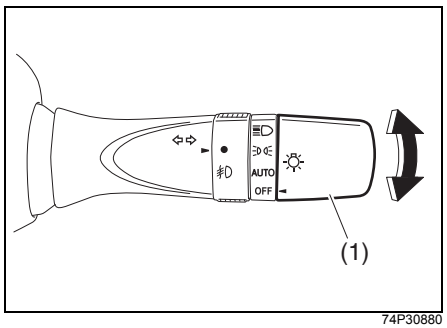
Can be used regardless of the position of the engine switch, turning the light switch knob (1) turns on / off as follows.

Automotive system non-equipped vehicle



74P30560

Car equipped with auto light system



74P30880

Light switch position	Headlight (headlight)	Car width light, tail light, number light
≡D	Lighting up	
≡D	Lights off	Lighting up
AUTO	Auto ON / OFF (※)	
OFF	Lights off	

* The auto light system (equipped with type) operates only when the engine switch is ON.

注記 Note

Do not turn on the lamp for a long time while the engine is stopped. Lead batteries may cause stagnation.

アドバイス Advice

While the headlight and car width light are on, the lighting indicator light in the meter lights up.
→ Page 3-82 (lighting indicator light)

■ Auto light system
Type-specific equipment
It can be used when the engine switch is ON, and the headlight and car width light are automatically turned on / off according to the brightness outside the vehicle. Switch the engine switch to ACC or
When it is set to LOCK (OFF), it goes out automatically.

000.book 109 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

- If you turn the knob of the light switch to the AUTO position, it lights up / extinguishes as follows.

Brightness outside the car	Headlight (Headlight)	Car width light, tail light, number light
When it is bright	Lights off	
When it is dim	Lights off	Lighting up
When it is dark	Lighting up	

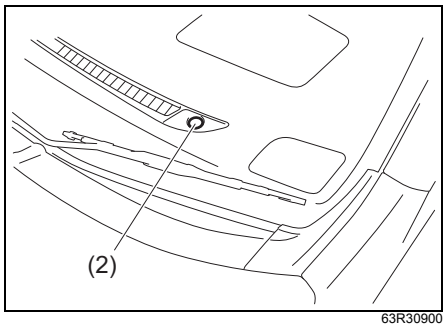
注 記 Note

If you leave the AUTO position still with the engine switch on, even when the engine is not engaged, the lights and car width lights will light as the outside of the car becomes dark. Please keep in mind that lighting up for a long time as it leads to leaking lead battery.

アドバイス Advice

Ⓟ Place objects on or around the auto light sensor (2)
Please do not leave naught or sprayed on. Sensitivity of the sensor will decrease and it will not light or turn off normally.
Ⓟ In the case of a vehicle equipped with a laser radar and a monocular camera, the headlight is directed upward (highbeam
You can switch automatically between the downward (low beam) and downward (low beam).
→ page 4-59
(High Beam Assist)

Instrument panel side passenger side



63R30900

3

Buzzer for forgetting to erase light

In order to prevent forgetting to turn off the headlights and car width lights, when opening the driver 's seat door in the following situation, the indoor buzzer beeps continuously as "pea".

Keyless push start system not equipped car

Even after unlocking the key, the lights and car width lights are lit

Keyless push start system not equipped car

Even after setting the engine switch to LOCK (OFF), lights and car width lights are on
When you turn off the lights and the car width light, the indoor buzzer stops.

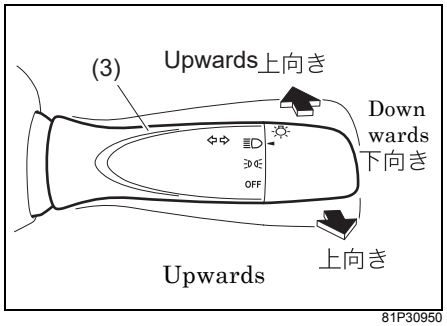
Switching the light upward or downward

Switching the headlight upward (high beam), you can illuminate far.

- When the light is on, the lever (3) in front of the car will turn upward. Return to the original position, it will face downwards.

- Regardless of the position of the light switch, pulling the lever forward will light up the light while pulling.

- When the light is turned upwards, the headlight upward (high beam) indicator in the meter lights up.
→ page 3-81 (headlight upward) (High beam) indicator light)



81P30950

- The switch in the above figure is a typical example. Of your car
It depends on type.

アドバイス Advice

- When there is an oncoming car or a preceding car,
Please turn it face down.
- In the case of vehicles equipped with laser radar and monocular camera, by high beam assist
You can switch the headlight upward (high beam) and downward (low beam) automatically.

→ page 4-59
(High Beam Assist)

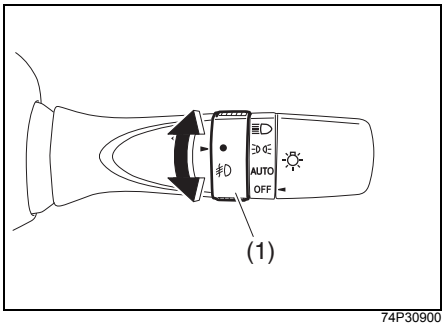
Fog lamp switch

Type-specific equipment

Use it when visibility is bad with rain or fog.

- Fog lamps can be used when the headlights or car width lights are lit.
When the ring switch ring (1) is turned to the position, the fog lamp points
- Fog lamps can be used when the headlights or car width lights are lit.
When the ring switch ring (1) is turned on the position, the fog lamp points

- Fog lamps can be used when the headlights or car width lights are lit.
When the ring switch ring (1) is turned to the position, the fog lamp points...



74P30900

注記 Note

- Fog lamps can be used when the headlights or car width lights are lit.
When the ring switch ring (1) is turned to the position, the fog lamp points...

000.book 111 page Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

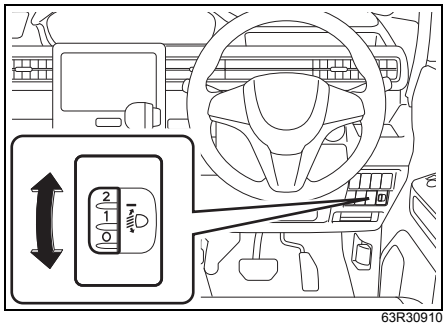
Optical axis adjustment dial

Type-specific equipment

In vehicles equipped with halogen head lights, turn on the light and turn the optical axis adjustment dial, the optical axis of the light can be adjusted. If you place a baggage or passenger and the light axis of the light faces upwards, it will cause annoyance to oncoming vehicles and preceding cars. Please operate the dial and adjust the optical axis downward.

- Do the dial operation when the light is lit down (low beam). Light is upward When it is lit or not lit (high beam), it can not be judged whether the optical axis has been adjusted properly.
- Dial scale is 0 to 5, and the optical axis can be adjusted to 11 steps (0.5 increments).

- If you increase the scale of the dial, the optical axis will face downward.



63R30910

- Depending on how the baggage and passengers are to be placed, please adjust to the appropriate position with reference to the values in the following table.

<Estimation of dial position>

conditions	Dial position
Boarding only driver's seat	0
Get on the driver's seat and passenger's seat	0.5
4 people ride	1.5～2
Loading room full of 4 people	2～3
Full loading room by boarding only driver's seat	2.5～3.5

⚠警告 Warning

Do not operate the dial while driving. You may be distracted by the operation and lead to unexpected accidents.

⚠注意 Caution

When adjusting the basic optical axis by vehicle inspection etc., please set the dial to 0 position. Adjusting the basic optical axis at a position other than 0 may cause safety problems, such as the optical axis of the light pointing upward from the reference.

アドバイス Advice

- When you operate the dial, the light's downward (low beam) and upward (high-beat The optical axis of the beam is adjusted at the same time.

- For vehicles equipped with LED headlights, the optical axis is automatically adjusted.
→ page 3-76
(Auto labeling warning light)

000.book 112 page Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

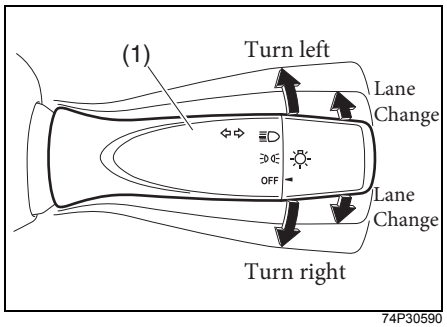
Direction indicator switch

You can switch the ON Used when engine.

When turning right / left

When turning left: Push up the lever (1).
When turning right: Press the lever down.

- At the same time the direction indicator and the inside of the meter
- Indicator indicator light flashes.
  ⓟ When the handle is returned, the lever
- The direction indicator and the indicator light go out, automatically returning.



74P30590

ⓟ The switch in the above figure is a typical example. Of your car It depends on type.

アドバイス Advice

If the angle of cutting the steering wheel is small, the lever may not return automatically. Please return the lever by hand.

When changing the lane

Lightly press the lever in the direction to change the lane.

- The direction indicator and the indicator light will flash only while holding it.

■ One touch function

When the operated lever is returned immediately, the direction indicator and the indicator light blink three times.

アドバイス Advice

If you change the setting (customize), you can make the following settings.

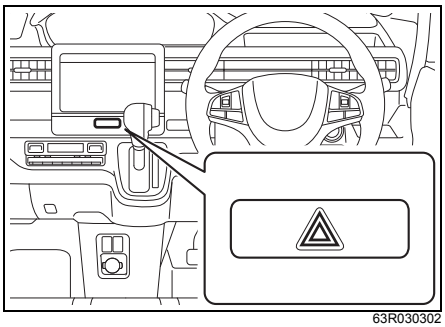
ⓟ One-touch function "ON", "OFF"
→ page 3-94 (setting Mode (A type))
→ page 3-105 (Setting Mode (B type))
ⓟ Change the number of blinks (1 to 4 times)
· For changing the setting, please consult a Suzuki dealer or a Suzuki agent.

Emergency Flashing Indicator Light Switch

It can be used regardless of the position of the engine switch. It is unavoidable due to breakdown etc. When parking on the street or in case of emergency.

ⓟ Pressing the switch causes all direction indicators and direction indicator lights in the meters to blink.

ⓟ Press it again to turn it off.



63R030302

000.book 113 page Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

注 記 Note

Please do not blink for a long time while the engine is stopped. Lead batteries may cause stagnation.

Wiper / washer switch

Engine switch ON Used when It can do it.

⚠注意 Caution

In cold weather, the washer fluid sprayed on the glass surface freezes, and the visibility may deteriorate. Please warm up the glass surface with a defroster and spray the washer fluid.

→ Page 5-21 (Defroster)

注 記 Note

- When the window is dry, Please wet the window with washer fluid and then move the wiper. If it is splashed, the glass surface and the wiper blade (rubber part) may be scratched.
- Do not operate the wiper when the wiper blade sticks to the glass. The blade part (rubber part) may be scratched or the wiper may break down.
- Please turn off the washer switch when washer fluid does not come out sufficiently. It may cause the washer pump to malfunction.

■ When the wiper stops during operation

When the wiper continues to be subjected to a heavy load due to snow or the like and the temperature of the wiper motor rises, the breaker operates to stop the wiper motor to protect the wiper motor. Please take the following steps.

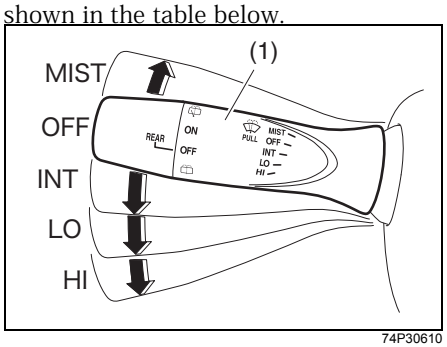
1. Stop at a safe place and set the engine switch to ACC or LOCK (OFF).
   Turn off the wiper switch.
2. Remove obstacles such as snow covering the operation of the wiper.
3. When the temperature of the motor lowers, the breaker automatically returns and you can use the wiper.
4.

- If the wiper can not be used even after waiting for a while, another cause is conceivable. Please receive inspection at the Suzuki service factory.

000.book 114 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

Front wiper switch

When the lever (1) is operated up and down, the front wiper operates as shown in the table below.

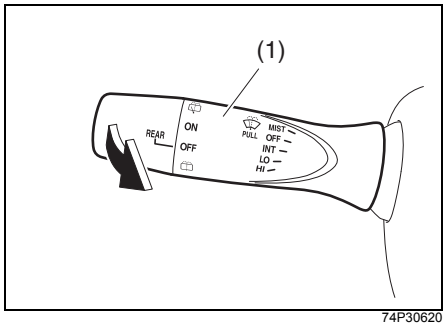


74P30610

MIST	Operation while pushing lever up
OFF	Stop
INT	Intermittent operation
LO	Low speed operation
HI	High speed operation

Front washer switch

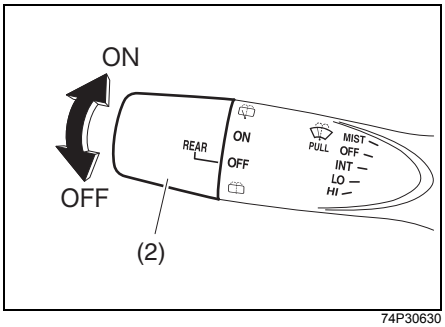
Pull the lever (1) toward you, the washer fluid is injected and the wiper moves several times.



74P30620

Rear wiper switch

Turn the dial (2).



74P30630

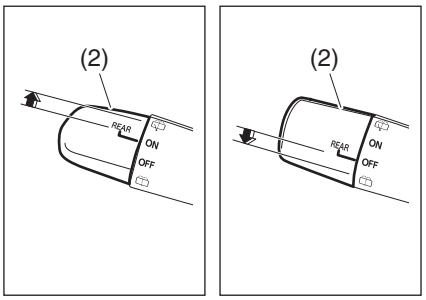
ON	Operation
OFF	Stop

000.book 115 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

Rear washer switch

When the knob (2) is turned in the direction of the arrow in the figure and it is aligned with (on the washer) above the ON, the washer fluid is injected, and at the same time the rear wiper moves in conjunction. When you release your hand from the knob, it returns to ON.
Turn the dial (2) in the direction of the arrow in the figure,

Washer fluid will injected if it is adjusted to (washer) under OFF.
When you release your hand from the knob, it returns to OFF.



74P30640

Horn switch

It can be used regardless of the position of the engine switch. Push the part with the horn mark of the handle, the horn will ring.



70K188

3

4. When driving

● Engine start / stop

Function of each position of the engine switch ····4-2
Immobilizer system····· 4-4
Keyless push start system····· 4-5
How to make an engine····· 4-9
How to stop the engine ····· 4-11

● Parking brake
Operation of parking brake ·····4-14
● Automatic vehicle
Operating the Select lever ·····4 - 16

Characteristics of Automobile ·····4-21
When driving an automatic car ·····4-22
How to drive an automatic car ·····4-24

● Change lever
Changer lever operation ·····4-28
● Cruise control system
Cruise control system ·····4-29
● Vehicle approach notification device
Vehicle approach notification device ·····4-32
● ESP®
Handling of ESP® equipped vehicles ·····4-33
Handling of ABS equipped vehicles ·····4-36

000.book 1 page Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

● Driving support function
Driving support function ••••••••••••••4-40

● Mild Hybrid
Mild Hybrid ••••••••••••••4-64

● Idling stop system
Idling stop system ••••••••••••••4-67

● Eco-cool (cold accumulation evaporator) ••••••4-76
Idling stop Air conditioning setting ••••••••••••4-76
Hill hold control ••••••••••••••4-77

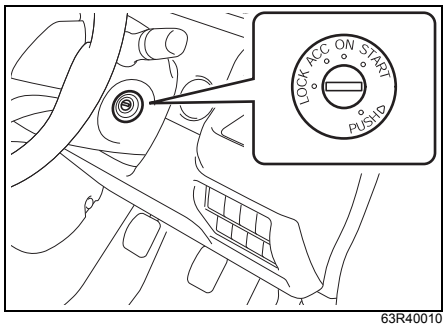
Safety driving is first

Safety equipment such as seat belts equipped in cars, SRS airbag system, ABS (anti-lock brake system), etc. have limitations on crew safety. Please strictly observe the legal speed, please spare yourself to safe driving at a low speed.

000.book 2 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

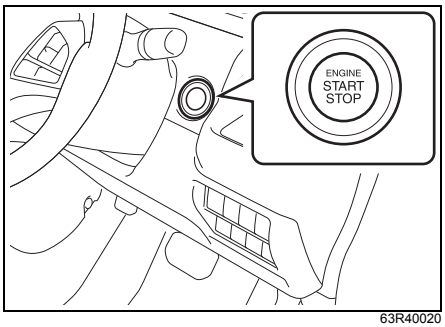
Working at each position of the engine switch

Keyless push start system not equipped car



63R40010

Equipped with keyless push start system



63R40020

• When starting the engine, please read "How to put on the engine" on page 4-9.

■ Keyless push start system not equipped car

Engine switch Position of	Engine state	Work
LOCK (OFF)	Stop	When parking, it is the position when inserting / removing the key. If you pull out the key, the handle lock will be applied.
ACC	Stop	It is the position when using electrical components (type-specific equipment) such as door mirrors, audio or navigation, accessory sockets, etc. without applying the engine.
ON	Stop	It is the position when using electrical components such as power window and wiper without applying engine. The meter lights up.
	Rotating	All electrical equipment can be used. It is in normal operation.
START	Starting	It is the position when starting the engine. When starting, please release your hand from the key. The key will automatically return to ON.

000.book 3 page Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

■ Equipped with keyless push start system

Engine switch position	(※) Engine state	Work
LOCK (OFF)	Stop	It is the position when parking. If you turn the engine switch back to LOCK (OFF), opening or closing one of the doors will result in a handle lock.
ACC	Stop	It is the position when using electrical components (type-specific equipment) such as door mirrors, audio or navigation, accessory sockets, etc. without applying the engine.
ON	Stop	It is the position when using electrical components such as power window and wiper without applying engine. The meter lights up.
	Rotating	All electrical equipment can be used. It is in normal operation.
START	Starting	Hold the portable remote control, put the select lever in P, press the brake switch and press the engine switch, it will start automatically.

* For switching the engine switch position, refer to "Keyless Push Star
Please read "System".

注 記 Note

Do not leave the engine switch ACC or ON while the engine is stopped. Also, please do not use long-time navigation, audio, etc. in that state. Lead batteries may cause stagnation.

アドバイス Advice

- The handle lock normally switches the engine switch LOCK (OFF) to ACC Or ON

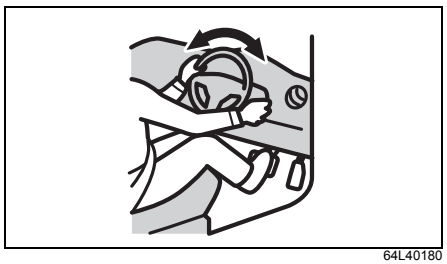
It will be canceled when set to.

- In the case of a car equipped with a keyless push start system, the push indicator light in the meter blinks when receiving strong electromagnetic waves and noise, it may not be possible to switch power supply or start the engine.

When the handle lock can not be released

■ Keyless push start
Car without system
The key does not match from LOCK (OFF) to ACC. Please move the key while lightly moving the handle to the left and right.

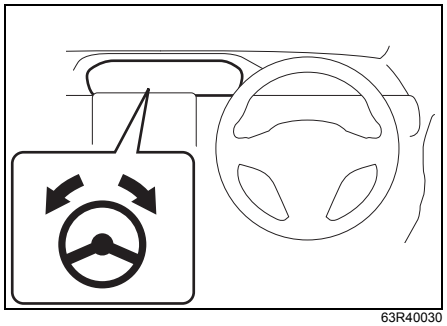
■ Keyless push start
System equipped vehicle
I can not start the engine. While lightly moving the handle to the left and right, Please push the switch.



64L40180

■ Handle lock unlock warning light

Type-specific equipment



63R40030

It is in the instrument panel.

- Engine switch ONWhen It illuminates when Sundel lock is unlocked.

→ page 1-12 (warning light)

Immobilizer system

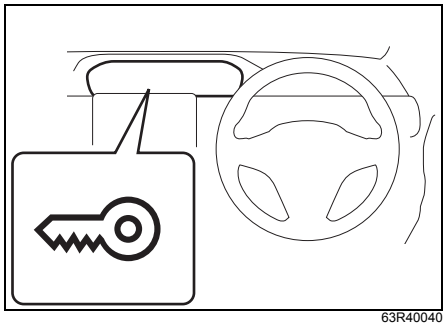
In order to prevent theft, the immobilizer system communicates with the vehicle by radio waves (radio equipped with a keyless push start system) or mobile remote control (with a keyless push start system), so that it is possible to prevent theft It is a system to make it impossible to start.

アドバイス Advice

Keyless push start system Non-equipped cars may not be able to start the engine because the vehicle can not accurately receive the signal from the key in the following cases.
① When the key grip is in contact with a metal object
② When the key is close to another key or overlaps
→ 3-2 page (key)

000.book 5 page Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 pm

Immobilizer warning light



63R40040

It is in the instrument panel.
→ Page 1-12 (warning lamp)

When the engine can be started, it lights for about 2 seconds and turns off after the engine switch is turned on.

Keyless push start system not equipped car

When it blinks, the engine can not be started.
If it blinks, return the engine switch once and then switch the engine switch again
Please turn it on.
If it still blinks, system malfunction is considered. Please contact Suzuki store or Suzuki agent.

Equipped with keyless push start system

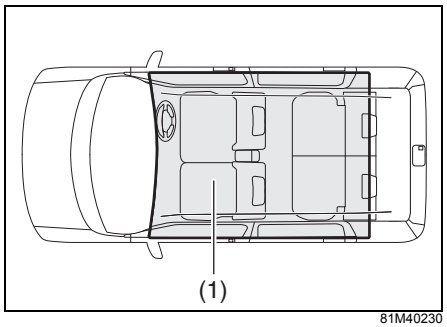
- When it blinks or lights for about 5 seconds, the engine may not operate. Check the location of the mobile remote control,

Please return the switch to LOCK (OFF) and try the operation again.
→ page 4-11 (push indicator light Flashes and the engine does not start)
- Cellular remote control blinks even when the warning alarm is activated.
→ page 4-8
(Mobile Remote Control Car Out Warning)

Key-less push start System

Type-specific equipment

If the portable remote controller that you have is in the operating range inside the car, except on the instrument panel or cargo compartment, you can start with the engine switch (see page 4-9) and switch the power supply (see the next page) I will. In addition to that, it has the following functions.
- Locking and unlocking the door by request switch
→ page 3-7 (mobile remote control)
- Keyless entry
→ page 3-4 (keyless entry)
- Immobilizer (vehicle antitheft device)
→ page 4-4
(Immobilizer system)



81M40230

(1) Operating range inside the car

000.book 6 Page Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

Advice

アドバイス

Even if there is a mobile remote control in the operating range of the interior of the car, if it is in the following situation

The motor may not be detected and engine startup and power supply switching may not be possible. In addition, there is a case that the mobile remote control car take out warning alarm works.

- The battery of the mobile remote control is exhausted
- Mobile remote control is affected by strong radio waves and noise

· The mobile remote controller is in contact with metal objects or covered

· The mobile remote control is in a back place or storage space etc

→ page 5-9
(Inpain storage space)
→ page 5-11
(Drink holder)
→ Page 5-13
(Other equipment)

- Mobile remote control is in front of the instrument panel, sun visor, on the floor

Even if there is no mobile remote control in the working range inside the car, the following situations

Console is detected and engine start and power supply switching may be possible. Also, there is a case that the mobile remote control car take out warning warning does not work.

· Even if there is a mobile remote control outside the car, when it is near the door

· The mobile remote control is on the instrument panel or in the cargo room

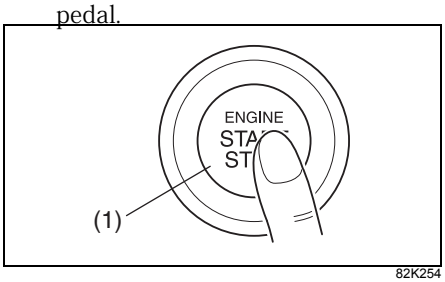
How to switch power supply

If you want to check the use of electrical components and check the meter without applying the engine, switch the position of the engine switch as follows.

This switching is called "switching power supply".

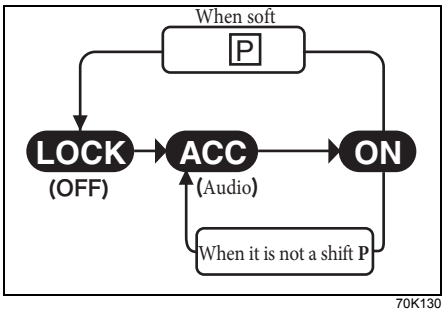
1 I will sit in the driver's seat holding a mobile remote control.

2 Press the engine switch (1) without stepping on the brake pedal.



82K254

Every time you press the engine, The position of the switch is switched.



70K130

000.book 7 page Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

Advice

アドバイス

If the select lever is in other than P, you can not return to LOCK (OFF).

The engine switch may not return to LOCK (OFF) due to breakdown of the select lever.

→ page 4-13 (When returning the engine switch)

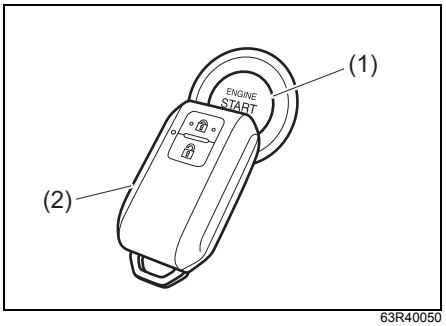
■ When the push indicator flashes and the power does not switch

It is probable that the mobile remote control is not detected in "Operating range inside the car" (see page 4-5). The driver wears a mobile remote control and please retry the operation. If it still does not switch, there is a danger of battery exhaustion on the mobile remote control. Follow the procedure below to switch.

1. Press the engine switch (1) without stepping on the brake pedal.
2. Push indicator light in the meter (Lock switch side) of the portab remote control (2) to the engine switch for about 2 seconds within about 10 seconds that is blinking.

Push indicator light

While blinking, the immobilizer warning light will light for about 5 seconds.



63R40050

※If it does not switch even after performing the above procedure, there may be another cause such as lead battery rise. Please contact Suzuki store or Suzuki agent.

Advice

アドバイス

If you change the setting (customize), you can ring the warning buzzer (indoor buzzer) outside the detection range of the remote controller one time. For setting change, consult a Suzuki store or Suzuki agent.

When D

Turn on the engine switch

, The portable remote control battery warning light in the meter will be displayed for about 15 seconds.

→ page 3-9 (Mobile Remote Control Battery Consumption Warning Light)

→ page 6-10 (Remote control key battery exchange)

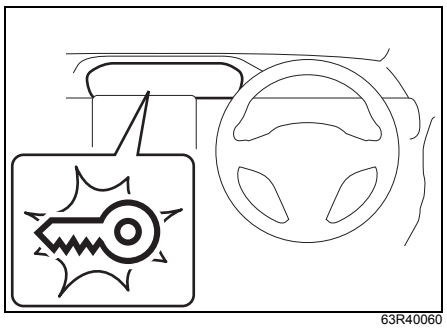
000.book 8 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

Mobile Remote Control Car Out Warning

In the following cases, the indoor / outdoor buzzer sounds intermittently for about 2 seconds, the immobilizer warning light in the meter blinks, warning the take-out of the mobile remote control from the car.

- When the mobile remote control is not in the working range inside the car when the engine is rotating or when one of the doors is opened after the engine switch is in the ACC or ON position and then all the doors are closed

While the engine is running or when the engine switch is in the ACC or ON position and the engine switch is ACC or
When the portable remote control is not in the operation range inside the vehicle when trying to start the engine in the state of being in the ON position...



63R40060

When warning is activated, please return the cellular remote control to the interior as soon as possible.

① The engine can not be restarted while warning is in operation.

② The blinking of the immobilizer warning light normally turns off when the mobile remote controller returns to the interior after a while. If it does not go off, switch the engine switch once

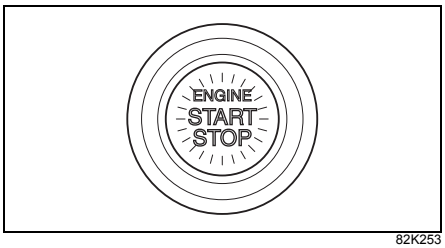
Please return to LOCK (OFF) and try again.

アドバイス Advice

The mobile remote control should be possessed by the driver and managed.

Engine switch lighting

- It lights when opening the driver's seat door. When you close the driver 's seat door, it lights for about 15 seconds and turns off with gradual dimming.
- It lights up while the headlight and car width light are on. It turns off when the light is turned off.



82K253

アドバイス Advice

For lead battery protection, it automatically turns off when all of the following conditions are satisfied. (Battery saver function)

① Headlight and car width light are off
② Approximately 15 minutes have elapsed with the driver's door open

000.book Page 9 Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

How to put on the engine

Also read "When to Start the Engine" on page 2-15.

アドバイス Advice

- Headlights, air conditioners, etc. It is easier for engines to cut when switching off.
- The handle lock can not be released,

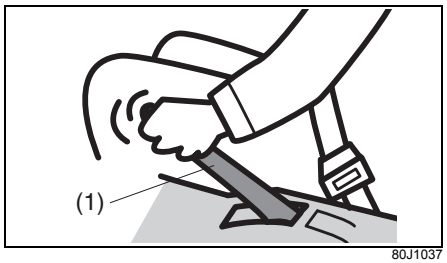
Engine start may not be possible.

→ Page 4-4 (When the handle lock can not be released)

Keyless push start system not equipped car

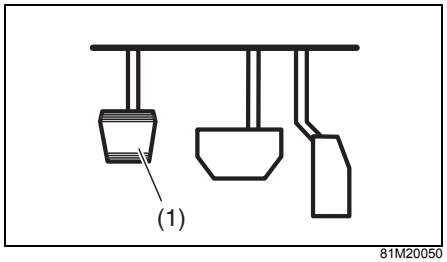
1 Make sure the parking brake (1) is securely engaged.

Lever type



80J1037

Pedal type

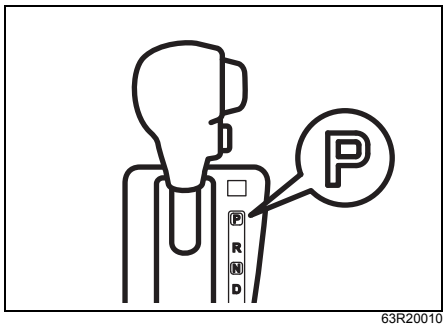


81M20050

2 Automatic vehicle The selector

Make sure the P bar is in.

Make sure that the change lever of the manual car is N (neutral).

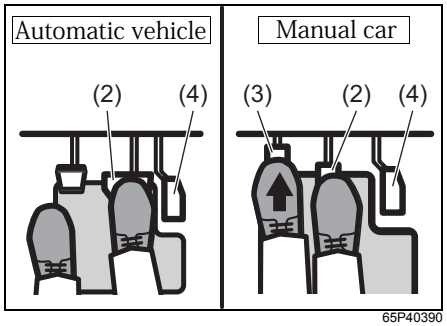


63R20010

3 Continue stepping on the brake pedal (2) firmly with the right foot.

For the manual car, depress the clutch pedal (3) to the full with the left foot.

- Do not press on the accelerator pedal (4).



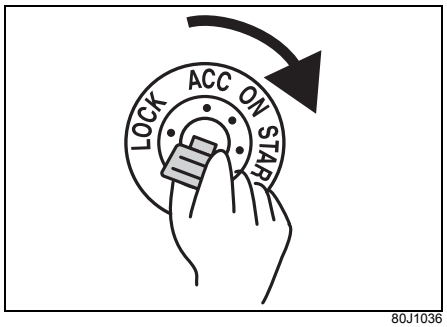
65P40390

Clutch start system

In the manual car, if the clutch pedal is not fully depressed, the starter will not stop and the engine can not be started.

000.book 10 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

4 Key START It will turn it.



80J1036

- As soon as the engine is on, let go of the key promptly.

* If the engine does not start even after performing the above procedure, another cause such as lead battery rise may be considered. Tin · Contact your dealer or a Suzuki representative.

注 記 Note

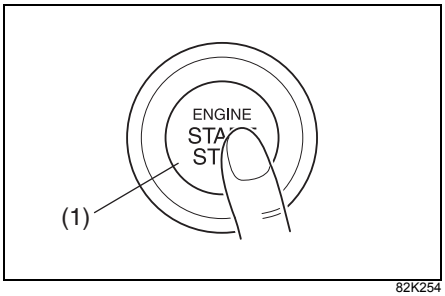
For lead battery and starter protection, please do not keep the key turned to START for more than 12 seconds. When the engine does not start, return the key to ACC once, wait for more than 30 seconds.
℗ Even if the engine start operation is performed three times If you do not need the engine, please contact the Suzuki dealer or the Suzuki representative.

Equipped with keyless push start system

1 , 2 , 3 , Keyless push starter
It is the same operation as car with non-equipped system.

4 Push indicator light in the meter
When it lights up, press the engine switch (1). When the engine is engaged, the starter stops automatically.

℗ Even without engines
The tarter automatically stops after a while. At the time of automatic stop or system abnormality, the starter turns only while pressing the engine switch.



82K254

注 記 Note

To protect the lead battery and the starter, if the engine does not start, please return to LOCK (OFF) once, wait at least 30 seconds and try again.

℗ Even if the engine start operation is performed three times
Please contact Suzuki store or Suzuki agent when engine does not start.

000.book 11 page Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 p.m.

■ When the push indicator flashes and the engine does not start

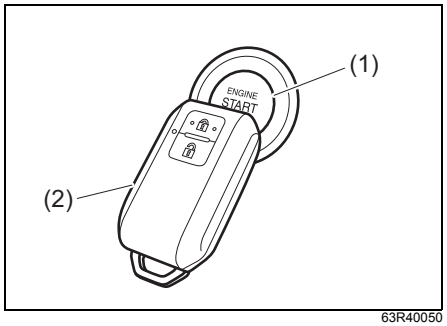
It is probable that the mobile remote control is not detected in "Operating range inside the car" (see page 4-5). The driver wears a mobile remote control and please retry the operation. If the engine still does not work, there is a danger of running out of the battery of the mobile remote control. Please do the following procedure.

1 Double check that the select lever is in P and stepping on the brake pedal steadily.

2 Push indicator light in the meter When it lights up, press the engine switch (1).

3 Push indicator light in the meter (Lock switch side) of the portable remote control (2) to the engine switch for about 2 seconds within about 10 seconds that is blinking.

- Push indicator light While blinking, The immobilizer warning lamp lights for about 5 seconds.



63R40050

* If the engine does not start even after performing the above procedure, another cause such as lead battery rise may be considered. Tin
· Contact your dealer or a Suzuki representative.

アドバイス Advice

If you change the setting (customize), you can ring the warning buzzer (indoor buzzer) outside the detection range of the remote controller one time. For setting change, consult a Suzuki store or Suzuki agent.

When the cellular remote control's battery exhaust is near, D

When the engine switch is turned on, the portable remote control battery warning light in the meter is displayed for about 15 seconds.

→ page 3-9
(Mobile Remote Control Battery Consumption Warning Light)
→ page 6-10
(Remote control key battery exchange)

4

How to stop the engine

When stopping the engine

警告 Warning

Except when in emergency, please do not stop the engine while running.

Because the brake booster does not work, a strong force is required when stepping on the brake pedal.

Because the power steering device does not work, the handle becomes heavy.

The following functions do not work.
· ABS
· Emergency stop signal (ESS)
· ESP®
· False start restrain function (Equipped by type)
· Dual sensor brake support (Type specific equipment)

000.book 12 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

注 記 Note

If you stop the engine while driving, the automatic transmission may be damaged.

■ Keyless push start Car without system

Return the engine switch to ACC.

⚠ 警告 Warning

Never return the engine switch to LOCK (OFF) while the manual car is running. If the key is removed, the handle will be locked and cant be turned , leading to unexpected accidents.

■ Keyless push start System equipped vehicle

Vehicle condition	How to stop the engine
Stopping	Press the engine switch
While driving (emergency)	Press and hold the engine switch three times or more, or two seconds or more

- If you can not stop the engine while stopping, press and hold the engine switch for 3 or more consecutive times, or longer than 2 seconds. In this case, system malfunction is considered, so please receive inspection at the Suzuki service factory.

When unplugging the key

Keyless push start system not equipped car

If you pull out the key, the handle lock will be applied.

■ Automatic vehicle

1 Put the select lever in P and release the button from the select lever button.
→ Page 4-16

(Operation of select lever)

2 Pull out the LOCK key on the key. (OFF) and return

In order to prevent erroneous operation, keys are exited only when the following conditions are satisfied.

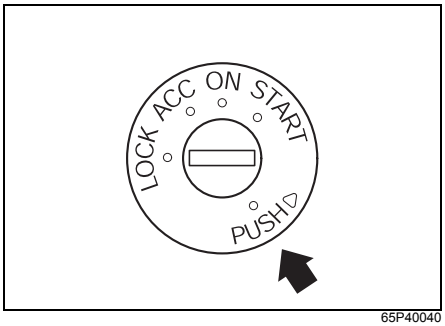
· Select lever is in position P
· I am releasing my hand from the button of the select lever

→ page 4-21
(Key interlock)
→ page 4-27 (parking)

■ Manual car

Return the key to LOCK (OFF) and remove the key.

- To turn ACC → LOCK (OFF), press the key.



65P40040

000.book 13 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

■ Buzzer for forgetting to remove key

It is a buzzer to prevent forgetting to remove the key.

🕐 When opening the driver 's seat door with the key set to ACC or LOCK (OFF), the indoor buzzer sounds intermittently with "P"
🕐 Remove the key, the indoor buzzer will stop.

When returning the engine switch

Car equipped push start system

1 Put the select lever in P and release the button from the select lever button.
→ page 4-16
(Operation of Select lever)

2 Push the engine switch LOCK back (OFF).

🕐 If you turn the engine switch back to LOCK (OFF) and open or close one of the doors, the handle lock will be applied.
🕐 In order to prevent accidental operation, the engine switch can not be returned to LOCK (OFF) in the following cases.

- The position of the select lever is other than P
- Even if the position of the select lever is in P, when pressing the select lever button

→ Pages 4-27 (parking)

🕐 Because of a malfunction of the select lever, etc.

You may not be able to return to LOCK (OFF). Please receive inspection at the Suzuki service factory. Please do the following before checking.

· To prevent theft, please lock the door by key operation. (request
It can not be locked with a switch or keyless entry)
· Lead battery To prevent the batteries from getting caught, remove the minus terminal of the battery. (A commercially available tool such as a 10 mm spanner is required)

■ Engine switch forgetting warning buzzer

It is a buzzer to prevent forgetting to return the engine switch.

- When opening the driver 's seat door with the engine switch set to ACC, the indoor buzzer beeps intermittently with "P, P ,,".
- Put the select lever in P and release the button from the select lever button. Press the engine switch twice to return to LOCK (OFF), the indoor buzzer will stop.

- LOCK (OFF) unless you return to Doors can not be locked with an EST switch or mobile remote control.

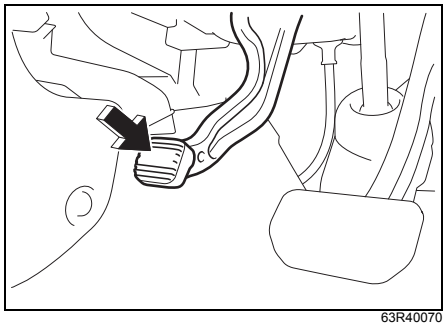
■ Handle lock unactuated warning buzzer If the handle switch is not locked even if opening or closing the door by turning the engine switch back to LOCK (OFF), etc., opening the driver 's seat door, the indoor buzzer will be " , "Will sound intermittently. Please receive inspection at the Suzuki service factory.

000.book Page 14 Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

Operation of parking brake

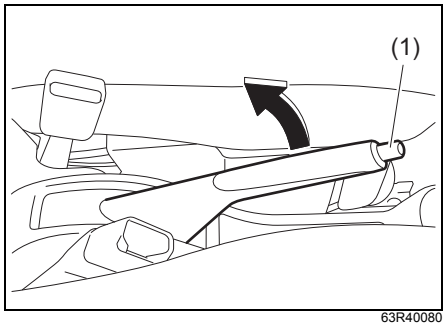
Parking brake is applied to the rear wheel. Please park the parking brake firmly when parking.

Pedal type



63R40070

Lever type



63R40080

(1) button

⚠警告 Warning

When releasing the parking brake, please check that the brake warning light in the meter is off. Should the vehicle run with the parking brake applied, the brakes may overheat and the brakes may become ineffective.

→ Page 3-73 (brake warning light)

⚠注意 Caution

When parking brake is applied, hill hold control will not operate.

→ page 4-77
(Hill hold control)

Pedal type (stepping type)

Automatic vehicle

■ When parking

While depressing the brake pedal with the right foot, depress the parking brake pedal to the full with the left foot.

- When parking brake is applied, please be sure to depress all the way until the brake is effective.
- If you do not step on at a stretch and you have released your foot from the pedal, release it once and then depress it again using the same procedure.

⚠警告 Warning

- While driving. please do not tread on parking brake pedal if you tread on,it may cause accident

- While driving, parking brake pedal Please do not put your foot on the pedal. Forces may be applied to the legs, for example when turning the curve, and you may get stepped on.

000.book 15 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

⚠注意 Caution

- Do not step on twice to increase the effectiveness of the parking brake. When you step on twice, the pedal returns and the parking brake is released.
- To release the parking brake, press the brake pedal with your right foot.

■ When you want to make the parking brake even stronger

1 Leave the brake pedal strongly pressed with the right foot.

2 Press the parking brake pedal with the left foot to release it, then press down again.

■ When canceling

- While depressing the brake pedal with the right foot, press the parking brake pedal with the left foot

Step on yourself until you hear a chirp and release it slowly.

When starting on a slope, press the parking brake pedal with your left foot until you hear it click, and press the accelerator pedal
Carefully stepping on the car and checking the feeling that the car will move while parking brake pedal

Please slowly return to Le.

Level type (lifting type)

Manual car

■ When parking

Pull up the parking brake lever to the full without pressing the button.

■ When canceling

Push the button at the end of the lever slightly while pulling up the lever and completely lower it to the bottom as it is.
When starting off the hill, parking
Carefully depress the accelerator pedal with the right foot with the rake on and release the parking brake while confirming the feeling that the car starts to move.

Parking brake release forget warning buzzer

If you leave the parking brake and forget to leave, the indoor buzzer will continue to ring "beeping".

⚠警告 Warning

When the warning buzzer goes off, immediately stop at a safe place and release the parking brake. cancellation during driving may cause unexpected accidents because your attention is diverted to driving operation

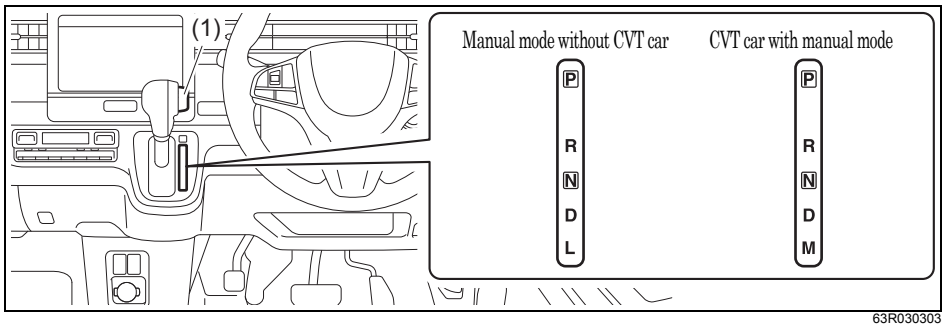
000.book 16 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

Operate the select lever

Automatic vehicle

* When it is described as "automatic car" in this manual, it indicates "CVT car".

Work at each position of the select lever



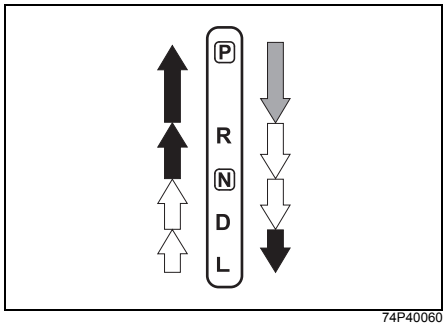
63R030303

(1) button

P parking	When parking, when starting / stopping the engine, the position at which the key of the car without the keyless push start system is pulled out ● Drive wheel (front wheel) is fixed.
R Reverse	Position when retracting a car ● A warning buzzer sounds indoors, the select lever to the driver R I inform you that you are in.
N Neutral	Position where power of engine is not transmitted ● You can start the engine, but for safety, start at P position please.
D drive	Normal driving position ● Depending on the speed of the car and the amount of depression of the accelerator pedal, it can be automatically shifted and run.
L Low (CVT car without manual mode)	Position such as when powerful engine brake is effective ● Use it when traveling on a steep downhill slope.
M Manual (CVT car with manual mode)	Position when traveling in manual mode When you want to travel in a manual sense, use it when traveling on a slope or a mountain road. → page 4-19 (How to use manual mode)

000.book 17 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

How to move the select lever



74P40060

- The figure above is a typical example. It depends on the type of car.

	Step on the brake pedal, press the Hold down the button and select Move the lever.
	Move the select lever without pressing the button.
	Hold down the button and move the select lever.

注記 Note

Please make the stop completely, please put the select lever in R. If the car is moving, the transmission may break down. In order to protect the transmission, gear shifting is not possible when the forward vehicle speed is about 10 km / h or more. (Leave neutral)

アドバイス Advice

⇧⇩Please do not hit the button of select lever, do not press the button. If you always operate by pressing the button, you may accidentally put it in P R, L or M.

■ Shift lock system

It is a system to prevent erroneous operation of the select lever when starting off.

- Move the select lever from P to another position only when the engine switch is ON and stepping on the brake pedal.
- When the engine switch is ACC or LOCK (OFF), even if you press the brake pedal, you can not move the select lever from P to another position.
- Do not press the brake pedal after pressing the select lever button. Shift lock may not be canceled.
- In the unlikely event that you turn on the engine switch, even if you step on the brake pedal

  If you can not move the treble from P to another position, follow the procedure on the next page.

  Please unlock the foot lock. In this case, failure of the shift lock system etc. is conceivable. Please receive inspection immediately at the Suzuki service factory.

⚠警告 Warning

If you spill drinks or etc on the movable part of the select lever or if foreign matter enters inside, shift lock system will not work properly so please take service check at Suzuki authorized service factory as soon as possible.

000.book 18 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

⚠注意 Caution

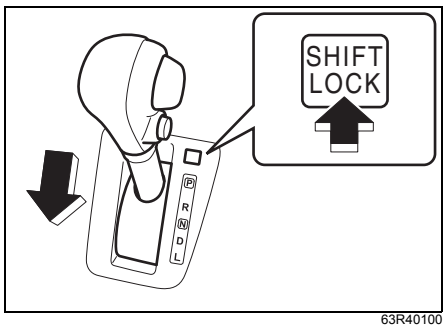
To start, please operate the select lever while stepping on the brake pedal steadily.

■ How to release shift lock

If you do not want the select lever to move from P to another position due to breakdown of the shift lock system or lean batteries etc., release the shift lock as follows.

1 For safety, set the engine switch to ACC, securely apply the parking brake, and press the brake pedal.

2 Hold down the shift lock release button on the select lever panel and operate the select lever.



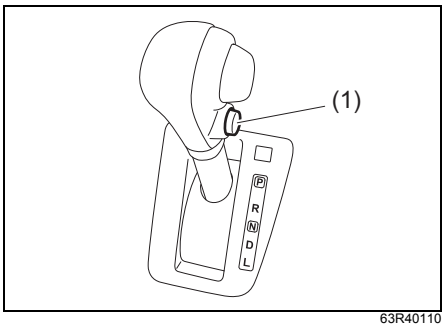
63R40100

- The select lever shown above is a typical example. It depends on the type of car.

S (Sports) Mode Switch

Manual mode without CVT car

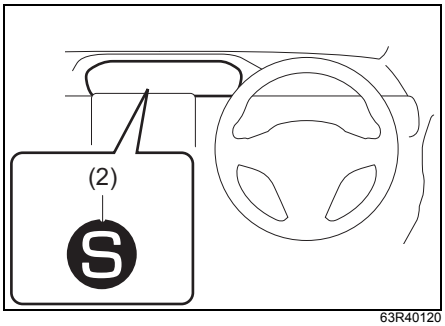
- Every time you press the switch, it will toggle between ON and OFF.



63R40110

(1) S (Sports) mode switch

When on, the S (Sports)
The mode indicator light (2) lights up.



63R40120

S (Sports) mode switch, D
It returns to the OFF state at the start of the engine.

000.book 19 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

■ When the switch is ON

It is suitable for running on slopes and mountain roads.

- Engine brake is applied on downhill slope.
- In uphill and mountain roads, the engine speed is kept high, and it is possible to perform a powerful and smooth running with little change in engine rotation.

■ When the switch is OFF

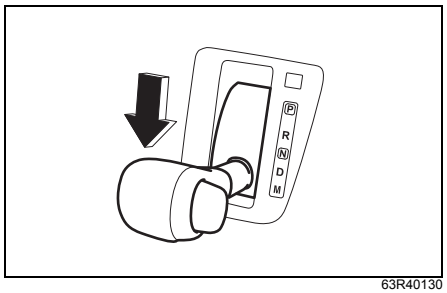
It is suitable for normal driving.

High fuel efficiency and quiet operation can be achieved.

How to use manual mode

CVT car with manual mode

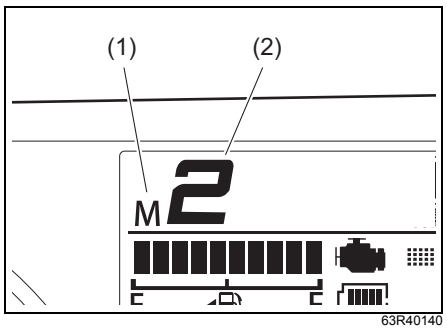
The CVT car automatically shifts steplessly, but if you set it to manual mode (manual shift mode), you can shift gear freely. To set the manual mode, move the select lever from D to M.



63R40130

- The M (manual) mode indicator in the meter is lit, and the current gear position is multi information It is displayed on the display.
- Move the select lever from D to M

The gear position right after doing is the gear position that was automatically selected at D.



63R40140

(1) M mode indication
(2) Gear position indication

- Select lever M Do not move it to

Even while driving D Leave Paddle Shift

If you pull the switch toward you, you can temporarily put it into manual mode.

→ page 4-20 (temporarily manual When you set the mode)

■ Shift operation in manual mode

You can select gear position from 1st speed to 7th speed according to traveling speed.

- Due to engine and transmission protection, without shifting operation
When the engine turns high, it automatically

I will freeze up. Also, if the CVT oil temperature rises due to running uphill or the like, even if engine rotation is lower than normal, it may be automatically upshifted.

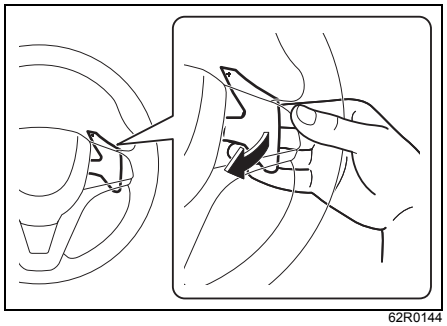
- If the vehicle speed drops without a shift operation, it will automatically shift down, and if you stop the vehicle, the gear position will be 1.
- When stepping on the accelerator pedal a lot,

We may kick down even in manual mode.

→ Page 4-21 (Kickdown)

When you want to shift up

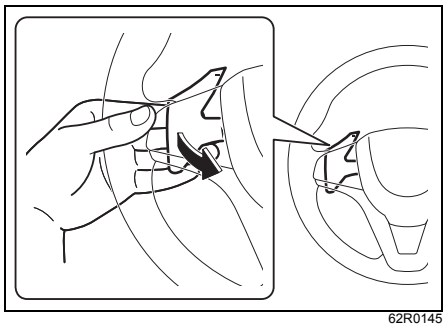
Paddle Shifts on the right side of the handle
Pull the switch (+ side) towards you. When you release your hand, the switch automatically returns to its original position.



62R0144

When you want to shift down

Paddle Shifts on the left side of the handle
Pull the switch (- side) towards you. When you release your hand, the switch automatically returns to its original position.



62R0145

アドバイス Advice

℗ If you want to shift continuously, paddle
It is necessary to release the switch from the shift switch and then to redraw the switch. With the switch pulled, you can not change gear continuously.
℗ If you operate the left and right paddle shift switches at the same time, gear shifting may not be done.

■ Manual mode shift warning

Even if you perform a shift operation to secure traveling performance or to protect the transmission, it may not be shifted to the desired gear position.
In such a case, the warning buzzer will "beep".

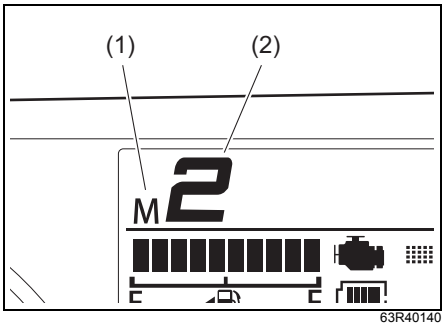
■ To cancel manual mode

When you return the select lever from M to D, the manual mode is canceled.

■ To temporarily switch to manual mode

While traveling (excluding low vehicle speed), the

D Pull the dollar shift switch toward you. The M (manual) mode indication (1) in the meter is lit and the current gear position is displayed.



63R40140

(1) M mode indication
(2) Gear position indication

℗ In the following operations or situations, The manual mode is canceled automatically, and the original control returns.

· When stepping on the accelerator pedal for a fixed time without shifting
· When low vehicle speed is reached

000.book 21 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

Characteristics of automatic car

Automatic car, clutch operation and g Although it is released from Ya change and driving operation becomes easy, there are phenomena peculiar to automatic cars and operational precautions.

Pay attention to creep phenomenon

When stopping by engaging the engine,
If the reed lever is in other than P N, the car moves slowly without stepping on the accelerator pedal. This is called creep phenomenon.

⚠注意 Caution

To accelerate normally, depress the accelerator pedal slowly. If you step in a lot, it may kick down and cause unexpected rapid acceleration.

アドバイス Advice

CVT car also creep phenomenon.

Kickdown

When stepping on the accelerator pedal fully while driving (excluding low vehicle speed), it automatically shifts down and the engine speed rises, enabling strong acceleration. This is called kickdown.

When you want to accelerate rapidly, such as overtaking,
Depress the accelerator pedal all the way.
You can kick down and gain powerful acceleration.

⚠注意 Caution

To accelerate normally, depress the accelerator pedal slowly. If you step in a lot, it may kick down and cause unexpected rapid acceleration.

4

Uphill slope speed change control

The select lever is. D

A system that operates at position
Shift down when judging that it is climbing
Keep high engine speed high,
Smooth traveling can be done by cell operation.
When judging that it is descending, downshifts,
Engine brake is applied.

Key interlock

Keyless push start system not equipped car

To prevent erroneous operation, the key will come out only when the following conditions are satisfied. This is called key interlock.

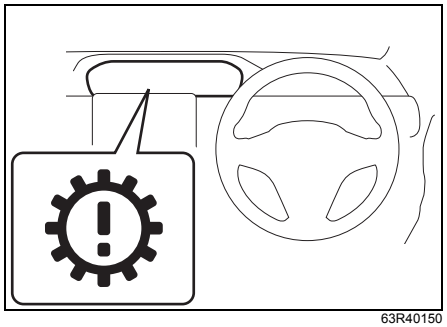
- The select lever P position

Hold your hand off the select lever button
→ page 4-12 (When unplugging the key)

000.book 22 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

When driving an automatic car

Transmission warning light


63R40150

It is in the instrument panel.

If there is an abnormality in the CVT system, it lights up when the engine switch is ON.

→ page 1-12 (warning light)

R(Reverse) position Warning buzzer

Set the select lever to R Into the room indoors Warning buzzer sounds, select lever R to let the driver know that it is in.

アドバイス Advice

R(Reverse) Position warning buzzer It is not intended to inform people outside the car of the retraction of the car.

Pay attention to mistake on pedaling

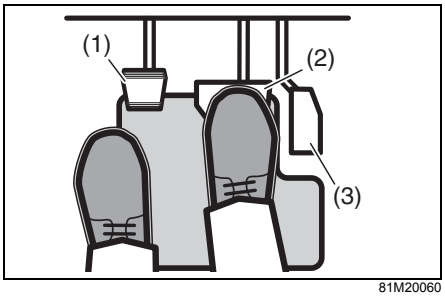
To prevent mistakes in pedaling, press the accelerator pedal and the brake

Please step on the pedal with your feet and check the position.

警告 Warning

If you mistake an accelerator pedal and brake pedal, you may lead to unexpected accidents.

Step on the brake pedal with the right foot



81M20060

(1) Parking brake pedal
(2) brake pedal
(3) Accelerator pedal

Proper braking operation can not be performed with the left foot. Please put on the habit of stepping on the brake pedal with the right foot.

000.book 23 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

When operating the select lever

When repeating forward and backward, etc.

There are times when I forget to put Recto lever in R. After setting the car back, please put in the habit of putting it from R to N immediately.

When repeating forward and backward by turning back etc, select it completely after stopping
Please operate the lever.

⚠警告 Warning

Do not operate the select lever while stepping on the accelerator pedal. You may suddenly start and cause an accident.

Check the position of the select lever with your eyes

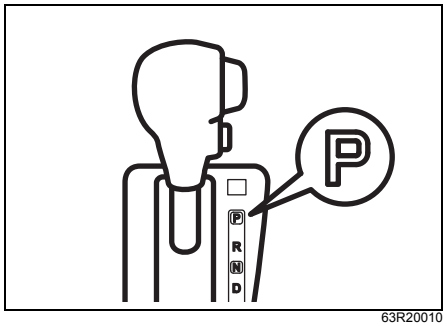
When starting or getting off D

, When moving forward P 、

When retracting, R Seeing that you are in

Please acknowledge it.

When leaving the car



63R20010

⚠警告 Warning

Please do not leave the car with the engine on. If the select lever is in a position other than **P** a car may start to move alone . Also, if you accidentally move the select lever or stepping on the accelerator pedal when entering a car, there is a danger of unexpected start.

000.book 24 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

How to drive an automatic car

Also read "Operating the select lever" on page 4-16 to handle the correct handling.

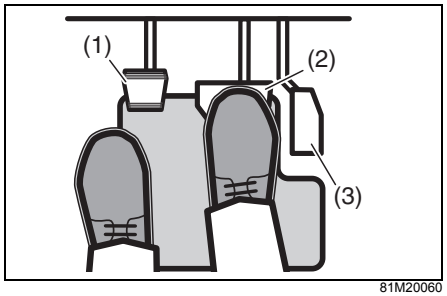
Sitting in the driver 's seat

1 Adjust the seat to the position where you can step on the pedal steadily and easily handle the handle, and adjust the handle (equipment type).

→ Page 3-29 (Front seat)
→ page 3-29
(Tilt steering)

2 Check the position of the accelerator pedal (3) and brake pedal (2) with the right foot.

3 Check the position of the parking brake pedal (1) with the left foot.



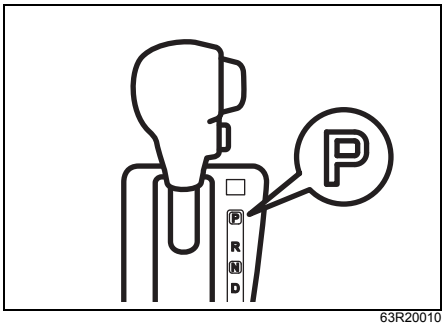
81M20060

Start of engine

For details on how to apply the engine, see page 4-9
Please read "How to make the engine".

1 Push the parking brake firmly.

2 The select lever Ⓟ Confirm whether it is in will do.



63R20010

アドバイス Advice

The select lever N Even in position
However, please wear the P to engine for safety.

3 Step on the brake pedal with the right foot.

4 Start the engine.

000.book 25 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

Departure

■ Normal start

1 Firmly press the brake pedal with the right foot

I will include it.

2 When moving forward D When retreating R Into Reverse Put the cut lever and check the position of the lever with your eyes.

3 Release the parking brake and confirm that the brake warning light in the meter goes out.

4 Slowly release your foot from the brake pedal, slowly and carefully depress the accelerator pedal to start.

■ Start on a steep uphill

1、2 Is the same operation as "normal start".

3 Step on the parking brake pedal with your left foot until you hear it click.

4 Gently slowly release the right foot from the brake pedal and carefully press the accelerator pedal.

5 While confirming the feeling that the car starts to move, it will start moving back to the parking brake pedal.



82K202

アドバイス Advice

In the case of a vehicle equipped with hill hold control, there is a function to prevent the car from retreating for a certain period of time at the time of departure on the ascending slope.

→ page 4-77

(Hill hold control)

Running

■ Normal running

When putting the select lever in D and starting, the speed can be shifted automatically according to the running speed and the depression amount of the accelerator pedal.

⚠注意 Caution

Except when in emergency, do not put the select lever into N during running. Because engine braking does not work at all, it may cause an unexpected accident.

■ Rapid acceleration traveling

If you want to, such as overtaking is depressing to fill the accelerator pedal. You can kick down and gain powerful acceleration.

000.book 26 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

■ Running uphill

If you are stepping on the accelerator pedal to keep the speed while you are traveling uphill on D, you may kick down and the engine's speed may rise suddenly.

Manual mode without CVT car

- Depending on the slope of the slope, if you turn on the S (Sports) mode switch in advance, you can make a powerful and smooth run with little change in engine rotation.

■ Running downhill

If you run downhill at D, the effectiveness of the engine brakes may be weak and the speed may be too high.

Manual mode without CVT car

Depending on the slope of the slope, turn on the S (sports) mode switch in advance
We will also use the engine brake.
On a steep downhill, a powerful engine break

When it is necessary ㄴ It will put it in.

CVT car with manual mode

Depending on the slope of the slope, Padresi Use the engine brake by using the appropriate gear position by operating the front switch (- side).

⚠ 警告 Warning

Please use engine brake at a steep downhill or long downhill slope. If you continue depressing the brake pedal on the downhill slope, the brakes may overheat and the brakes may become ineffective.

pause

1 The select lever leaves the running position and stops, stepping on the brake pedal steadily.
When pausing on a steep slope, apply the parking brake as necessary.
If the stop time is likely to increase, insert the select lever into N.

2 Make sure to check the position of the select lever and release of the parking brake so as not to make a mistake when restarting.

⚠ 警告 Warning

When pausing, please do not empty. In the unlikely event that the select lever is in a position other than P or N, there is a danger that it will start suddenly and lead to an unexpected accident.

注 記 Note

On an uphill or the like, the balloon by accelerator operation Please do not try to stop the car by taking a spin.
Transmission
It may overheat and cause malfunction.

000.book 27 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

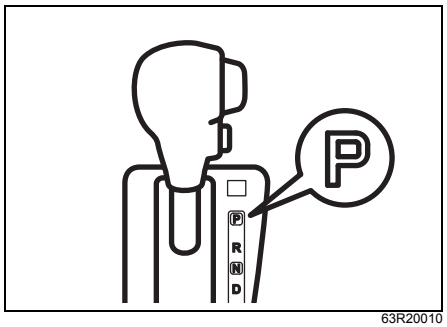
Parking

1 Completely stop the car.

2 While stepping on the brake pedal, apply the parking brake firmly.

3 Put the select lever in P, stop the engine, and slowly release your foot from the brake pedal.

- Make sure that the select lever is in position P with your eyes.



63R20010

⚠警告 Warning

When parking, please put the select lever in P and stop the engine. At positions other than P, the shift lock will not operate, which may lead to unexpected accidents due to erroneous operation.

4 Return the engine switch to LOCK (OFF). Furthermore, remove the key from the engine switch for a car without a keyless push start system.

→ page 4-12
(When pulling out the key)

→ page 4-13 (Engine Switches When you return the tips)

Recession

■ Correct Driving Posture

When you retract the car, you will be in a driving posture twisting your body, making the pedal hard to press. Please perform driving operation with the brake pedal and accelerator pedal steadily stepping on.

■ When repeating forward and backward

When repeating forward or backward with garage putting in, please stop completely, then perform the next forward or backward operation.

アドバイス Advice

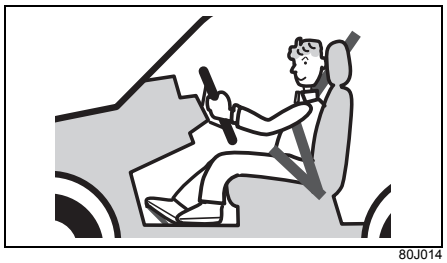
There are times when you forget to put the select lever in R when repeating forward and backward. After setting the car back, please put in the habit of putting it from R to N immediately.

000.book 28 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

Also be careful with this

■ When moving a car a little

Even when moving a little, please take the correct driving posture so that the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal can be stepped on steadily.



80J014

⚠注意 Caution

On a slope or the like, do not move forward with inertia with the select lever at the forward position (*) or by inertia with the inertia position (R). It may cause engine stall and brake effect becomes worse, handle becomes heavy, leading to unexpected accident. Also, it may cause a malfunction.

※Manual mode without CVT car
D 、L
CVT with manual mode car
D M

■ When stopping

注 記 Note

When the car is moving even a little, please do not put the select lever in P. It may cause the transmission to malfunction.

Changer lever Operate the change lever

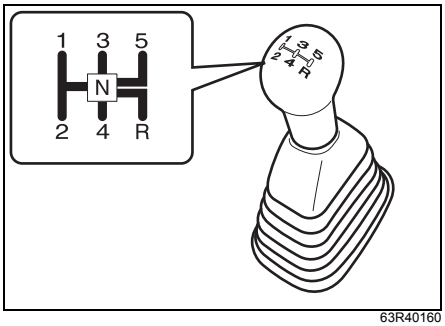
Manual car

When operating the changer lever, click

Step on the latch pedal fully.

To prevent erroneous operation, move from 5th speed to R (River

You can not put it directly. Please put it in N (neutral) once and then operate it to R.



63R40160

注 記 Note

When putting the change lever in R (reverse), please stop the car completely before operating. Operating in a state where it is not completely stopped may cause the transmission to be damaged.

000.book 29 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

Shift down upper limit speed

In order to prevent damage to the engine and transmission due to overspeed of the engine, please downshift below the upper limit speed shown in the following table.

shift down	Upper limit speed (km / h)	
	2WD car	4WD car
2Fast → 1Fast	35	30
3Fast→ 2 Fast	60	55
4Fast → 3 Fast	95	90
5Fast → 4 Fast	135	125

※Depending on driving conditions and the type of car, this upper limit speed may not be reached.

注 記 Caution

Do not shift down at speed exceeding the upper limit speed. The rotation of the engine will rise too much, causing the engine to break down.

Cruise control system

Type-specific equipment

If you set your favorite vehicle speed with the cruise control switch, you can run at the set vehicle speed even if you release your foot from the accelerator pedal. Please use it on highway, automobile exclusive road, etc. with less repetition of acceleration / deceleration.

- The target vehicle speed can be set between about 45 and about 100 km /h.
- The select lever can be used at D or M position. In manual mode, however, it can be used only when the gear position is 3 or more.

→ page 4-16
(Operation of Select lever)

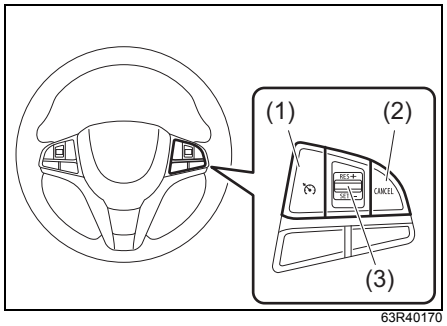
⚠警告 Warning

Please do not use in the following places. It may lead to unexpected accidents.

- Road with heavy traffic.
- A road with a sharp curve.
- Slippery road due to freezing and snow cover.
- Sharp downhill. The engine brake may not be effective enough and may exceed the set target vehicle speed.

000.book 30 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

Cruise control switch



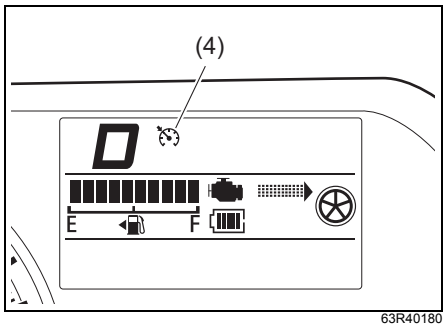
63R40170

(1) Cruise switch
(2) Cancel switch
(3) Vehicle speed setting switch

How to set (constant speed running)

1 Press the cruise switch (1).

- When the cruise control display (4) in the multi information display lights up, the target vehicle speed can be set (standby state).

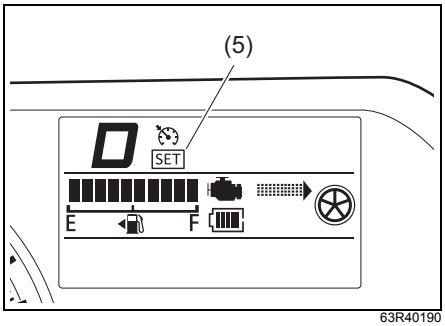


63R40180

2 Adjust the desired vehicle speed by adjusting the accelerator pedal.

3 Press the SET - side of the vehicle speed setting switch (3).

- When the SET indicator (5) in the multi information display lights up, constant speed running is possible even if you release your foot from the accelerator pedal.



63R40190

⚠警告 Warning

When not using the cruise control system, press the cruise switch (1) and turn off the cruise control display (4). Operating the cruise control system by mistake may lead to unexpected accidents.

000.book 31 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

■ Cruise control system While using the machine, be careful with this

Even cars equipped with dual sensor brake support will not automatically accelerate or decelerate according to the speed of the vehicle in front. Please do not use the cruise control system if you can not travel at a constant speed safely.

→ page 4-47 (Dual Sensor Bus LEXA PORT)

Even if the following situation occurs while driving at a constant speed, the SET display will not go out and the constant speed running will not be canceled.

· When a forward collision warning sounds. When stepping on the brake pedal, constant speed running is temporarily canceled.

· When dirt sensor on the windshield is detected and the dual sensor brake support is stopped. For safety, press the cruise switch (1)

Please turn off the cruise control display.

Cruise when automatic brake of dual sensor brake support is activated
The control display goes out and the cruise control system is canceled. Please verify the surrounding safety and repeat the vehicle speed setting.

If you want to temporarily accelerate or decelerate

■ When you want to accelerate

Please step on the accelerator pedal. You can accelerate it like normal running.

- When you release your foot from the accelerator pedal, it automatically returns to the original constant speed running.

■ When you want to decelerate

Please step on the brake pedal. The constant speed traveling is canceled and the SET display (5) goes out. (Standby state)

When the vehicle speed is about 45 km or more, the vehicle speed setting switch When you press the RES + side of the switch (3), the SET indicator lights up and automatically returns to the original

⚠注意 Caution

Even if shifting down in the manual mode, when the gear position is 3 or more, the constant speed running will not be canceled, so the engine brake will not work. Please decelerate by operating brake pedal or vehicle speed setting switch.

How to change the target vehicle speed

■ Using an accelerator pedal

Accelerate to the desired vehicle speed and press the SET - side of the vehicle speed setting switch (3).

■ Using the brake pedal

Decelerate to the desired vehicle speed and press the SET - side of the vehicle speed setting switch (3).

アドバイス Advice

The SET indicator (5) turns off until you step on the brake pedal and reset it. (Standby state)

000.book 32 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

■ Using the vehicle speed setting switch

① When accelerating, set the vehicle speed setting switch
Press and hold the RES + side of (3).
② When decelerating, set the vehicle speed setting switch
Press and hold the SET - side of (3).
When the target vehicle speed is reached, let go of the switch.

アドバイス Advice

By pressing the switch for a short time, it is possible to finely adjust the target vehicle speed (about 1.6 km / h).

How to cancel the constant speed running

■ Temporary cancellation

When either one of the following operations is performed, or when the vehicle is in one of these states, the SET indicator (5) goes out and goes into the standby state.

① Press the cancel switch (2)
② Depress the brake pedal
③ When the vehicle speed declines by more than 20% or about 40 km / h or less from the target vehicle speed, for example when traveling on an uphill slope
④ When shifting down in the manual mode and the gear position becomes 2 or less
⑤ In the case of ESP® equipped vehicles, when the vehicle is about to slide sideways (including ESP® operation)
⑥ In the case of a vehicle equipped with a dual sensor brake support, when a forward collision warning brake or an automatic brake is activated

When the vehicle speed is about 45 km / h or more and the RES + side of the vehicle speed setting switch (3) is pressed after the situation at the time of temporary release is resolved, the SET display lights up, It returns to constant speed running.

■ Release of system

① Press the cruise switch (1) to turn off the cruise control display (4).
② When the engine warning light in the meter turns on or blinks, the cruise controller
The display will turn off and the system will be released.

→ Page 3-77 (engine warning light)

アドバイス Advice

When the cruise control display turns off and the system is canceled, the set target vehicle speed is reset.

Vehicle proximity notification device

Type-specific equipment

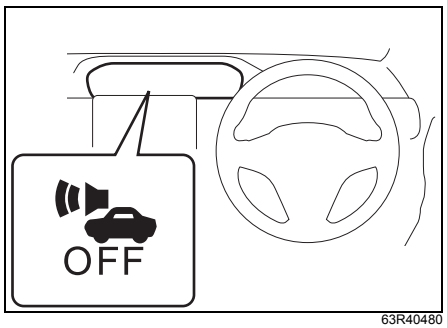
When making a creep with a motor or the like, a beep sounds to inform the surrounding people of the approach of the vehicle.
When the surrounding noise is large, or when it is heavy rain or strong wind, it may be difficult for people around you to hear the notification sound. Also, since the vehicle approach notification device is mounted in front of the vehicle, the rear of the vehicle may be hard to hear compared to the front of the vehicle. In addition, while you are driving, you may hear a notification sound even in the car, but it is not abnormal because it is a sound to notify people around you to approach the vehicle.

⚠警告 Warning

Even if the alarm sounds, there are cases where you do not notice the approach of the vehicle if the ambient noise is large, so please drive with sufficient care.

000.book Page 33 Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

■ When the vehicle approach notification device is abnormal



63R40480

When there is a problem with the vehicle approach report device, the indicator light in the above figure will flash.
→ page 1-15 (indicator light)

When the system is normal, it lights for about 4 seconds and turns off after the engine switch is turned on.

Handling of ESP® equipped vehicles

ESP® (*) is a system that comprehensively controls ABS, brake assist, traction control, stability control (sideslip prevention function), etc. to assist the running stability of the vehicle.

※ ESP® is Electronic Stability Program (Electronic Stability Program), it is a registered trademark of Daimler AG.

■ ABS (anti-lock brake System)

Please read page 4-36.

■ Brake assist

It is the same as brake assist of ABS.

■ Traction control

It is an auxiliary function to prevent excessive idle running of the driving wheels during starting and acceleration on a slippery road surface by brake control and engine output control to ensure proper driving force.

■ Stability control (sides lip prevention function)

It is a function to supplement the running stability of the vehicle by suppressing the side slip of the car when performing a steep handle operation or turning on a slippery road surface.

⚠警告 Warning

Always check the surrounding situation and strive for safe driving. There is a limit to the control by ESP®.

⚠注意 Caution

Observe the following.
Failure to observe this may cause the ESP® to malfunction or lead to malfunction.
Adjust tire air pressure to specified air pressure
→ page 8-5 (tire pressure)

⚠注意 Caution

· When replacing the tire, install the same size with the same sizes, brands, tread pattern (groove pattern) for all four wheels
· Do not use tires with markedly different wearing conditions
· Do not remodel the suspension or brake (change in car height or suspension hardness etc.)
· Do not run in a state where the suspension or brake has remarkably deteriorated
· Do not remodel engine (remodeling muffler etc.)
· Do not remodel such as installing LSD (limited slip differential)

Tire chains and emergency spare ties ESP® may not work properly, such as when installing the ESP®.

アドバイス

If you do the following operation, temporarily Motor sounds and click sounds may be heard. This is not abnormal with the sound checking the system.

When the engine switch is turned on

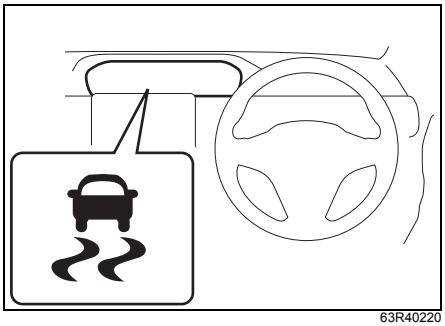
· While stepping on the brake pedal

Turn on the engine switch and release your foot from the brake pedal first

· When the engine is running
· Engaged the engine, at the first departure

●If ESP® operates when the engine speed is high, you may feel fluctuations in engine speed and vibration of the car body, but it is not abnormal.

ESP® operation indicator light



63R40220

It is in the instrument panel.
→ 1-15 pages (indicator light)

If there is an abnormality in the electronic control system of ESP®, it lights up when the engine switch is ON. While lighting up, it will look as follows, please receive inspection at the Suzuki service factory.

· The following functions do not work.
· Traction control
Stability control
· Driving support function
→ page 4-40 (Driving support function)
· Idling stop system
→ page 4-67 (Idlings Top System)
· Hill hold control may not work.
→ page 4-77 (Hill hold control)
· ABS works.
· Brake assist may not operate depending on the failure situation.

1.book Page 35 July 28, 2017 Friday at 2:30 pm

When the following situation occurs, it flashes in small increments at 0.2 second intervals.
· Traction control during starting and acceleration
Toll is working
· Stabilizing at the time of a steep handle or turning
Tie control is working
When the system is normal, it lights for about 2 seconds and turns off after the engine switch is turned on.

⚠注意 Caution

When blinking little by little, on a slippery road surface, the car is in a state that it is easy to stack or skid. Please drive especially carefully.

アドバイス Advice

While lit, traction control and stability control do not work, but ABS can be used.

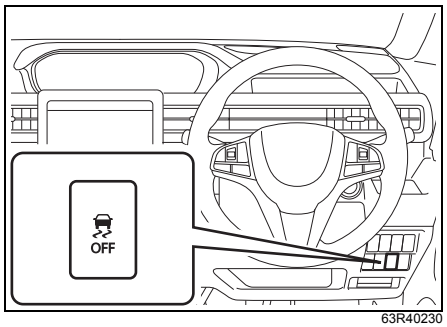
ESP® OFF switch

In the following situations, ESP® OFF until the ESP® OFF indicator in the meter is lit
Please keep pushing the switch.
Traction control and stability control will not operate.

· When putting on a tester when receiving a car inspection. Traction Controller
It is necessary to put the stability and stability control in an inactive state.
· When escaping from the stack. A
Sometimes lacy control is not suitable for escape.

When you perform the following operation, the ESP® OFF indicator light goes off, and the traction control
Roll and stability control will return to operational state.

· Press the ESP® OFF switch again
· Stop the engine and restart it



63R40230

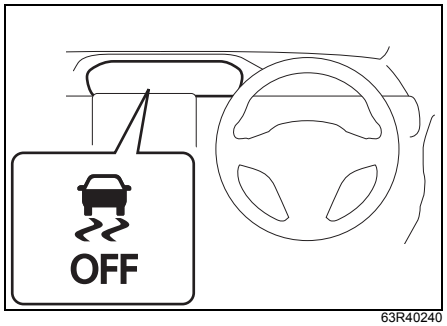
When traveling normally after escaping from the stack etc., press the ESP ® OFF switch again to turn off the ESP ® OFF indicator light and return to the original condition. Traction control and
Stability control does not automatically return. (Except when stopping engine and restarting once)

アドバイス Advice

Even if you operate the ESP® OFF switch for safety, ABS and brake assist The operation will not be stopped.
When ESP® is deactivated (OFF), the dual sensor brake support OFF indicator light and the lane departure warning OFF indicator light will illuminate and the dual sensor brake support (type equipped equipment) will stop.
→ page 4-47 (Dual sensor brake support)

000.book Page 36 Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

ESP® OFF indicator light



63R40240

It is in the instrument panel.
→ 1-15 pages (indicator light)

- When the engine switch is ON, long press the ESP® OFF switch to light.

· While lit, traction control Level and stability control will not work.

- When the system is normal, it lights for about 2 seconds and turns off after the engine switch is turned on.

Handling of ABS equipped vehicles

What is ABS (Anti-lock Brake System)

ABS stands for Anti lock Brake System (Anti-lock Brake System). ABS is a device that attempts to ensure running stability and steering performance by automatically preventing the locking of the tire when the brake is applied.

⚠警告 Warning

- Always check the surrounding conditions and try safe driving. There is a limit to control by ABS.
- ABS can not work when the tire grip ability is exceeded or a hydroplaning phenomenon (*) occurs. It is the phenomenon that a vehicle losses ground contact force because of a water film which is generated between the tire and the road surface due to high speed running in the rain.

About braking distance

ABS does not shorten the braking distance.

⚠注意 Caution

- The braking distance when applying sudden braking or applying a brake on a slippery road is equivalent to a car without ABS.
- In the following situations, the braking distance may be longer than for a car without ABS. Please make the speed a little and keep the distance between the cars adequate.

Road rough roads such as uneven roads and stones
· Giant road, Shinkansen
· When overcoming steps such as road joints
· When passing over a steel plate such as a manhole
· When mounting the tire chain

- During sudden braking, pumping

Please push hard on the brake pedal strongly without doing the lake (※). If pumping brake is applied, braking distance becomes longer.

※How to brake the brake pedal by stepping on the brake pedal several times

000.book 37 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

- Depending on the condition of the road surface, the ABS does not operate at about 10 km / h or less.

Vibration and sound during ABS operation

When stepping on the brake pedal strongly, you may feel vibrational vibration of the brake pedal, steering wheel, and car body. This is due to ABS operation, it is not abnormal. Please continue stepping on the brake pedal strongly.

Advice

アドバイス

Immediately after starting with the engine, you may temporarily hear a motor sound. This is a sound checking the system, it is not abnormal.

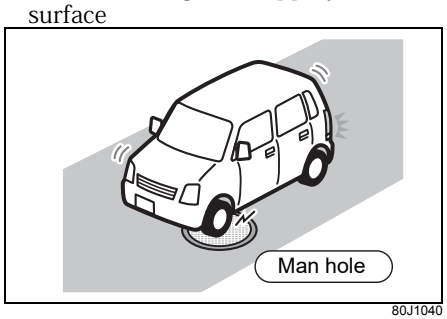
About tires

⚠ 警告 Warning

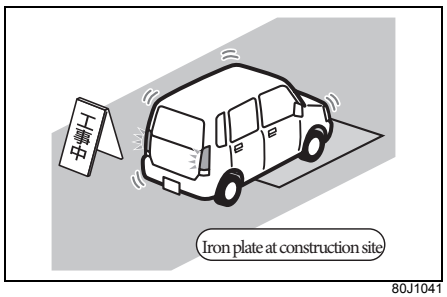
ABS detects the rotation speed of each wheel with a sensor. When exchanging tires,Please attach 4 wheels which are the same size manufacture, brand name and tred pattern（groove pattern). Also, do not use tires with markedly different wear conditions. The accurate rotational speed can not be detected and the ABS will not function properly, possibly resulting in an unexpected accident.

ABS may operate when applying the brake also in this case

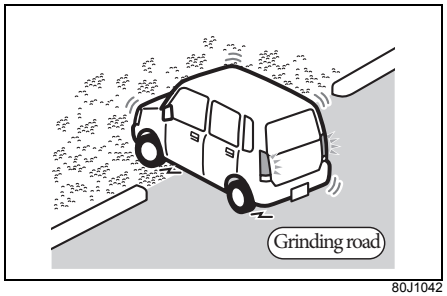
- When traveling on a slippery road surface



80J1040



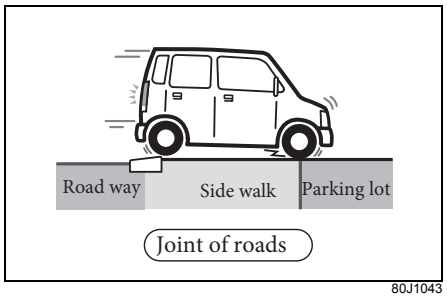
80J1041



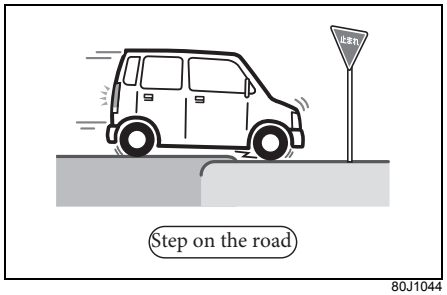
80J1042

000.book Page 38 Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

- When overcoming steps such as road joints

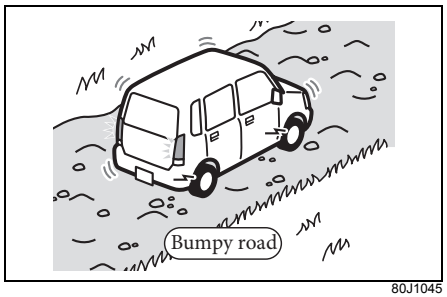


80J1043

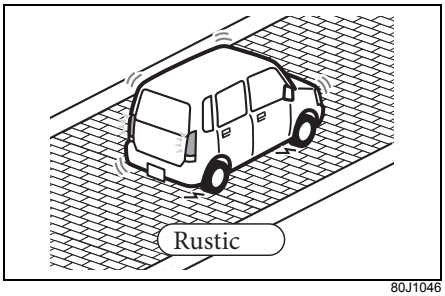


80J1044

- When traveling on a bad road

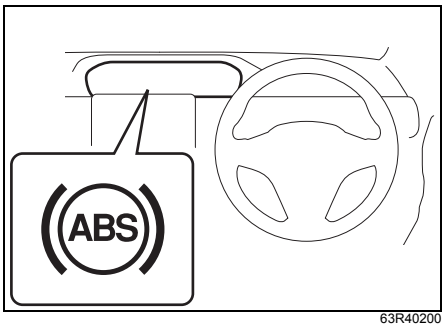


80J1045



80J1046

ABS warning light



63R40200

It is in the instrument panel.

⑦ If there is an abnormality in the electronic control system of the ABS, it lights up when the engine switch is ON.

→ page 1-12 (warning light)

Brake assist

It is a device to assist brake pedal effort. When sudden braking is applied, the time until ABS effect is fully demonstrated is shortened.

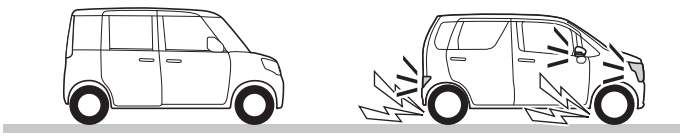
⑦ The brake assist will not operate unless you firmly depress the brake pedal.
⑦ Brake assist is not a device that controls beyond its original brake performance.

000.book Page 39 Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

Emergency stop signal (ESS)

ESS stands for Emergency Stop Signal (Emergency Stop Signal). ESS blinks the emergency flashing indicator faster than usual when all of the following conditions are satisfied, thereby calling attention to the following vehicle. At that time, the direction indicator light inside the meter will also blink.

- When the vehicle speed when depressing the brake pedal vigorously is about 55 km / h or more
- When the ABS is operating or when the brake is suddenly braked so that the ABS operates



63R40210

The ESS stops functioning when it comes to the next state.

- When the vehicle speed drops sufficiently
- When the brake pedal is released
- When ABS operation is completed
- Emergency Flashing Indicator When the switch position is set to ON

⚠警告 Warning

ESS is a function to alleviate rear-end collision by prompting attention to the following vehicle at the time of sudden braking while driving, it does not prevent all rear-end collisions. When decelerating or stopping, avoid unnecessary sudden braking and always try safe driving.

アドバイス Advice

- It is not possible to stop the function of ESS.
- The operation of the emergency flashing indicator switch takes precedence over the function of the ESS.
- ESS may not operate if the ABS does not operate for a moment while driving on the following road surface.

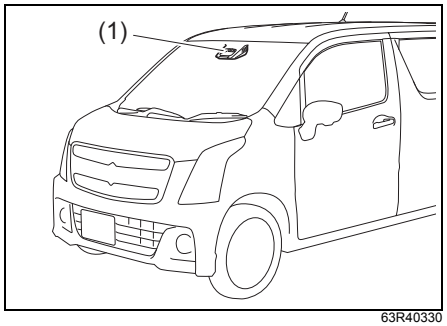
· When traveling on a slippery road surface
· When overcoming steps such as road joints

000.book 40 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

Driving support function

Type-specific equipment

The driving support function is a function to detect obstacles and lane markings ahead of you by using laser radar and monocular camera, to avoid collision, reduce damage at the time of collision, and to pay attention to the driver .



(1) Laser radar and monocular camera

- The figure above is a typical example. It depends on the type of car.

The driving support function has the following functions.

- Laser radar and monocular camera
→ page 4-40
- Dual sensor brake support
→ page 4-47
- False start suppression function (type-specific equipment)
→ page 4-53
- Lane departure warning
→ page 4-55
- Wandering alarm
→ page 4-57
- Advance car start notice function
→ page 4-58

Please also read the following items.

→ Page 2-32
(Attention when getting a car inspection)

→ Page 7-34
(When to have towing)

Laser radar and monocular camera

⚠警告 Warning

There is a limit to the detection function by laser radar and monocular camera, and not all vehicles, obstacles, lane marks can be detected. Always check the surrounding situation during driving, please operate the brake pedal etc. as necessary to work safely.

- In order to operate laser radar and monocular camera properly, please observe the following. Incorrect handling may result in incorrect detection of forward obstacles and lane markings, causing malfunction and unexpected accidents.

· Do not apply strong impact or force to the laser radar and the monocular camera body and its surrounding area
· Do not remove or disassemble laser radar and monocular camera
· When replacing the front wiper body or blade, use the specified one (For details, please contact Suzuki store or Suzuki agent)

000.book 41 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

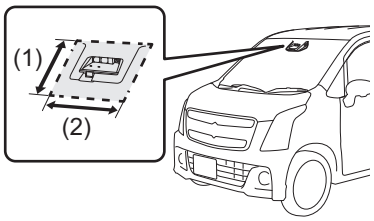
⚠警告 Warning

If the laser radar and the periphery of the monocular camera are deformed or damaged due to a contact accident or the like, or if u drive with cracked front glass the rader and the camera can not detect the obstetrical es and lane marking correctly, Which may cause malfunction and lead to unexpected accidents.
Operate the dual sensor brake support OFF switch to stop the dual sensor brake support and receive inspection at the Suzuki service factory.

Front window glass outside

Do not stick a sticker or film (including transparent ones) etc on the front of the laser ladder and monocular camera.

(1) From the upper end of the front window glass to about 10 cm below the lower end of the laser radar and monocular camera
(2) About 20 cm (from the center of the laser radar and monocular camera to about 10 cm to the left and right)

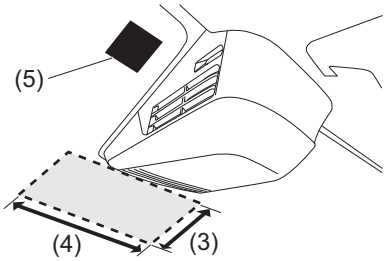


63R40410

Inside the front window glass
Do not stick a sticker or film (including transparent ones) etc. on the bottom of the laser ladder and monocular camera (within the range shown in the figure). (3) Laser radar and monocular camera down to about 10 cm below the bottom edge

(4) About 20 cm (from the center of the cover of the laser radar and monocular camera to about 10 cm to the left and right)

※ Please paste the inspection mark (sticker) (5) referring to the figure below. Also, when sticking ETC antennas etc., please do not stick them on the front of the camera.



63R40420

Near the front of the windshield, monocular
Do not place objects that may block the camera's field of vision or reflect the laser.
Laser radar and monocular camera
Please do not touch the parts.
Laser radar and monocular camera
Please do not clean yourself yourself.

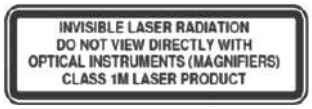
- When the engine switch is on, do not look into the irradiated part with an optical instrument with magnifying function such as a magnifying glass, objective lens, etc. within a distance of 10 cm from the radar. Infrared rays radiated from the radar may damage your eyes.

000.book Page 42 Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

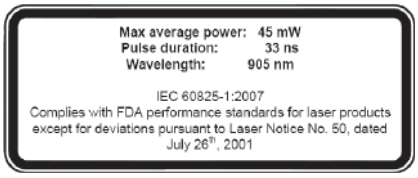
アドバイス Advice

This radar is equivalent to the laser class 1 M according to IEC 60825-1 standard.

Laser grade label



Laser description label



Maximum average output: 45 mW
Pulse width: 33 ns
Wavelength: 905 nm
Divergence angle (horizontal × vertical): 28 ° × 12 °

アドバイス Advice

Detection of forward vehicles, obstacles and lane markings by monocular cameras is limited within the field of view. Also, it takes a few seconds for the object to enter the field of view control and alarm targets.

■ Pause and failure of laser radar and monocular camera

The laser radar and the monocular camera are temporarily stopped or broken down as shown in the table below.

		Laser radar and monocular camera	
		System suspended	Malfunction
(1)		Lighting up	
(2)		Lighting up	
(3)		Lighting up	
(4)	System suspended	Lighting up	Lights off
(5)		Flashing	Lights off

(1) Dual sensor brake support operation indication lamp
(2) Lane departure warning operation indicator light
(3) High beam assist warning light
(4) System temporary stop indication
(5) Master Warning

000.book 43 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

⚠警告 Warning

As in winter, when the temperature difference between the passenger compartment and the outside air is large, the front window glass becomes easy to fog. If the front of the front window glass laser radar and monocular camera becomes foggy, condensation or freezing, the system may temporarily stop working. In that case, please remove clouds etc with the front defroster.

アドバイス Advice

In case of system temporary stop or failure, the following functions stop

- Dual sensor brake support
- False start suppression function (type-specific equipment)
- Lane departure warning
- Wandering alarm
- Advance car start notice function
- High beam assist

Temporary of laser radar and monocular camera Stop

Laser radar and monocular camera will pause in the following situations. If the situation improves, the temporary stop of the laser radar and monocular camera will be canceled.

- When the laser radar and monocular camera have poor visibility
→ page 4-45 (There are times when it can not be detected in this case)
- When the laser radar and monocular camera body are at low temperature or high temperature
- When the voltage of the lead battery temporarily becomes abnormal

Failure of laser radar and monocular camera
In case of failure, switch the engine switch

LOCK The system stops until it turns off (OFF) I will stop it.
Please stop in a safe place, turn the engine switch to LOCK (OFF), and stop the engine. When starting the engine again, confirm that the dual sensor brake support operation indicator lamp and the lane departure warning operation indicator lamp are off.

- Even if the engine is restarted, if the indicator light is on, the laser radar and the monocular camera may be faulty. Tin · Contact your dealer or a Suzuki representative.

アドバイス Advice

- After starting the engine, the dual sensor brake
The support operation indicator light and the lane departure warning operation indicator light will light, but this is not a malfunction. Engines
Set the switch to LOCK (OFF), and when the engine is restarted the indicator light goes out.
· When the automatic brake operates 3 times
· When the automatic brake operates for a long time

- Dual sensor brake support operation indicator light and lane departure warning operation indicator lights and the system stops if a failure is considered, but there is no problem in normal running.

■ When glass smear is detected

When the laser radar and the monocular camera detect contamination of the front window glass, the dual sensor brake support is stopped and the dual sensor brake support operation indicator lamp, the lane departure warning operation operation indicator and the high beam assistance warning lamp It lights, and the system pause indication on the multi information display lights up. Please take the following steps.

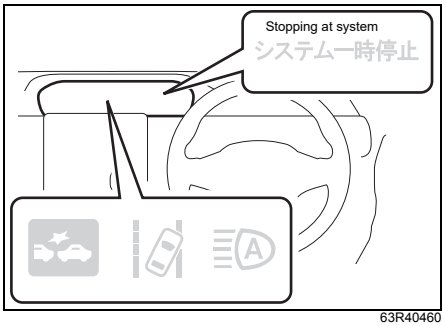
1 Stop at a safe place and change the engine switch to LOCK (OFF).

2 Laser radar and monocular camera Clean the front window glass in front of the camera.

3 Turn on the engine switch.

4 Turn on engine switch Check dual sensor brake support operation indicator light, lane departure warning operation indicator light, high beam assist indicator light and system temporary stop indicator turn off.

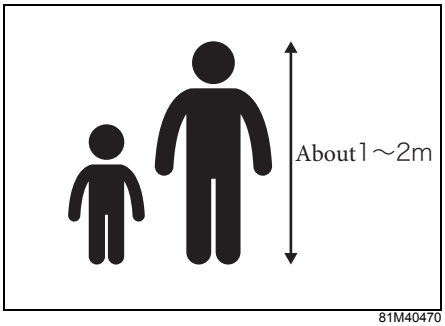
Dual sensor brake support operation indicator light, lane departure warning operation indicator light,
When the high beam assist warning light and the system temporary stop indication do not go out, abnormality other than glass dirt is considered. Please contact Suzuki store or Suzuki agent.



63R40460

■ Pedestrian detection

We detect pedestrians from the size, shape and movement of objects.



81M40470

⚠警告 Warning

Even if we meet detection conditions, we can not always detect pedestrians. In the following situations, there is a high possibility that detection can not be performed or detection will be delayed. Always strive for safe driving.

- Pedestrian walk in group
- Be near the wall or beside another obstacle
- Pedestrian has an umbrella
- It blends into the landscape with a shade similar to the background
- Pedestrian has a large baggage
- Pedestrian is in a crouch or crouching posture
- Pedestrian is lying down
- Pedestrian is in a dark place such as night time or tunnel
- Pedestrian suddenly jumped out in front of the car

000.book 45 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

■ In such cases it may not be detected

In the following cases, there is a high possibility that the laser radar and the monocular camera will not be able to detect obstacles or lane markings ahead. In addition, the laser radar and the monocular camera may be temporarily stopped. Once the situation is improved the function will be activated again.

· In bad weather such as heavy rain, thick fog and blizzard
· Received strong light from the front (backlight, light from oncoming car's headlight, etc.)
· Snowy landscape, etc., when the surroundings are similar in color
· When there is nothing in the surrounding because it is pitch black
· When forward vision is bad with forward vehicle exhaust gas or water, winding up of snow, water vapor, sand, smoke etc.

- In the evening, when it is dark in the morning, when approaching the object in a dark place such as an indoor parking lot
- When the clouds on the windshield, snow, ice, dust and so on are dirty

· When raindrops, water droplets, dirt on the windshield are not fully wiped off
· During use of front washer
· When wiper blade other than genuine Suzuki product is installed (including the short length type)

An example



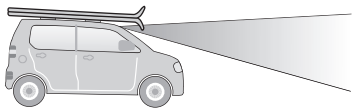
81M40380

· When the lens is dirtied or scratched
· Laser radar and simple

When I obstructed the vision of eye cameras

· Sticker or film stuck on windshield
· Attached accessories to windshield
· Scratches and cracks on the windshield occurred
- Long length objects such as roof carriers and skis are mounted

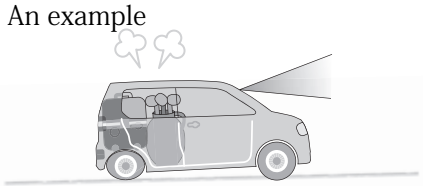
An example



72M20423

- When heavy loads are loaded and the vehicle is tilted

An example



72M20405

When the tire air pressure is inappropriate or worn tires
- Wearing a tire chain, designation

When wearing tires other than the size

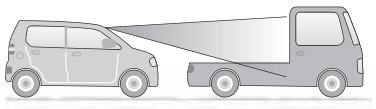
· Wheel alignment is misaligned
· When puncture is repaired quickly
· When the suspension is remodeled
· When the brightness changes extremely, such as passing through the tunnel entrance

· When traveling without turning on the headlight at night or in a tunnel
· When traveling on steep slope, steep curve, road joint
· When the optical axis of the headlight is deviated
· When remodeling headlights and front fog lamps
· When dirt, ice and snow, mud, etc. are attached to the headlight

Vehicles, obstacles, and situations such as the following may cause the laser radar and the monocular camera not to detect an obstacle ahead or take time to detect.
· The last side of the vehicle ahead is small (tray
Ra, etc.), low or uneven

· Trucks with no tilt in the loading platform and no luggage on it
· Vehicles with loads protruding from the rear end
· Special shape vehicles (carrier cars, Side car etc)
· Vehicles with low car height etc.

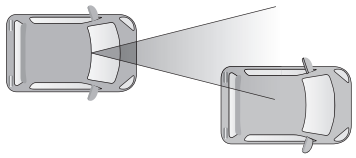
An example



72M20407

· When driving wandering
· When the minimum ground clearance of the preceding vehicle is high
· When the preceding vehicle is strongly reflecting sunlight etc.
· Oncoming vehicles and vehicles to come back
· Landscape vehicle
· In the evening or tunnel, tailora
The preceding car where the lamp is not lit
· There is a wall in front of a vehicle that is stopping
· There is another obstacle near the vehicle
· Pole-like signs, street lights, utility poles, trees, etc.
· Low height obstacles
· When the mirror wall or door, glass etc.
· Low height objects such as small animals and infants
· Guardrail
· Object exists near the vehicle bumper
When only a part of the vehicle ahead is not within the detection range of the laser radar and the monocular camera

An example



72M20406

· When the preceding vehicle is in a state hard to reflect the laser light
· During curving and for a while after curving completely
When the speed difference from the preceding vehicle is large
· In case of a short distance with a forward vehicle
· The vehicle ahead is suddenly steered, sudden acceleration, sudden deceleration
· When there is an object outside the headlight irradiation range
· Jumped out from the side in front of the car
· My car changed the lane and approached just behind the preceding car

000.book 47 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

The following lane markings and circumstances are related to laser

Radar and monocular cameras may not be able to detect lane marking, or detection may take time.
· When the lane width is narrow
· When it is difficult to detect a lane
· Partition line is missing or disappears
· The color of the lane markings is similar to the color of the road surface
· The width of the lane markings is narrow
· When the lane mark is faint, or there is a road stud, stone stone or the like
· When the lane marking is invisible or difficult to see due to dirt lumps
· When traveling on a wet road such as rain, rain, puddle
When a lane mark is drawn on a curb or the like
· When traveling on a lightened road surface due to reflection etc.
· In case of a short distance with a forward vehicle
· Immediately after changing the lane or immediately after crossing the intersection

Dual sensor brake support

Dual sensor brake support detects front vehicles and pedestrians by laser radar and monocular cameras while traveling, alerts you to avoid collisions, and reduces damage at the time of collision by brake control.

When the dual sensor brake support is activated, operation continues even if the accelerator pedal is operated. However,
Pressing the accelerator pedal strongly will release the operation.

Depressing the brake pedal or operating the steering wheel may cause the dual sensor brake support not to operate depending on the operating condition, as a preventive operation.

Dual Sensor Brake support is mainly aimed at avoiding collisions to vehicles and pedestrians or reducing damage caused by collisions but it is not possible to detect vehicles and pedestrians under all circumstances.

Dual sensor brake support can be deactivated.
→ page 4-62 (Dual Sensor Bus LEXA PORT OFF switch)

000.book 48 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

⚠警告 Warning

Dual sensor brake support
There is a limit to the detection and control performance of the unit, so it may not operate depending on the surrounding conditions. Take support, please always try to maintain safe drive.

Please do not check the operation of dual sensor brake support by yourself.

when the automatic brake function is activated, strong brakes is applied please make sure that all passengers are wearing seat belt properly before driving.

アドバイス Advice

If the front obstacle becomes undetectable, such as when the front obstacle moves outside the detection range while the dual sensor brake support is in operation, the operation may be canceled halfway.

Even if you do not press the brake pedal while operating the dual sensor brake support, you may hear the brake operation sound, but it is not abnormal.

After starting the engine, the dual sensor brakes
The support operation indicator lights, but this is not a malfunction. When the engine switch is set to LOCK (OFF) and the engine is restarted, the indicator light goes out.

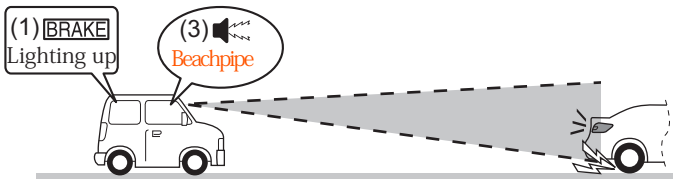
- When the automatic brake operates 3 times
- When the automatic brake operates for a long time

●If the dual sensor brake support operation indicator lights up and the failure is considered, the system stops but there is no problem with normal running.

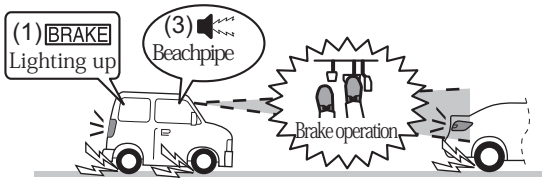
000.book 49 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

Operation image

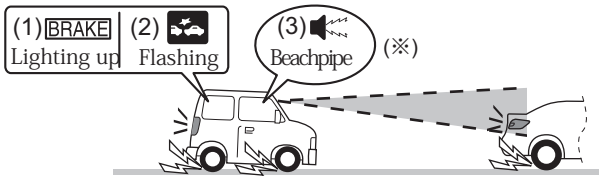
① Front collision warning
(About 15 km / h to about 100 km / h)



②-1 Forward Collision Damage Reduction Brake Assist
(About 15 km / h to about 80 km / h)



②-2 automatic brake
(About 5 km / h to about 100 km / h)



52R40680

(1) Front collision warning indication
(2) Dual sensor brake support operation indicator light
(3) Indoor buzzer

※The buzzer sound continues until the automatic brake is released after the vehicle stops by the automatic brake. Also, the forward collision warning indication and the dual sensor brake support operation indication light goes off approximately 3 seconds after the brake control is finished.

⚠注意 Caution

Please brake immediately after stopping the vehicle by automatic braking. When the automatic brake is released in the CVT vehicle, the vehicle starts to move due to a creep phenomenon, which may lead to unexpected accidents.

アドバイス Advice

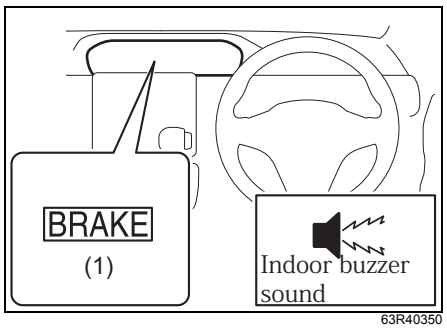
Front collision damage mitigation When the brake assist or the automatic brake is activated, the front collision warning is also activated at the same time.

■ Forward collision warning

At the following operating speed, if there is a possibility of colliding with a vehicle ahead or a pedestrian, an alarm is issued to the driving car with an indoor buzzer and indication inside the meter.

· Driving at the subject vehicle speed of about 15 to about 100 km / h (about 15 to about 60 km / h when the object is a pedestrian)
· The relative speed with the preceding vehicle or pedestrian seen from the own vehicle is about 15 km / h or more

The interior buzzer sounds intermittently with "beeping", and the multi information disc
The forward collision warning indication (1) in the Speed will light



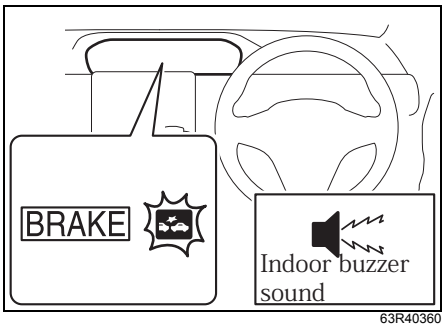
63R40350

- When a forward collision warning sounds, please avoid avoiding brakes, steering wheel operation and so on according to the front and surrounding conditions.

■ Forward Collision Damage Reduction Brake Assist

When you press the brake pedal when there is a high possibility of collision with a forward vehicle or a pedestrian at the following operating speed, the braking force is increased. Forward Collision Damage Reduction When the brake assist operates, the front collision warning is also activated at the same time.

Running at a vehicle speed of about 15 to about 80 km / h (about 15 to about 60 km / h when the object is a pedestrian)
Relative speed with the preceding vehicle or pedestrian seen from the

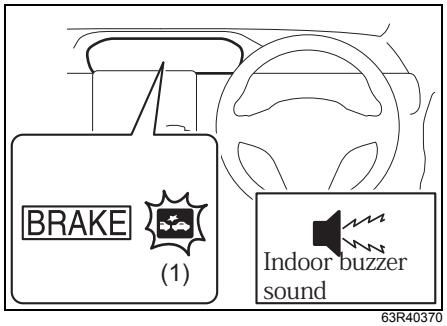


63R40360

000.book 51 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

■ Automatic brake

If a collision with a forward vehicle or the like can not be avoided
If the system determines, a strong braking will be applied automatically. When the automatic brake is activated, the front collision warning is also activated at the same time.
· Driving at the subject vehicle speed of about 5 to about 100 km / h (about 5 to about 60 km / h when the object is a pedestrian)
· The relative speed with the preceding vehicle or pedestrian seen from the own vehicle is about 5 km / h or more
While the automatic brake is in operation, the dual sensor brake support operation indicator (1) in the meter blinks and the brake light lights up.



63R40370

Advice

アドバイス

The forward collision warning indicator lights up and the dual sensor brake support operation indicator blinks off approximately 3 seconds after the function is canceled.

■ In this case it will not work

Dual sensor brake support will not operate in the following situations.

When the engine is stopped (idling Except when the engine is automatically stopped by the stop system)

When the dual sensor brake operation indicator lamp and the lane departure warning operation indicator lamp are initially lit immediately after turning on the engine switch
→ page 3-86 (Dual sensor brake support operation indicator light)
→ page 3-87
(Lane departure warning operation indicator light)

- When the position of the select lever is R

When ESP® is running (excluding forward collision warnings)

By operating the following switches, When the brake brake support is stopped

· Dual sensor brake support OFF switch
→ page 4-62 (Dual sensor brake support OFF switch)
· ESP® OFF switch
→ page 4-35
(ESP ® OFF switch)

When laser radar and monocular camera are paused or broken
→ page 4-42 (Pause and breakdown of laser radar and monocular camera)

000.book 52 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

■ In such cases it may not work

Dual sensor brake support may not operate in the following situations.

- When a for ard obstacle can not be detected correctly
→ page 4-44 (Detection of pedestrian)
→ page 4-45 (There are times when it can not be detected in this case)
- When judging that the avoidance operation was performed from the operation of the accelerator pedal or handle

■ In such a case, it may not be able to decelerate sufficiently even if it operates

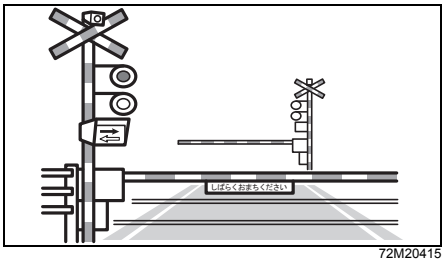
In the following cases, it may not be possible to decelerate sufficiently even if the dual sensor brake support is activated.

- When the outside temperature is low or just after the start of running
When the lake is cold
- The brake overheats on a downward slope, etc.
When the effectiveness of the lake is getting worse
- After breaking the puddle or after car wash
When the hair gets wet and the effect is getting worse
- When traveling on the following road surface
· Sharp curve and heavy uneven road surface
A steep slope
- When traveling on the slippery road as follows
Frozen roads and snow cover
· On manholes and iron plates for construction
· Gravel road
- When driving while raining

■ It may also work in this case

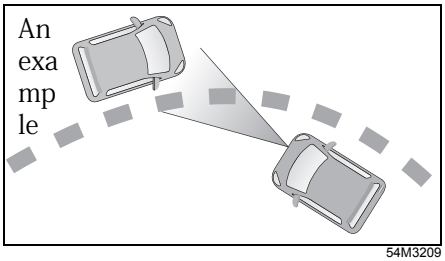
In the following cases, the dual sensor brake support may be activated by judging that the laser radar and the monocular camera are a forward vehicle or a pedestrian having a possibility of collision. Please rush carefully and do not panic.

- When passing through the ETC gate beyond the specified speed
- Before parking lot and breaker bar go up



72M20415

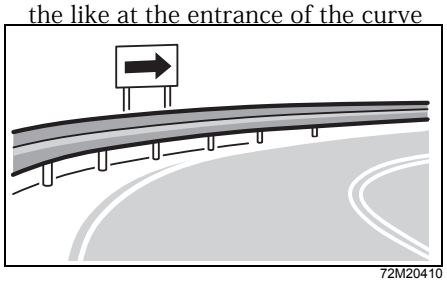
- When traveling on a slope where the gradient of the road suddenly changes
- Short approach to a preceding vehicle or a preceding vehicle in the next lane
- When the forward visibility is poor due to forward and oncoming vehicle exhaust gas, water, wind up of snow, water vapor, sand, smoke etc.
- When passing through steam or clouds of smoke
- When stopping immediately in front of obstacles
- When passing past a vehicle or an obstacle
- When you pass an oncoming car at the curved road



54M3209

000.book 53 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

- When there is a roadside object such as a guardrail, signboard, grove or the like at the entrance of the curve



72M20410

- When there is a paint or a pattern that is hard to distinguish from a vehicle on a road surface or a wall surface

False start suppression function

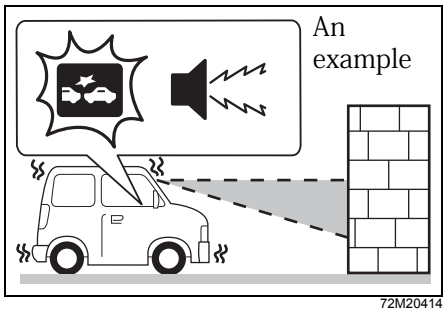
Type-specific equipment

If the vehicle is stopped or slowed down (vehicle speed is about 10 km / h or less) and the vehicle or obstacle is detected within about 4 m ahead of the front end of the vehicle, the misperception suppression function automatically increases the engine output due to the sudden depression of the accelerator pedal In a maximum of about 5 seconds to reduce damage at the time of a collision. The suppressed engine output gradually returns when the function is canceled.
During operation, we will inform you by the following method.

- Dual sensor brakes in the meter
The support operation indicator flashes
→ Page 3-86 (Dual sensor brake support operation indicator light)

- Interior buzzer sounds intermittently with "Pippipipipi"

When there is a roadside object such as a guardrail, signboard, grove or the like at the entrance of the curve



72M20414

警告 Warning

- False start restrain function is intended to support safe driving by drivers, to avoid collision and to reduce damage at the time of collision, but its detection and control performance is limited, It may not operate depending on surrounding conditions. Please do not drive with erroneous departure suppression function, always try safe driving.
- Do not check the operation of the erroneous departure suppression function by yourself. Depending on the surrounding conditions, the erroneous departure suppression function may not operate, which may lead to unexpected accidents.
- The false start suppression function does not keep the vehicle stopped. If the function operates on a steep uphill or the like, it may retreat due to its own weight and lead to unexpected accidents.

アドバイス Advice

Keeping the front wheels in contact with wheel stoppers and curbs makes it easier to avoid collisions.

000.book 54 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

■ In this case it will not work

- When the engine is not engaged
- Immediately after turning on the engine switch, dual sensor brake support

When the operation indicator lamp and lane departure warning operation indicator lamp are initially lit
→ page 3-86 (Dual sensor brake support operation indicator light)
→ page 3-87 (Lane departure warning operation indicator light)

- When the position of the select lever is P, R, N

When steering wheel is operated
When the erroneous departure suppression function is stopped by operating the next switch

· Dual sensor brake support OFF switch
→ page 4-62 (Dual sensor brake support OFF switch)
· ESP® OFF switch
→ page 4-35 (ESP ® OFF switch)

When laser radar and monocular camera are paused or broken
→ page 4-42 (Pause and breakdown of laser radar and monocular camera)

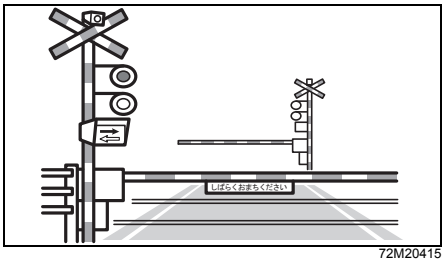
■ It may not work in this case

If the front obstacle can not be detected correctly, the false start suppression function may not work.
→ page 4-44 (Detection of pedestrian)
→ page 4-45 (There are times when it can not be detected in this case)

■ It may also work in this case

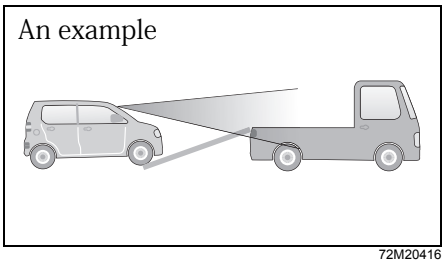
In the following cases, the erroneous start suppression function may be activated by judging that the laser radar and the monocular camera are ahead obstacle.

- When the parking lot and the bar of the breaker cease to rise



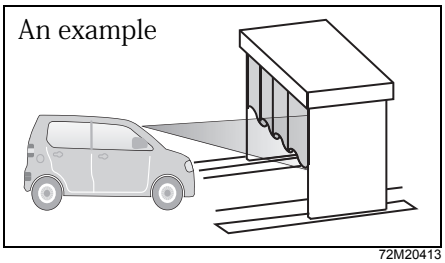
72M20415

- When loading on a carrier car



72M20416

- When you pass through a plastic curtain etc



72M20413

000.book 55 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

- When traveling in riverbeds, vigorous grassy plants or groves
- When traveling on a slope where the gradient of the road suddenly changes
- When passing through exhaust gas, water, snow hoist, water vapor, sand, smoke etc in the forward and oncoming vehicles
- There are roadside objects such as guardrails and signboards at the entrance of the curve
- When passing past a vehicle or an obstacle
- When stopping immediately in front of obstacles

■ When it operates within a railroad crossing etc.

If the erroneous departure suppression function judges the circuit breaker to be an obstacle and is confined within the railroad crossing, please do one of the following operations to release or stop the function and escape promptly from the railroad crossing.

- Continue depressing the accelerator pedal for more than 5 seconds
- Release the accelerator pedal once and quickly depress it again
- Increase handle steadily
- Press and hold the dual sensor brake support OFF switch

→ page 4-62 (Dual sensor brake support OFF switch)

⚠警告 Warning

Please do not force yourself into the railroad crossing just before the breaker goes down. Dual sensor brake support and erroneous start suppression function may operate in the railroad crossing, leading to unexpected accidents.

→ On page 7-33 (When it becomes impossible to move within a crossing)

Lane departure warning

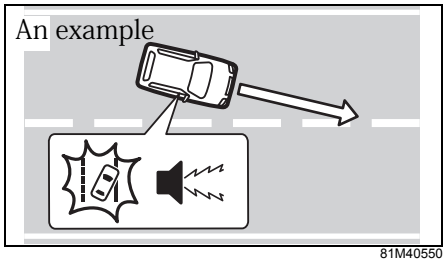
When traveling (about 60 km / h to about 100 km / h), if the laser radar and the monocular camera detect the left and right lane markings of the lane and deviate from the lane, pay attention by the following method.

- Lane departure warning operation indicator in the meter blinks

→ page 3-87

(Lane departure warning operation indicator light)

- Interior buzzer sounds intermittently with "Pippipipipi"



⚠警告 Warning

- The erroneous departure suppression function- False start restrain function. Also, it does not automatically avoid lane departure. please do not depend on lane departure warning system and always keep safe driving.
- Do not check the operation of lane departure warning by yourself. Depending on the surrounding conditions, lane departure warning may not operate, which may lead to unexpected accidents.

000.book 56 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

■ In this case it will not work

In the following cases, lane departure warning will not be activated.

- Dual sensor brake support immediately after turning on the engine switch when the operation indicator lamp and the lane departure warning operation indicator lamp are initially lit
  → page 3-86 (Dual sensor brake support operation indicator light)
  → page 3-87
  (Lane departure warning operation indicator light)
- When stopping the lane departure warning by operating the next switch
  · Lane departure warning OFF switch
  → page 4-63
  (Lane departure warning off switch)
  · ESP® OFF switch
  → page 4-35
  (ESP ® OFF switch)
- When laser radar and monocular camera are paused or broken
  → page 4-42 (Pause and breakdown of laser radar and monocular camera)
- When it is judged that intentional change of lane such as direction indicator is in operation or after operation
- Emergency Flashing Indicator Light Switch

■ In such cases it may not work

Lane departure warning may not operate in the following situations.

- When suddenly approaching a lane marking
- When traveling on a steep curve
- When the lane departure warning is activated and it has not returned to the inside of the lane

* In addition to the above, laser radar and monocular
It may not work if the camera can not detect the lane marking.

→ Page 4-45 (There are times when it can not be detected in this case)

■ In such cases it may work

In the following cases, lane departure warning may be activated.

- When there is a shadow in parallel with a parcel line like a shadow of a guardrail or when a lane mark is in a shadow
- When the lane markings are drawn double
- Line-shaped pay lines on the road surface, such as the fact that the previous lane markings have not completely disappeared in the road construction section
  When there is
- When there are road repair marks, boundaries between snow and asphalt, etc.
- When there are traces of tires on snowy roads or wet road surfaces
- When multiple lines are drawn in the lane
- When traveling in a place where there is no white line or yellow line, such as a toll gate or an inspection place or an intersection
- When traveling on a branch road or a merge road
- When traveling on unpaved roads or rough roads

000.book 57 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

アドバイス Advice

- After starting the engine, the lane departure alarm operation indicator lights up also in the following cases, but this is not a malfunction. When the engine switch is set to LOCK (OFF) and the engine is restarted, the indicator light goes out.

· When the automatic brake operates 3 times
· When the automatic brake operates for a long time

- The lane departure warning operation indicator lights and the system stops if a failure is considered, but there is no problem with normal traveling.

Wandering alarm

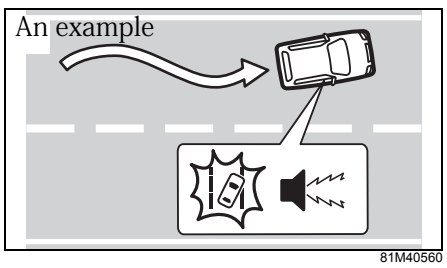
When traveling (about 60 km / h to about 100 km / h), if the system determines that it is wobbling due to the serpentine pattern of the vehicle in the lane or the continuous lane departure warning operation in a short time, the following method I will pay attention to you.

Lane departure warning operation indicator in the meter blinks
→ page 3-87

(Lane departure warning operation indicator light)

- Interior buzzer sounds intermittently with "Pippipipipi"

An example



81M40560

警告 Warning

Wandering alarm can not be used in all situations. In addition, it is a function to prompt the driver to warn, it is not to automatically avoid wobble. Please do not depend on only Unsteady driving alarm, always keep safe driving.

Do not check the operation of wandering alarms by yourself. Depending on the surrounding conditions, the wobble alarm may not work, which may lead to unexpected accidents.

アドバイス Advice

The wobble alarm due to the meandering pattern of the car in the lane is judged as wobble based on running data of past several tens of minutes. Even if you start wandering, you will not be judged immediately.

■ In this case it will not work

Wandering alarm will not work in the following cases.

Dual sensor brake support immediately after turning on the engine switch

When the operation indicator lamp and lane departure warning operation indicator lamp are initially lit
→ page 3-86 (Dual sensor brake support operation indicator light)
→ page 3-87

(Lane departure warning operation indicator light)

000.book 58 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

◷ When the wandering alarm is stopped by operating the next switch
· Lane departure warning OFF switch
→ page 4-63
(Lane departure warning off switch)
· ESP® OFF switch
→ page 4-35
(ESP ® OFF switch)
◷ When laser radar and monocular camera are paused or broken
→ page 4-42 (Pause and breakdown of laser radar and monocular camera)

■ It may not work in this case

In the following cases, the wandering alarm may not work.

- Immediately after lane change

* In addition to the above, laser radar and monocular When the camera can not detect the lane marking, it may not work.

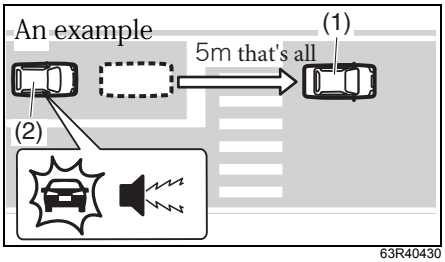
→ Page 4-45 (There are times when it can not be detected in this case)

Advance car departure notice function

When the own vehicle (2) continues to stop even if the preceding vehicle is stopped within about 7 m from the preceding vehicle (1) and then the preceding vehicle starts moving further than about 5 m, the preceding vehicle starts moving in the following manner I will inform you that I did.

◷ Multi information display
Blinking of the preceding vehicle departure announcement in B

◷ The indoor buzzer sounds "popular"



63R40430

アドバイス Advice

If you change the setting (customize), you can stop the advance vehicle start notification function.

→ page 3-105 (Setting Mode (B type))

■ In this case it will not work

In the following cases, the preceding vehicle start notifying function will not operate.

- When the engine is not engaged (except during automatic engine stop by the idling stop system)
- Immediately after turning on the engine switch, dual sensor brake support

When the operation indicator lamp and lane departure warning operation indicator lamp are initially lit
→ page 3-86 (Dual sensor brake support operation indicator light)
→ page 3-87
(Lane departure warning operation indicator light)

000.book 59 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

● When the position of the select lever is P R

🕐 When laser radar and monocular camera are paused or broken
→ page 4-42 (Pause and breakdown of laser radar and monocular camera)

🕐 While operating the ESP® OFF switch and stopping ESP®
→ page 4-35
(ESP ® OFF switch)

🕐 When stopping the preceding vehicle start notifying function by setting change (customization)
→ page 3-105 (Setting mode (B type))
🕐 The parking brake is released and the
When not stepping on the led pedal

■ It may not work in this case

In the following circumstances, the preceding vehicle start notifying function may not operate.

🕐 When the preceding vehicle moves outside the detection range

🕐 When a two-wheeled vehicle or the like comes in between a stopped preceding vehicle

High Beam Assist

Type-specific equipment

Sensor of laser ladder and monocular camera

By using Sir, it is possible to automatically switch the headlight upward (high beam), downward (low beam) by judging the situation in front of the vehicle such as the light of the preceding car, the brightness of the street light etc.

⚠警告 Warning

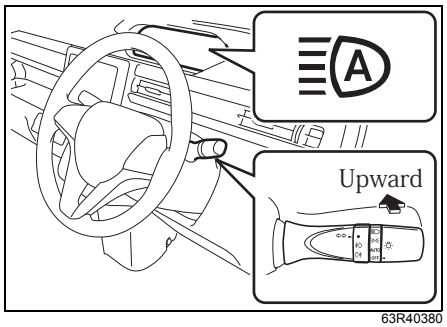
Please do not have too much confident in the high beam assist system, always keep track of the surrounding situation and pay attention to safe driving. Please switch to high beam and low beam manually as necessary.

4

● When the engine switch is ON, turn the knob of the light switch to the AUTO position and push the lever forward in the car with the head light on, the high beam assist operation indicator (green) in the meter lights up . When returning to the original position, the headlight returns to the downward direction in the state of the auto light. It operates when the condition of the head lamp lights up with the sensitivity of the auto light sensor.

→ Page 3-108 (light switch)

● When traveling at about 30 km / h or more, the headlight automatically switches upward when there is no preceding car or oncoming vehicle in front.



63R40380

The low beam lights up when one of the following conditions is satisfied.

- Vehicle speed is about 25 km / h or less
- The front of the vehicle is bright
- The vehicle ahead is lit.
- There is a lot of street lights along the road ahead

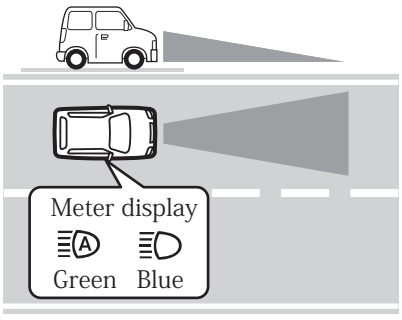
When all of the following conditions are satisfied, the high beam lights up.

- Vehicle speed is about 30 km / h or more
- The front of the vehicle is dark
- There is no vehicle lighting the lamp forward
- Less light of street lights along roads in front
- Operating image

① When there is no preceding vehicle or oncoming vehicle

The headlight turns into a high beam. The high beam assist indicator light and the head light upward (high beam) indicator light in the meter light up.

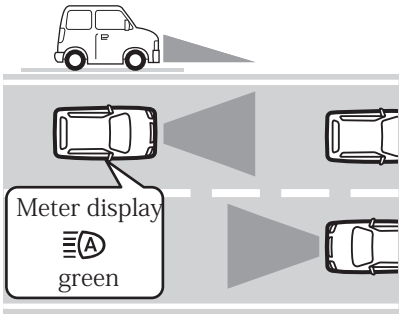
An example Upward



52R40440

② When there is a preceding vehicle or an oncoming vehicle
The headlight turns into a low beam (downward).
Only the high beam assist operation indicator light in the meter lights up.

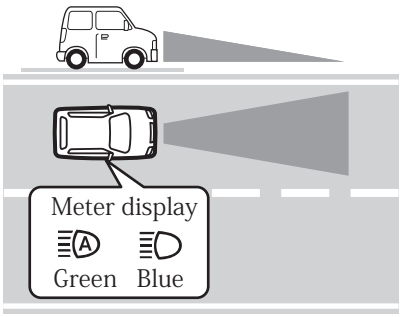
An example Downward



52R40450

③ When the preceding vehicle and the oncoming vehicle disappear, the headlight automatically becomes high beam again. The high beam assist indicator light and the head light upward (high beam) indicator light in the meter light up.

An example Upward



52R40440

000.book 61 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

In the following situations, the high beam may not be automatically switched to low beam.
· When you suddenly mistake an oncoming car with a bad curve
· When another vehicle crosses the front of the own vehicle
· When forward vehicles are seen and hidden by continuous curves, median strips, street trees, etc.
· When a vehicle ahead approaches from a lane away from you
· When the vehicle in front is no-light

High beam and low beam
The switching timing of the switch may change.

· Brightness of the lamp of the forward vehicle
· When the lamp of the forward vehicle is lit only on one side
· Movement and direction of the vehicle ahead
· When the vehicle in front is a motorcycle
· State of road (gradient, curve, road surface condition, etc.)
· Number of passengers and baggage

Under the following circumstances, ambient brightness may not be accurately detected, high beams may cause pedestrians, preceding vehicles or other inconveniences, and low beams may continue. In such a case, manually high beam and Please switch the low beam.

· When there is light that resembles a head lamp, a taillight, etc.
· When the lamp of the forward vehicle is no light
· When there is dirt or discoloration on the lamp of the forward vehicle
· When the optical axis of the head lamp of the oncoming vehicle is misaligned
· When the rapid change in brightness continues
When traveling on a road with many undulations and steps
· When traveling on a road with many curves
· When there is something that reflects light strongly like a sign or a mirror in front of the vehicle
When the rear part of a vehicle ahead such as a container strongly reflects light
· When the headlight of your car is damaged or dirty
· When the subject vehicle is tilted due to puncture, towing or the like

Other than the above, the laser radar and the monocular camera may not be able to recognize the vehicle in front and the light source, and the high beam assist function may not operate correctly.
→ page 4-40
(Laser radar and monocular camera)

In the following cases, the high beam reed Please manually switch between high beam and low beam without using the strobe.

· When high beam and low beam frequently change
· There is a problem with the use of the high beam
· When you think that other drivers or nearby pedestrians will be inconvenienced

By fog lamps ahead of the vehicle,
The high beam may switch to low beam.

The high beam may switch to low beam or the low beam may continue due to street light, lighting such as signal or advertisement, reflective object such as signs or signboards.

000.book 62 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

⚠警告 Warning

- Do not modify the suspension or headlight, or remove the laser radar and monocular camera. High beam assist may not work properly.
- When the high beam assist light warning light (orange) keeps on, the system may have some problems, so please be sure to check at the Suzuki authorized service factory.

アドバイス Advice

- You can switch (customize) the setting of "Yes" and "None" of the high beam assist function. For setting change, consult a Suzuki store or Suzuki agent.
- Light vehicles such as bicycles may not be detected.
- At the time of rapid acceleration, even if the vehicle speed exceeds approximately 30 km / h, the high beam assist function may not operate for several seconds.
- High beam and low beam may change depending on driver 's feeling.

Dual sensor brake support OFF switch

Dual sensor brake support and false start suppression function can be stopped.

- To stop the function, keep the dual sensor brake support OFF indicator (2) on the meter light

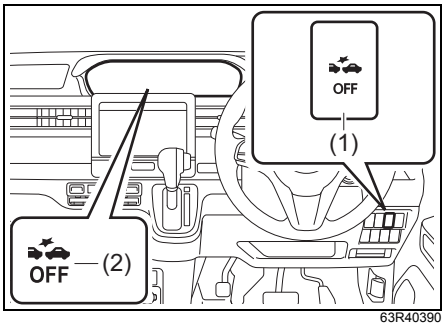
Al sensor brake support OFF

Touch and hold switch (1).

- To restore the function, press and hold the dual sensor brake support OFF switch again to dual sensor Interlock brake support OFF Turn off the indicator light.
- Each time the engine is stopped manually, the function returns and the dual sensor brake

The support OFF indicator light turns off.

- Every time the Dual Sensor Brake Support OFF switch is pressed, the indoor buzzer will "beep" and inform you that the operation has switched.



63R40390

000.book 63 page Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

In the following situations, dual sensor
Due to the risk of unexpected operation of the servo brake support and false start suppression function,
Operate the LEXA PORT OFF switch to set the operation to the stopped state.

· When putting on a tester by vehicle inspection etc.
· When raising the car with a lift and idling the tire
· When towed
· When loading on a carrier car
· When you run sports at a circuit or other place

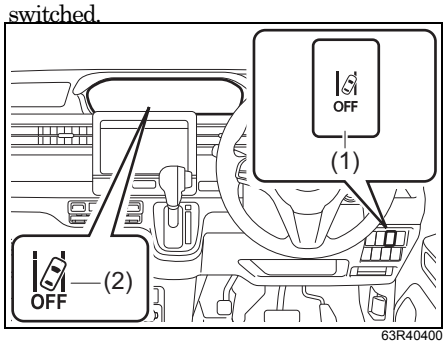
- When there is a vinyl curtain or a hanging branch
- When traveling such as lively grass

· When using a car wash machine
· Spare tires (commercial products) and tires
When wearing a chain
· When puncture is repaired quickly
· When you are in an accident or when driving is unstable due to breakdown etc.
· When the automatic brake operates unexpectedly many times
When the air pressure of the tire is not appropriate
When the tire is significantly worn
· When a tire or a wheel other than the specified size is installed
· When the suspension is remodeled
· When installing something that will obscure the field of view of laser radar and monocular camera
· When heavy loads are loaded and the vehicle is tilted

Lane departure warning OFF switch

Lane departure warning and wobble alarm can be stopped.

To stop the function, lane departure warning OFF indicator (2) in the meter turns on until lane departure warning OFF switch (1) long press.
To restore the function, press and hold the lane departure warning OFF switch again to turn off the lane departure warning OFF indicator light.
Every time the lane departure warning OFF switch is pressed, the indoor buzzer beeps and informs you that the operation has switched.



63R40400

Advice

アドバイス

Once the engine is stopped and restarted, it will not return to the operable state. Maintain the operating state before switching the engine switch to LOCK (OFF).

000.book 64 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

Mild Hybrid

Type-specific equipment

The mild hybrid of this car is aimed at improving quietness and fuel consumption by operating the following function according to driving operation using a generator with motor function (ISG).
ISG stands for Integrated Starter Generator.

Deceleration energy regeneration function
We intensively generate electricity with ISG during deceleration and stop ISG when electricity generation during running is unnecessary, thereby reducing engine load and improving fuel economy.
Motor assist function
ISG as a motor when driving
Assist and reduce the output of the engine to improve fuel economy.
Starter motor function
When restarting from the automatic stop of the engine by the idling stop system, the ISG restarts the engine through the belt.

Creep running function by motor
After idling stop, when you release the brake or decelerate, ISG will
By driving the engine as a taill, it can run creeping for only about 10 seconds at the maximum with electric power.

- When the motor creeps, the EV indicator lights up.
  → Page 3-88 (EV indicator light)

アドバイス Advice

When engine switch is operated and restarted, normal starter motor
As the truer operates, you hear the biting sound of the gear.
When the vehicle speed is low, the deceleration energy regeneration function may not operate.
If you do the following operation, lithium
You may hear a click from the battery, but it is not abnormal.

- When you turn on the engine switch
- When the engine switch is set to LOCK (OFF)

■ Status Information Lamp

During decelerating energy regeneration, part of the lighting on the scale of the speedometer changes to white.

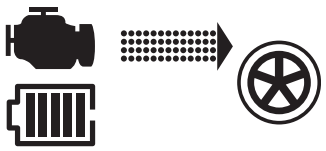
→ page 3-67 (status info Meter lamp)

■ Energy flow indicator

You can check if the ISG is working with the energy flow indicator in the meter.

- During normal driving. ISG is not working.

The figure is an example display



72M30410

000.book 65 page Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 p.m.

When the deceleration energy regeneration function is activated during normal deceleration. A battery Charging to the lee.

The figure is an example display



72M30411

- When the engine is automatically stopped while the vehicle is stopped. I do not charge the battery, I use the accumulated electricity for electrical equipment such as audio.

The figure is an example display



72M30412

Starter motor

When the timer function is activated. Charging to the battery is not done, and ISG is activated with accumulated electricity.

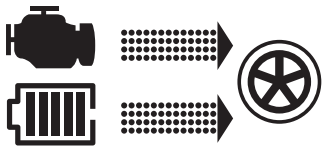
The figure is an example display



72M30417

When the motor assist function is activated during gentle acceleration. When Engine assist.

The figure is an example display



72M30414

Assuming all the following conditions, the motor assist function will be activated.

- To accelerate, the select lever
- which increased the accelerator pedal a little more is included in D, L, M

You are not stepping on the brake pedal
After starting - about 100 km / h
Running with engine speed below 5700 rpm
The following functions are not working
· ABS
· ESP®
Li-ion battery battery
Level indication is more than 3 divisions, battery inside is within specified temperature

Engine cooling water is within specified temperature
CVT fluid is within specified temperature
The lead battery is fully charged and the interior of the battery is within the specified temperature

アドバイス Advice

When depressing the accelerator pedal fully, such as rapid acceleration, The assist function does not work.

Motor sound may be generated when the motor assist function is activated, but it is not abnormal.

One motor assist lasts up to 30 seconds.

4

000.book 66 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

ⓘ When the function of creep running by the motor is operating at deceleration or at start. With the engine stopped or the engine stopped, only the motor
I will run creep.

The figure is an example display



63R40470

If all of the following conditions are satisfied, it will be creep running by the motor.

ⓘ Vehicle speed is about 13 km / h or less
ⓘ You are not stepping on the accelerator pedal and the brake pedal
ⓘ Road is flat
ⓘ Li-ion battery battery
The reel display is charged to three or more scales
ⓘ The inside of the lead battery and lithium ion battery is within the specified temperature
ⓘ Engine cooling water is within specified temperature
ⓘ CVT fluid is within specified temperature

Advice

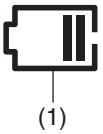
アドバイス

ⓘ When the creep running function by the motor is operating, motor noise may be generated, but it is not abnormal.
ⓘ Up to 10 seconds creep run by a single motor.

About battery indication

The scale of the battery indication (1) indicates the approximate amount of charge of the lithium ion battery. Depending on the state of charge, the scale in the display will increase or decrease.

The figure is an example display



72M30413

Advice

アドバイス

The energy flow indicator display is a standard. Depending on the situation, such as when the outside air temperature is low, the display may be delayed or the display may become different from the actual.

000.book 67 page Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

Idling stop system

Type-specific equipment

The idling stop system automatically stops and restarts the engine at the time of temporary stoppage such as signal waiting and deceleration before stopping. It helps reduce emissions, improve fuel economy, and reduce engine noise.

- The system temporarily stops the engine under certain conditions. When stopping for a long time or leaving the car, apply the parking brake firmly and operate the engine switch to stop the engine.
→ page 4-11
(When stopping the engine)

- Automatically stop at deceleration (less than about 13 km / h) before stopping if certain conditions are satisfied.

⚠注意 Caution

- Do not go out of the car while the engine is automatically stopped by the idling stop system. It may lead to unexpected accidents.

· Even if you depress the brake pedal, if you remove the driver's seat belt or open the driver's seat door, the engine restarts, idling stops
We will inform you that the engine was automatically stopped by the system.



72M2042

- If you do not want to restart automatically after the engine stops automatically due to the idling stop system,
Please operate the engine and start the engine. If you move the car with the engine not restarting, strong force is required when turning the steering wheel or stepping on the brake pedal, which may cause an unexpected accident.

注記 Note

Since the car equipped with the idling stop system uses a high-performance dedicated lead battery, please observe the following. Failure to observe this may cause the system to malfunction or shorten the life of the battery.

- When replacing the battery, use the specified battery (do not use unspecified one)
→ page 7-18 (When replacing lead battery)
→ page 8-2 (service data)

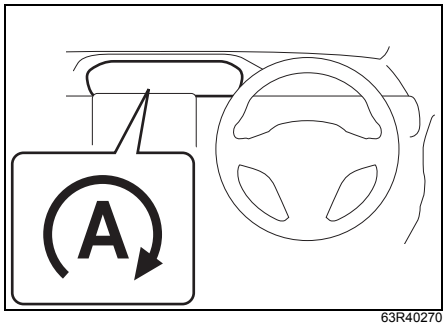
- Do not turn on electric products from battery terminals

000.book 68 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

How to automatically stop and restart the engine

1 The idling stop indicator (green) in the meter lights up when the engine is in a state where the engine can be automatically stopped (standby condition) while driving.

→ page 3-84
(Idling stop indicator light)
→ page 4-71 (standby condition)



63R40270

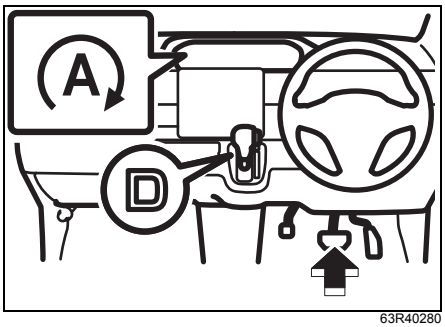
2 When decelerating by stepping on the brake pedal while the reed lever remains D, the engine will automatically stop before stopping (about 13 km / h or less). At this time, the idling stop indicator light (green) remains lit.

- Even if decelerating by stepping on the brake pedal while the idling stop indicator light (green) lights up, The engine will not automatically stop unless all of the automatic stop conditions are satisfied.

→ page 4-72
(Conditions for automatic engine stop)

- In order to ensure safety during automatic shutdown, the indoor buzzer may be ringing to cause the engine to enter the engine stall state or restart the engine.

→ page 4-70 (Take care of this while the engine is stopped automatically)



63R40280

アドバイス Advice

- Do not step on the brake pedal, The engine does not stop automatically even if it decelerates using a brake or the like. However, when the function of creep running by the motor is operating, the engine stops.

→ page 4-64
(Mild Hybrid)

- Before parking (approx. 13 km / h or less)
Even if the automatic stop does not stop, the engine may stop automatically when the vehicle is stopped.
- Even though the automatic stop is in progress, electrical components such as navigation or audio can be used, but the air conditioner switches to air blow.
- In the case of vehicles equipped with auto air conditioners, the air volume during automatic stop (only for automatic control) will be restricted in order to last longer the air conditioning performance.

000.book 69 Page Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

3 Regardless of before or after the stop, when you release your foot from the brake pedal, the engine restarts and the idling stop indicator light (green) turns off.

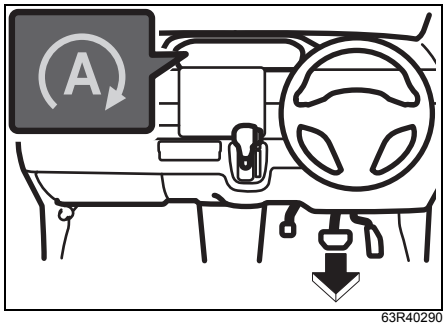
Even if you press the brake pedal,
It will automatically restart if the conditions of engine automatic restart are satisfied.

→ Page 4-73 (Condition for automatic engine restart)

By temporarily holding the brake pedal force when the engine is restarted,
It prevents crawling phenomenon and movement backward on the ascent slope.

→ page 4-77 (Hill hold Control)

Even if you release your foot from the brake pedal, the engine is stopped when the function of creep running by the motor is operating.
→ page 4-64
(Mild Hybrid)



63R40290

アドバイス Advice

When restarting the engine, the state as shown below may be caused by the operation of the hill hold control, but it is not abnormal.

- Sound from engine room
- The brake pedal becomes hard and sometimes can not be stepped on

4 The idling stop indicator light (green) lights up when running for a while after the automatic engine restart and the engine is in a state where the engine can be automatically stopped (standby condition).

000.book 70 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

Take care of this while the engine is stopped automatically

⚠警告 Warning

Do not operate the following table during automatic stop. It may lead to unexpected accidents.

Operation / vehicle condition	Workaround
Open the bonnet ◷ The indoor buzzer sounds intermittently with "P, P ,,". ◷ The engine is automatically stopped to enter the engine stall state. ● The idling stop indicator light (green) turns off.	When restarting the engine, follow the procedure below. ① Tighten the parking brake firmly, and put the select lever in P. ② Close the hood completely. ③ Operate engine switch and restart. → Page 4-9 (How to Engine)
Remove the driver's seat belt or open the driver's seat door ◷ The indoor buzzer sounds intermittently with "P, P ,,". (About 5 seconds) ◷ The engine will restart automatically. ◷ The idling stop indicator light (green) It blinks for about 5 seconds and then turns off.	Please close the door and wear your seat belt before you start. In addition, please carry out the following procedure beforehand when going out of the car. ① Tighten the parking brake firmly, and put the select lever in P. ② When stopping for a long time or leaving the car, operate the engine switch and Stop the engine. → page 4-11 (When stopping the engine)

アドバイス Advice

The next warning light in the instrument panel does not light up while the engine is automatically stopped, but it lights when it is in the engine stall state.

●Engine warning light, power steering warning light, hydraulic warning light, charging warning light

→ Page 1-12 (warning lamp)

000.book Page 71 Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

Operating conditions of the idling stop system

■ Standby condition

■ When all of the following conditions are satisfied, the idling stop indicator light (green) lights up while driving, and the engine can be automatically stopped.

At engine start	● Start the engine with the hood fully closed
When driving	ⓟ The idling stop system is not stopped (OFF) → page 4-75 (idling stop system OFF switch) ⓟ The battery is fully charged and the inside of the battery is within the specified temperature (* 1) ⓟ Coolant is within specified temperature ⓟ Transmission fluid is within specified temperature ⓟ You are wearing a driver's seat belt ⓟ The driver's door is completely closed ⓟ The hood is completely closed ⓟ From an electronic control system other than an idling stop system, There is no signal prohibiting engine stop (* 2) ⓟ The select lever position is D or N (* 3) <CVT car without manual mode> ⓟ The S (Sports) mode switch is in the stopped state (OFF) → page 4-18 (S (Sports) mode switch) <CVT car with manual mode> ⓟ Not running in manual mode → page 4-20 (To temporarily enter manual mode) <Auto air conditioner equipped car> ⓟ The air conditioner outlet temperature is sufficiently cold during cooling or it is sufficiently warmed during heating ⓟ The defroster switch is stopped (OFF) → page 5-26 (auto air conditioner)

※1 When you do not use the car for a long time or navigation while the engine is stopped, or In the situation that the battery is discharging, such as when using audio equipment such as audio for a long time, it may take time to enter the standby state.

※ 2 There may be a signal prohibiting the engine stop after the idling stop indicator light (green) lights. In this case, the idling stop indicator light (green) will go out when the vehicle is stopped, and the engine will not stop automatically. Also, if any of the warning light or indicator light that affects the idling stop system is lit, the engine will not stop automatically.

※3 The position of the select lever will also be in the standby state, but at this time, the engine stops automatically when stopping, not when decelerating before stopping (about 13 km / h or less).

■ Condition for automatic engine stop

When all of the following conditions are satisfied while the idling stop indicator light (green) is lit, the engine automatically stops when decelerating or stopping before stopping.

When decelerating before stopping (* 2)	ⓟ You are stepping on the brake pedal properly (* 1) ⓟ After decelerating after decelerating after reaching 10 km / h or more after starting ⓟ The vehicle speed is decelerated to about 13 km / h or less ⓟ You do not handle steering wheel ⓟ You are not stepping on the accelerator pedal ⓟ You are not traveling on a steep slope ⓟ No rapid deceleration ⓟ ABS or ESP® is not working ⓟ The negative pressure of the brake booster is normal
When stopped	ⓟ You are stepping on the brake pedal properly (* 1) ⓟ You have stopped after reaching the speed of 1 km / h or more after starting the car ⓟ You do not handle steering wheel ⓟ You are not stepping on the accelerator pedal ⓟ You are not stopping on a steep slope ⓟ There is no rapid deceleration before stopping ⓟ ABS or ESP® is not working ⓟ The negative pressure of the brake booster is normal

※1 If the brake pedal is depressed slowly or strongly, it may not be automatically stopped.

* 2 When the function of creep running by the motor is operating, the engine stops.
→ page 4-64 (Mild Hybrid)

000.book 73 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

■ Engine automatic restart condition

If any of the following operations are performed during automatic stop, or when the vehicle is in any state, the engine will automatically restart and the idling stop indicator (green) will go out.

Common **(※4)**	ⓟ Release your foot from the brake pedal (* 1) ⓟ Handle operation (* 2) ⓟ Step on the accelerator pedal ⓟ When the vehicle speed increases by 2 km / h or more on a downward slope ⓟ Turn off the idling stop system (OFF) → page 4-75 (idling stop system OFF switch) ⓟ When the battery discharges (* 3) ⓟ When an abnormality related to this system is detected (* 3) ⓟ When the negative pressure of the brake booster is reduced(* 3) <CVT without manual mode> ⓟ Insert the select lever in P R or L ⓟ Set the S (Sports) mode switch to the operating state (ON) → page 4-18 (S (Sports) mode switch) <CVT car with manual mode> ⓟ Pick the select lever to P R or M <Auto air conditioner equipped car>... ⓟ When the temperature of the air outlet of the air conditioner greatly changes after automatic stop and the air conditioning performance becomes insufficient (* 3) ⓟ When operating the temperature adjustment knob to the COOL side during cooling or to the HOT side during heating (* 3) ⓟ When the defroster switch is activated (ON) (* 3) → page 5-26 (auto air conditioner)
When decelerating (About 13 km / h or less)	● When opening the hood ● When the select lever is put in N ● When the gradient of the road suddenly changes (* 3)

000.book 74 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 pm

When stopped	● Put the select lever in N and return it to D ⓟ When the driver's seat belt is removed (* 3) ⓟ When the driver's door is opened (* 3) ⓟ When the vehicle starts to move on a slope (* 3) ⓟ After a while after automatic shutdown (about 3 minutes) (* 3)

※1 If the depression of the brake pedal is weak, automatic restart may occur. In this case, when you depress the brake pedal again, it automatically stops and the idling stop indicator light (green) may be lit up again.

※2 The automatic restart condition at the time of steering wheel operation is steering force, not operation amount. Therefore, the amount of steering wheel operation at the time of automatic restart may change depending on road conditions and number of passengers.

* 3 The idling stop indicator light (green) blinks and then goes out.
* 4 When the function of creep running by the motor is operating, the engine is stopped.

→ Page 4-64 (Mild Hybrid)

000.book 75 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

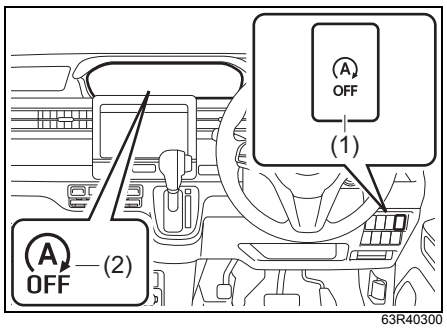
Idling stop system OFF switch

The idling stop system can be stopped (OFF).

When putting the system in a stopped state,
Press the idling stop system OFF switch (1) until the idling stop system OFF indicator light (2) on the meter panel turns on.

To return the system to ready state, push the switch (1) again until the indicator light (2) turns off.

Every time you stop the engine manually,
The system returns to the operatable state, and the idling stop system OFF indicator light turns off.



63R40300

アドバイス Advice

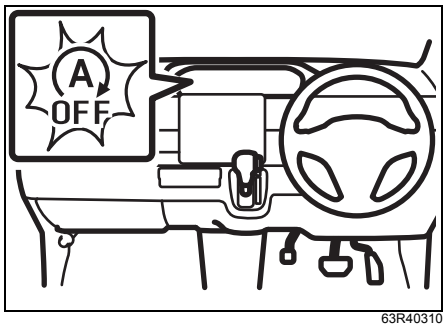
If the idling stop system OFF switch (1) is pressed while the engine is automatically stopped, the engine will automatically restart and the idling stop system OFF indicator light (2) will light.

Idlings in the instrument panel
The top system OFF indicator light (orange) not only informs that the idling stop system is stopped, but it also lights up or flashes in the following cases. If it flashes, please check at the Suzuki service factory.

- When the system is normal, when the engine system is normal, it turns off after lighting for about 2 seconds when the engine switch is turned on.

· There is a problem with the system, or engine parts (starter) or battery When the lee is the replacement time, it blinks when the engine switch is turned on. (The idling stop system will not work properly.)

Page 3-85 (idling stop system OFF indicator light)



63R40310

アドバイス Advice

When the engine is automatically stopped due to idling stop (blinking of the system), the engine may be restarted or stalled.

000.book 76 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

Eco Cool (Cold accumulation evaporator)

Type-specific equipment

When traveling using an air conditioner, cold air is stored in the cold storage material inside the air conditioner unit. The accumulated cold air is blown into the car while the engine is automatically stopped due to idling stop, so even if the air conditioner is not operating, it suppresses the temperature rise in the car.
In the case of vehicles equipped with an auto air conditioner, the increase in temperature inside the vehicle is suppressed, so that the time for automatic engine stop is prolonged, which leads to an improvement in fuel economy.

アドバイス Advice

There may be cases where cold air can not be stored enough when you are about to start driving or when you are in a traffic jam. Also, there are differences in effect depending on the outside air temperature and setting condition of the air conditioner.

Idling stop Air conditioning setting

Type-specific equipment

You can select the air conditioning setting during automatic engine stop by the idling stop system from "fuel efficiency priority", "standard", "comfort priority".

→ page 3-105
(SETTING MODE (B type)

- If you select "Mileage Priority", the idling stop condition due to air conditioning is relaxed for "Standard", the engine will be automatically stopped, and the automatic stop time will be longer. (Suppresses fuel consumption.)
- When "Comfort Priority" is selected, the idling stop condition due to air conditioning becomes stricter for "Standard", the engine will not be automatically stopped, and the automatic stop time will be shorter. (Comfort improves.)

000.book 77 page Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 p.m.

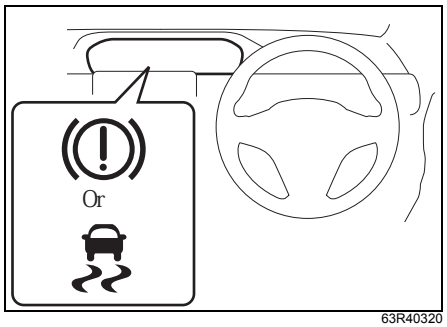
Hold hold control

Type-specific equipment

Hill hold control prevents the car from retracting temporarily (about 2 seconds) during departure from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal at the time of departure on the ascending slope and helps smooth start.

- Hill hold control is not a system to stop a car on a slope.
- If there is an abnormality in this system, one of the following warning lights on the meter lights up, Hill hold control may not work. Also, the idling stop system does not work. Please receive inspection at the Suzuki service factory.

· ESP® operation indicator light
→ page 3-73
(How to read warning light / indicator light)



63R40320

⚠ 警告 Warning

- Always check the surrounding conditions and operate the brake pedal as necessary to make safe driving. Control by hill hold control has its limit.
- Depending on the load weight, when the vehicle goes up extremely steep slope road, frozen road, muddy road, the car may move backward when starting.
- When you keep your foot off the brake pedal more than 2 seconds, hill hold control will be released. and then, depending on the gradient, it may go down the slope by its own weight, leading to unexpected accidents.
Also, when the engine has been stalled, you need strong force to step on the brake pedal or turn the handle, and it may cause unexpected accidents or malfunctions.

■ Operating condition of hill hold control

Hill hold control prevents the car from moving backwards for about 2 seconds when releasing his foot from the brake pedal when all of the following conditions are satisfied.

- The select lever is in the forward or reverse position
- Releasing the parking brake
- The traveling direction is uphill of a slope

In the case of a vehicle equipped with an idling stop system, the hill hold control will be activated if restarting after automatic engine stop, even if the above conditions are not satisfied.

→ page 4-67
(Idling stop system)

アドバイス Advice

Although it may become the following state during operation, it is not abnormal.

- Sound from engine room
- The brake pedal becomes hard and sometimes can not be stepped on

000.book 78 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

MEMO

000. book 1 page Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 pm

5. Handling Equipment

● Main equipment
Fuel filler port ····· 5-2
bonnet ····· 5-3
Sun visor ····· 5-5
Interior light ····· 5-7
Instrument panel storage space ····· 5-9
Drink holder ····· 5-11
Other Equipment ····· 5-13

● Air Conditioner, Heater
Air outlet ····· 5-21
Manual air conditioner ····· 5-22
Auto air conditioner ····· 5-26
Rear defogger switch ····· 5-32
Good use of air conditioner ····· 5-33

● Audio
Antenna ····· 5-35
About the audio function ····· 5-37
CD player ····· 5-37
Steering audio switch ····· 5-51
Omni-directional monitor ····· 5-53

000.book 2 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

Fuel filler port

Also read "When refueling" on page 2-25.

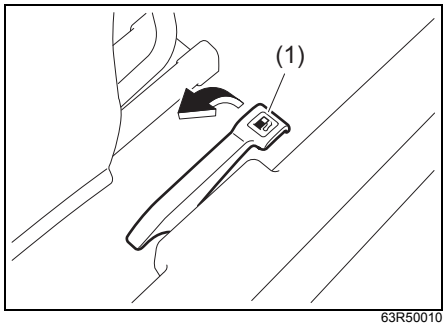
⚠警告 Warning

Be sure to observe the following.
- Stop the engine.
- Please close doors and windows while refueling.
- Gasoline is highly flammable, so fire such as tobacco is strictly prohibited.

Fuel lid

It is behind the passenger side vehicle.

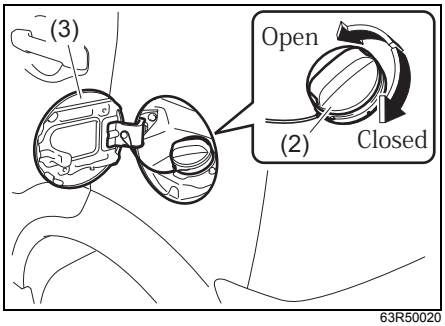
- When opening, the driver's seat feet Raise the Le Lid Opener (1).
- When closing, press the fuel lid by hand.



63R50010

Fuel cap

- To open it, turn it counterclockwise slowly.
- Turn clockwise until you hear it click twice or more.



63R50020

(2) Fuel cap
(3) fuel lid

⚠警告 Warning

- Loosen the fuel cap slowly, when the sound of air escapes Open the cap. If it is opened suddenly, the pressure inside the fuel tank will drop off suddenly and the fuel may blow out.
- Do not spill fuel. If it spills, immediately wipe it off with a soft cloth. There is a danger of causing an unexpected accident such as a fire. Also, leaving as it is may cause paint stains, discoloration and cracking.
- After refueling, replace the fuel cap till the ticking sound twice or more. If the cap is not surely closed, there is a danger of fule leakage or fire.
- Specified Suzuki genuine fuel cap

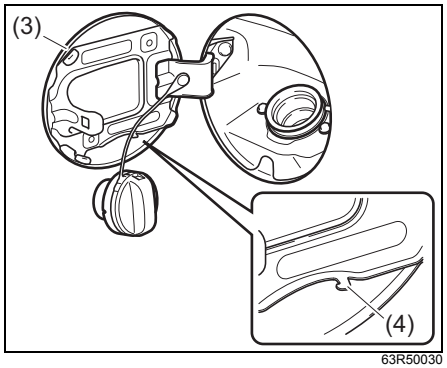
Please do not use except for. There is a danger of fuel leakage.

000.book 3 page Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

Cap holder

It is behind the fuel lid (3).

- While refueling, please cover the cord so that the removed cap will not hit the car body.



63R50030

(4) Cap holder

bonnet

⚠警告 Warning

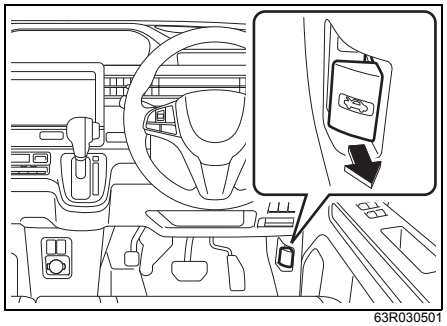
Ⓟ Do not open or close hoods for children. Because the bonnet is heavy, there is a danger of injury. Also, since the inside of the engine room becomes hot, there is a danger of burns.
Ⓟ Do not bring your child close when opening the hood.
Ⓟ Do not leave tools or cloths used for inspection or cleaning in the engine room. It may cause a malfunction or lead to a vehicle fire due to high temperature inside the engine room.

⚠注意 Caution

Do not approach the moving drive belts or cooling fans, if you get caught in hands, hair, clothing etc, you may get injured.

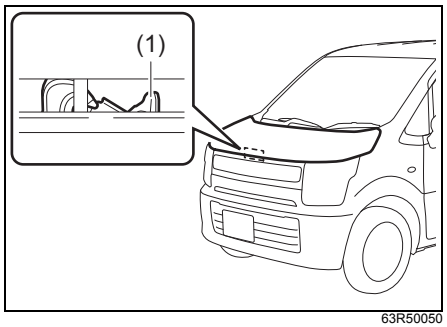
How to open

1 When you pull the bonnet opener at the foot of the driver's seat, the tip of the hood will float up a little.



63R030501

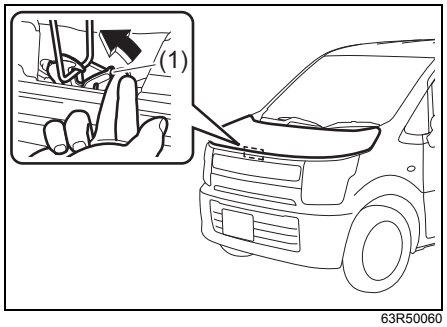
2 Check the position of the locking lever (1) from the clearance of the raised bonnet.



63R50050

5

3 Put hands in the clearance of the raised bonnet and lift the hood while pushing the lock lever (1) to the left side.



63R50060

⚠注意 Caution

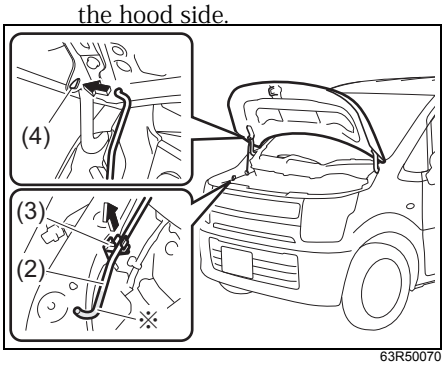
The lock lever may be hot during engine rotation or immediately after stopping. Because there is a danger of burns, Please check before operating the lock lever.

注 記 Note

With the wiper arm raised,
Please do not open it. The wiper arm and hood may be damaged.

4 Fix the bonnet.

- Remove the stay (2) on the vehicle body side from the holder (3) and insert it in the fixing hole (4) on the hood side.



63R50070

⚠注意 Caution

㋐ The stay may be hot during engine rotation or immediately after stopping. There is a danger of burns, so check before you have a stay.

㋑ Insert the stay securely in the fixing hole. When the stay comes off, Bonn The body may be pinched by the net.

㋒ The bonnet may be caught by the wind and the stay may come off. Please be careful especially on windy days.

注 記 Note

When removing the stay from the holder, please hold the tip of the stay (※ part).

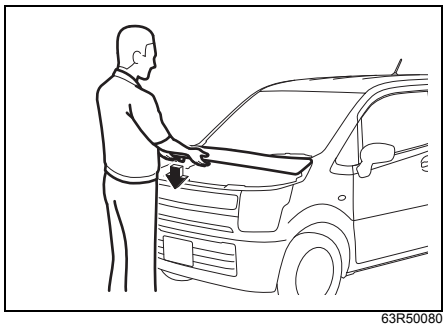
000.book 5 page Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 pm

How to close

1 Hold the bonnet with one hand, remove the stay and secure it to the original holder.

2 Close the hood.

- Slowly lower the hood to a height of about 20 cm and release your hand.



63R50080

⚠注意 Caution

Ⓟ Be careful not to pinch your hands when closing the hood. Also, if you hold down strongly, Bonn There is a danger that the net will be dented.
Ⓟ Make sure the hood is completely closed. If it is not completely closed, it may open during driving.

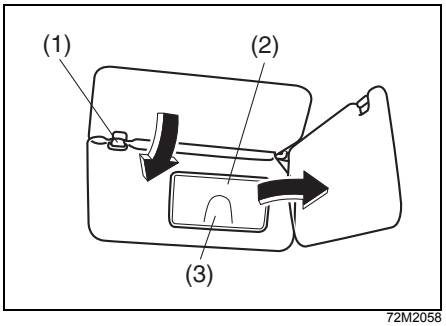
Sun visor

Use it when the sun is dazzling. When the sun from the side is dazzling, remove it from the hook and turn it sideways.

Ticket holder

The front passenger side is equipped with type

It is behind the sun visor. We will enclose toll road tickets etc.



72M2058

(1) Hook
(2) Mirror cover
(3) Ticket holder

注 記 Note

When parking in the scorching sun, please do not leave a plastic material card etc in the ticket holder. Because the inside of the car becomes hot, it may cause card deformation and cracking.

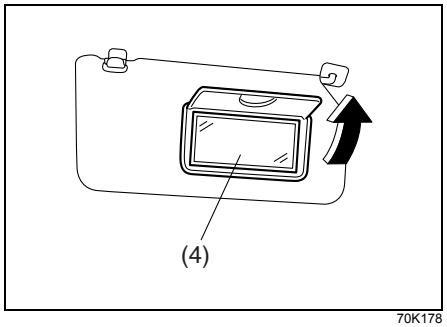
→ 2-24 (Do not leave writers or glasses etc)

000.book 6 Page Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

Vanity mirror

Type-specific equipment

It is in the place where you opened the mirror cover.



70K178

(4) Vanity mirror

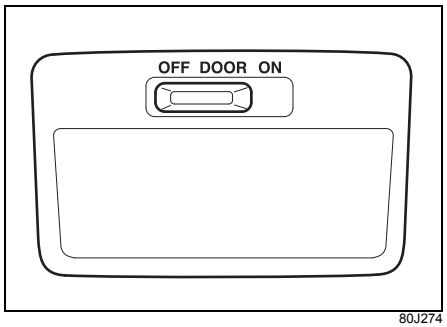
Warning

- Do not use a vanity mirror while driving. There is a risk of leading to accident by not looking ahead carefully.
- When using a vanity mirror,
- Do not approach or lean against the SRS air bag storage location. When the SRS airbag is activated, it may get a strong impact.

000.book 7 page Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

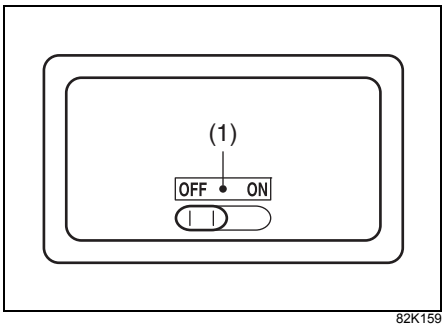
Interior light

Front seat interior light



80J274

Luggage room interior light



82K159

(1) DOOR position

Note

Please do not turn on for a long time while the engine is stopped. Lead batteries may cause stagnation.

5

Advice

- In order to protect the lead battery, if all the following conditions are satisfied, the interior light will turn off automatically. (Battery saver function)

• (OFF) position, the car without the keyless push start system has not keyed

· Room light switch is in DOOR position
· 15 minutes passed while lighting

Keyless entry or keyless push when the interior light switch is in the DOOR position
When the request switch of the car equipped with the starting system is operated, the interior light will be lit or flashing.

→ Page 3-6 (answer back function)

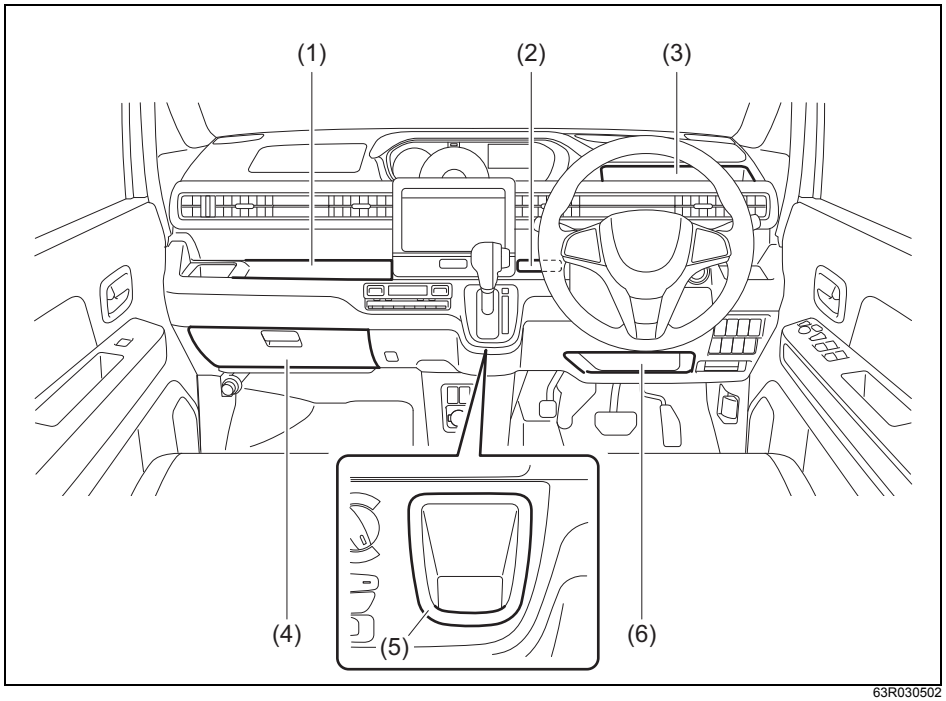
000.book 8 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

Switch position	Keyless push start Non-equipped car	Keyless push start System equipped vehicle
ON	Illuminate regardless of the opening and closing of the door.	
DOOR	Illuminate when one of the doors is opened. When all the doors are closed, it lights for about 15 seconds and gradually goes out while dimming. Even when all the doors are closed, when the key is pulled out, it lights for about 15 seconds and gradually goes out while dimming. In addition, even if it is lit, the following operation will cause the light to go off while dimming gradually. Insert the key in the engine switch Lock key or driver's door Locking by lever Locking by keyless entry	Illuminate when one of the doors is opened. When all the doors are closed, it lights for about 15 seconds and gradually goes out while dimming. Even when all the doors are closed, when the engine switch is set to the LOCK (OFF) position from ON, it lights for about 15 seconds and turns off with gradual dimming. In addition, even if it is lit, the following operation will cause the light to go off while dimming gradually. ● Place the engine switch in ACC or ON position Lock key or driver's door ● Locking by lever ● Keyless entry or request ● Lock with Establishment switch
OFF	It turns off regardless of the opening and closing of the door.	

000.book Page 9 Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

Instrument panel storage space

Please use it for storing handmade items and accessories.



63R030502

(1) instrument panel tray (passenger seat)
(2) instrument panel card tray
(3) instrument panel upper tray
(4) glove box
(5) Instrument panel center pocket (manual car)
(6) instrument panel under tray

- The figure above is a typical example. It depends on the type of car.

⚠ Warning

⑦ In the case of storage space with no lid, please do not put things that will roll down while running. If things get caught on the brake pedal or the accelerator pedal, it is impossible to reliably operate the pedal, which may cause an accident.
⑦ Do not place anything large on the instrument panel tray (passenger seat). If there are objects in the range where the SRS airbag inflates, things may be thrown away or the SRS airbag may not be inflated normally.
⑦ Do not put something big enough to protrude above the tray in the instrument tray upper tray. Things may move during driving, which may be a hindrance to driving.

000.book 10 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

Note

In the case of a storage space with a lid, do not run while opening the lid or open the lid while driving. In the event of braking, acceleration, or collision, the body may hit the lid or things inside may jump out.

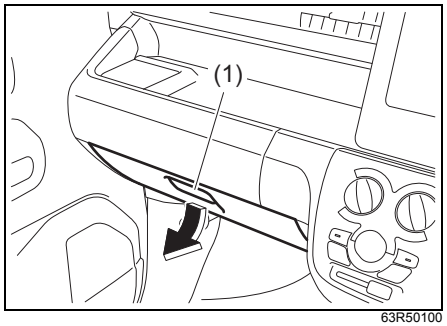
Advice

If you place the mobile remote control in one of the instrument panel storage spaces, it may not be detected.

Handling storage space with lid

- The figure below is a typical example. It depends on the type of car.

■ Glove box



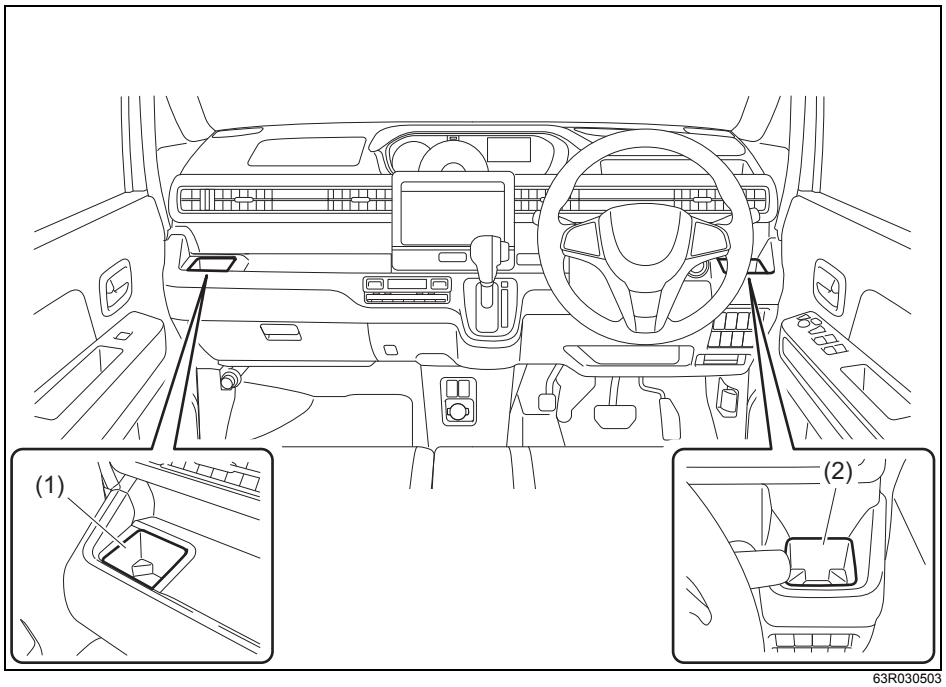
63R50100

① Pull the lever (1) toward you to open the lid.

② Be sure to close it tightly until it clicks until it clicks.

000.book 11 page Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 p.m.

Drink holder

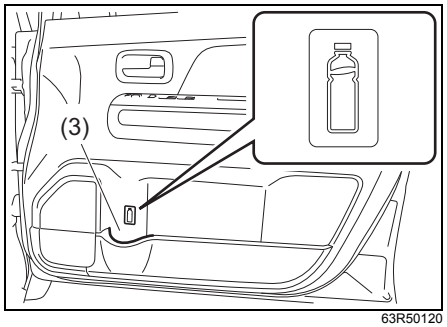


63R030503

(1) Passenger's seat drink holder
(2) Driver's seat drink holder

- The figure above is a typical example. It depends on the type of car.

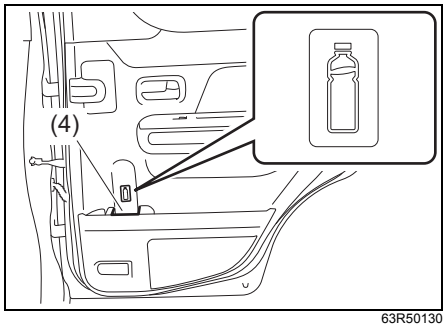
Front door



63R50120

(3) PET bottle holder for front seat

Rear seat door



63R50130

(4) PET bottle holder for rear seat

000.book 12 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

⚠警告 Warning

Be careful not to spill drinks on the drink by closing the lid. If hot beverages spill, there is a danger of burns. Also, if drinks are applied to the following parts, it may cause fire or breakdown, or the SRS airbag system may not operate properly.

· Navigation or audio
· Electrical parts such as switches and wiring
· Movable parts such as select lever and seat belt buckle

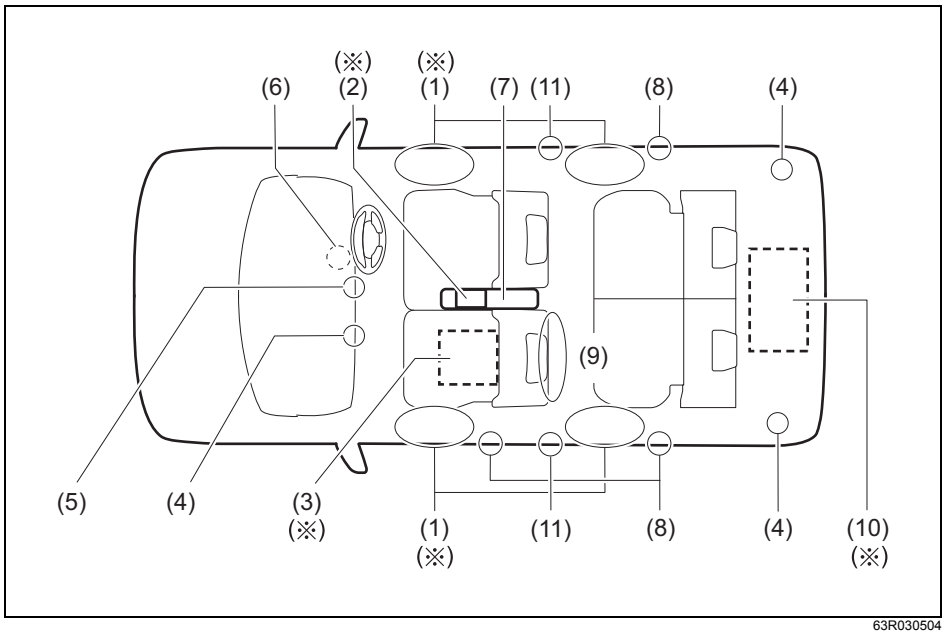
Do not place anything other than canned juice, cups, paper packs on driver 's / passenger' s drink holders. Failure to do so may result in injury or interfering with driving.
※Do not place paper packs larger than 500 ml in driver 's / passenger' s drink holders. It may fall or the contents may spill.

アドバイス Advice

When you put the mobile remote control in a drink holder or a plastic bottle holder, it may not be detected.

000.book 13 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

Other Equipment



63R030504

(1) Door pocket (※) ····· 5-14
(2) Armrest Box (Equipped by Type) (※) ····· 5-14
(3) Sheet under box (※) ····· 5-15
(4) Shopping hook ····· 5-16
(5) Accessory socket ····· 5 - 17
(6) Foot rest (automatic car) ····· 5-17
(7) Armrest (armrest) (Equipment by type) ····· 5-18
(8) Knifully assisted grip ····· 5-18
(9) Passenger's seat back pocket (※) ····· 5-18
(10) Luggage under box (※) ····· 5-19
(11) Umbrella holder ····· 5-20

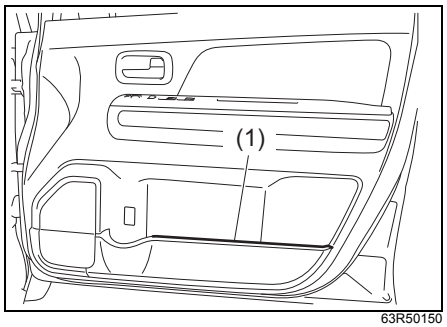
※When you place a cellular remote control in this place, it may not be detected.

- ⓘ The figure above is a representative example. It depends on the type of car.

Door pocket

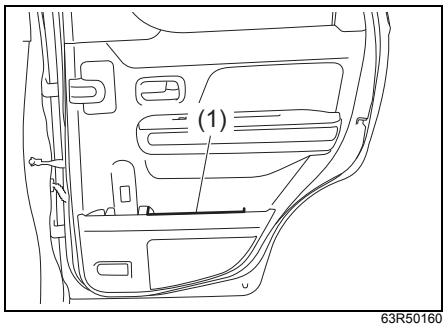
Please use it for storing handmade items and accessories.

Front seat



63R50150

Rear seat



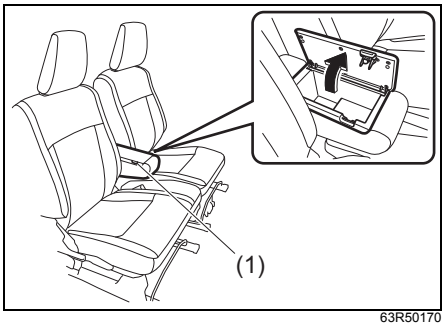
63R50160

(1) door pocket

Arm rest box

Type-specific equipment

When opening, hold down the button (1) and lift the lid.
Please close the lid except when you need to put in and take out items.



63R50170

注記 Note

Do not put heavy objects in the box or leave the lid open. When you store the armrest, or when you lower the backrest of the driver 's seat backward, things inside may jump out. It may also cause damage to the lid.

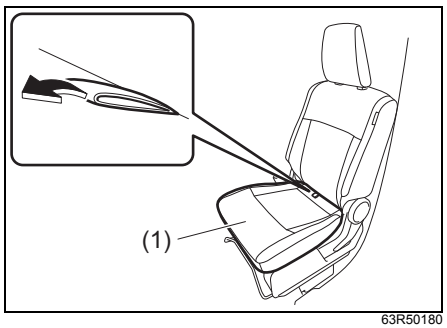
000.book 15 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

Seat under box

■ How to remove

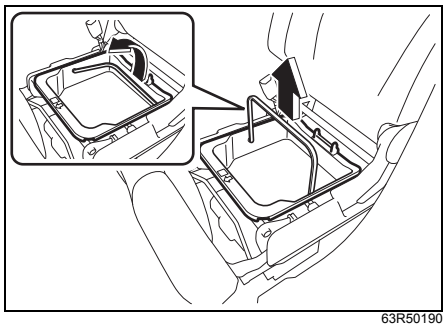
1 Slide the front passenger seat backwards, Pull up the band at the rear (1) and remove the fixation.

- When it is difficult to raise the band, tilt the backrest backward.



63R50180

2 Raise the cushion in the front of the car and take out the box with the hand.


63R50190

注 記 Note

Please do not apply force to the raised cushion. The cushion mounting part may be damaged.

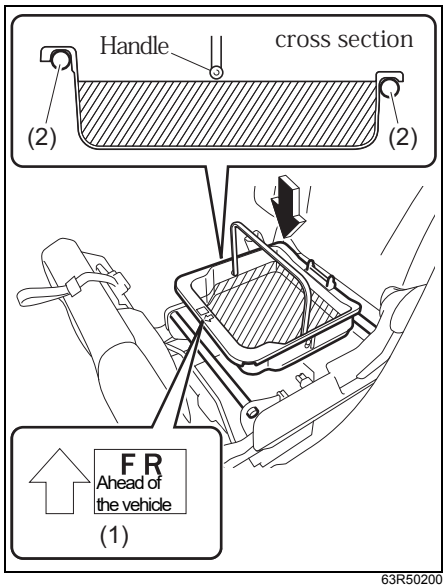
アドバイス Advice

Below the seat under box there is a lithium ion battery. (Equipment by type)

→ page 2-5
(Lithium-ion battery)

■ When to return

1 Insert the box so that the arrow on the box mounting direction mark (1) points in the direction towards the front of the vehicle and both ends fit into the pipe (2) of the seat.



63R50200

注 記 Note

Please do not put anything above the shaded area in the previous figure. Cushions, boxes and things inside may be damaged.

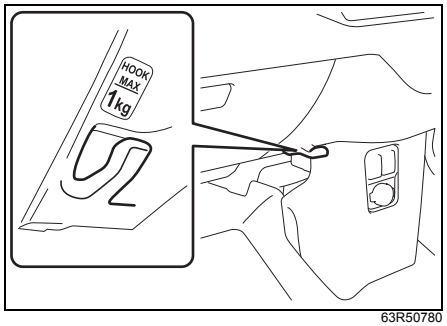
2 Push the cushion towards the back of the car. The cushion is fixed when it returns to its original position.

Shopping hook

Please use when hanging shopping bag etc.

■ instrument panel

A type

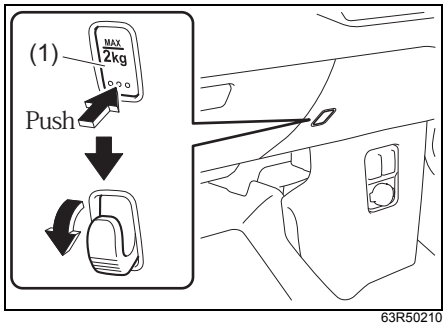


63R50780

注 記 Note

Please limit to 1 kg or less on hook.
The hook may be damaged.

B type



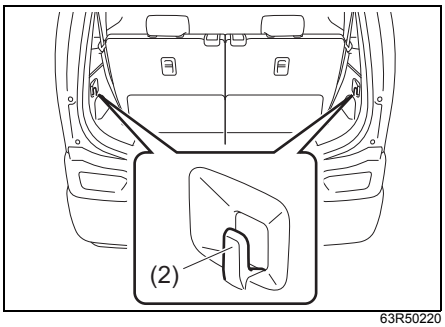
63R50210

① When using, rotate while pressing the bottom of the hook (1).
② After use, invert it and store the hook.

注 記 Note

Please limit to 2 kg or less on hook.
The hook may be damaged.

■ Both sides of the luggage side



63R50220

There are two hooks (2) in total on the left and right sides of the cargo room.

注 記 Note

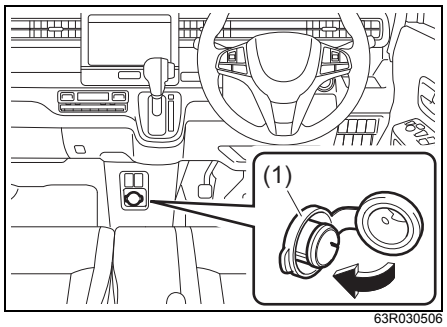
Please limit to 1 kg or less on hook.
The hook may be damaged.

000.book 17 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

Accessory socket

When the engine switch is ACC or ON, it can be used as a power source for electric appliances. Specified capacity of electric appliances that can be used is less than 12 V 10 A (120 W).

- To use it, open the lid (1).



63R030506

⚠警告 Warning

- Please close the lid when not in use. Foreign matter entering the socket may cause malfunction or short circuit.
- Do not use electrical appliances other than Suzuki genuine products to prevent accidents.

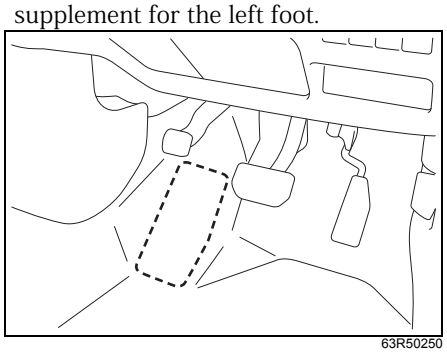
注 記 Note

- If you use an electrical product that exceeds the specified capacity, the fuse may burn.
- If used for a long time while the engine is stopped, it may cause the lead battery to rise. Even if the engine is on, the battery may rise if it is used for a long time under idling condition.

Foot rest

Automatic vehicle

It is in the floor carpet. I will use it as a supplement for the left foot.


63R50250

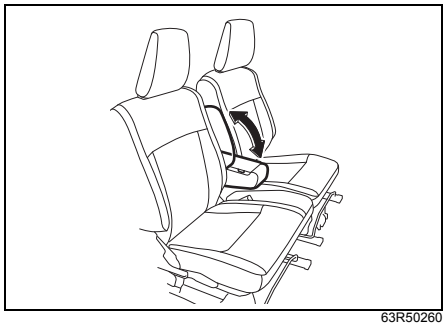
5

Armrest (armrest)

Type-specific equipment

Use it by pushing it towards you.

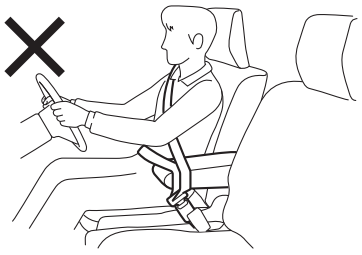
- After use, lift it and store it.



63R50260

⚠ 警告 Warning

Please pass the seat belt under the armrest. If a belt is hanging on the armrest, the seat belt can not demonstrate the original effect.



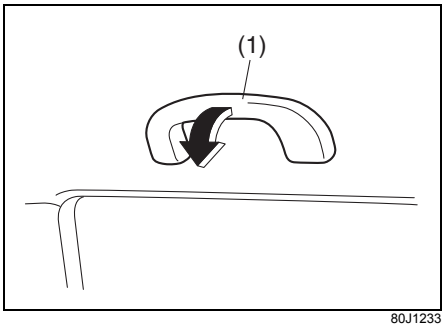
70K40011

注 記 Note

Please do not sit on armrest or put on luggage. The armrest may be damaged.

Killing assist grip

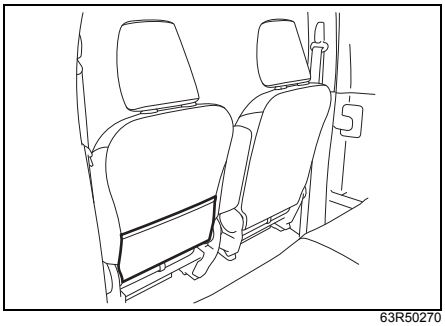
Pull down the assist grip (1) to use it.



80J1233

Passenger's seat back pocket

Please use it for storing magazines and baggage.



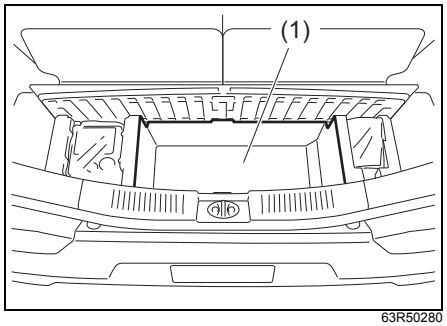
63R50270

000.book 19 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

Luggage under box

It is under the cargo floor board.

- Please use it for storing handmade items and accessories.



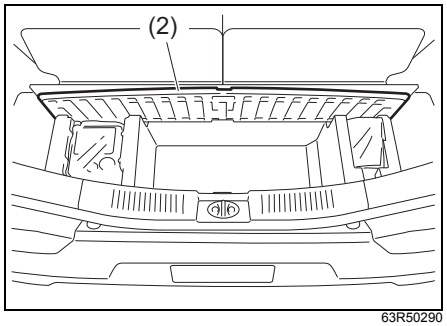
63R50280

(1) Luggage under box

The luggage under box shown above is a typical example. It depends on the type of car.

When putting things in and out, baby When storing the car etc, slide the rear seat all the way to the front, then insert the floor board

(2) along the groove in front of the luggage under box.



63R50290

注 記 Note

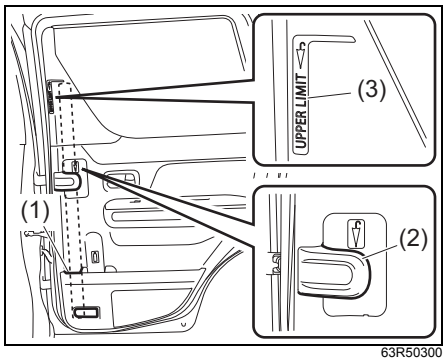
Do not slide the rear seat backwards with the floorboard upright and do not lower the backrest backwards. Floor boards, peripheral parts, stored items, etc. may be damaged.

000.book 20 pages July 28, 2017 Friday at 2:30 pm

Umbrella holder

You can store the folded umbrella.

- When storing, put the tip of the umbrella in the hole of (1) and fix with the holder (2).
- Umbrellas larger than UPPER LIMIT indication (3) can not be stored.



63R50300

- Rain water adhering to the umbrella will be discharged outside the car through the bottom of the door.

⚠警告 Warning

As SRS side / curtain airbag (type-specific equipment) may not normally operates,and there is a risk of serious injury, so please observe the following.

- Do not put the umbrella near the door other than the umbrella holder
- Do not store umbrellas larger than UPPER LIMIT indication

⚠注意 Caution

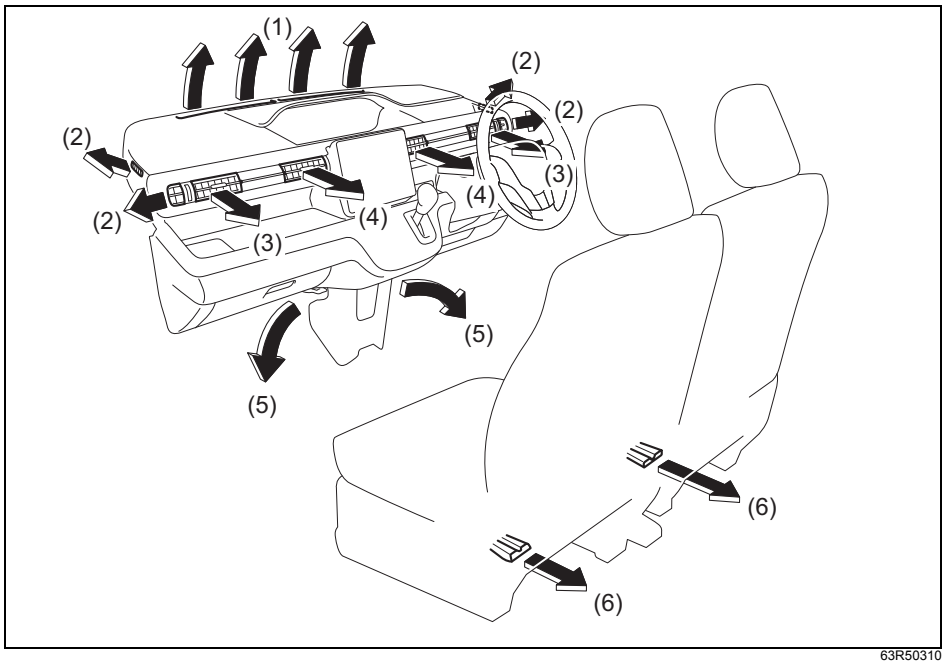
- Do not hold the holder when getting on or off. Doors may open and close, or the holder may be damaged, which may cause injuries.
- Be careful not to let your child put your hands and feet inside the holder. There is a danger of injury when opening or closing the door.

注 記 Note

- Do not hold the holder (2) and open or close the door. The holder (2) may be damaged.
- Do not put the tip of the umbrella in the next PET bottle holder. The rainwater did not escape, it got stuck, There is a danger that the bottle will get wet.
- Do not store objects other than umbrellas. There is a danger of getting caught when the door is opened or closed.
- Do not store thick umbrellas. Ho Ruder may be deformed or the umbrella may be damaged.

000.book 21 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

Air conditioner outlet



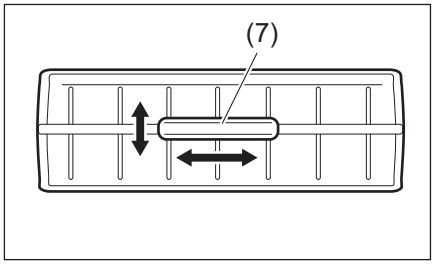
63R50310

(1) Defroster
(2) side demister
(3) side outlet
(4) Central outlet
(5) foot air outlet
(6) Rear seat feet outlet (rear heater duct)
(Type equipped separately)

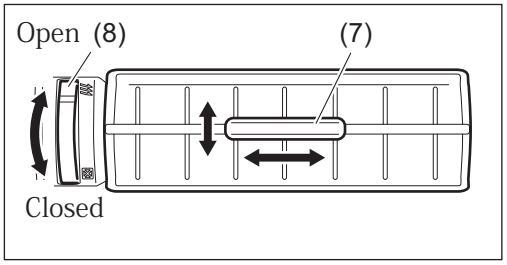
5

- Move the knob (7) up, down, left and right to adjust the wind direction for the side outlet (3) and the central outlet (4).
- The side outlet (3) can be opened and closed by turning the dial (8) up and down.

Central outlet



Side outlet



63R50320

⚠注意 Caution

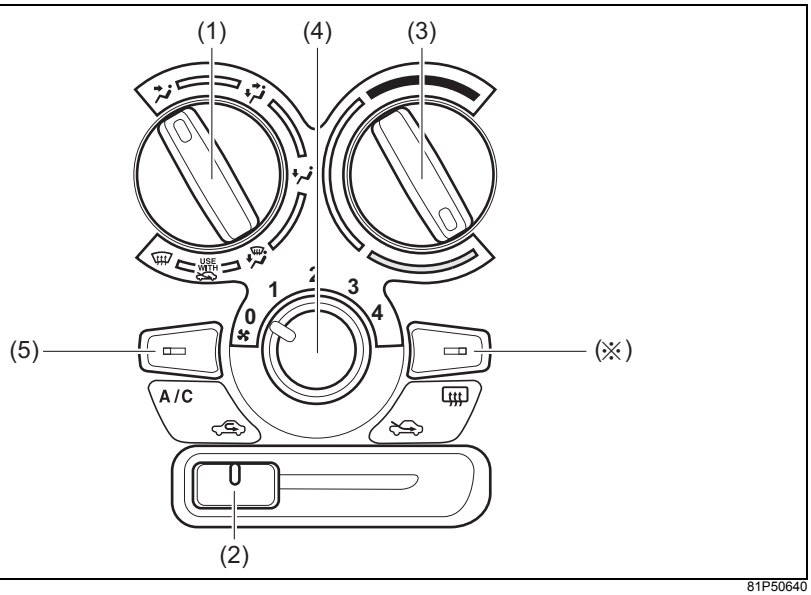
If exposed to warm air from air conditioners and heaters for a long time, there is a possibility of low temperature burns. In particular, when a child, an elderly person, a person with weak skin get on board, or when a passenger is to take a nap, please be careful not to be exposed to hot air from the foot outlet for a long time.

アドバイス Advice

When the door glass of the driver 's seat or passenger' s seat is cloudy, adjusting the side outlet so that the wind directly hits the door glass makes it possible to cloud earlier.

Manual air conditioner

Type-specific equipment



81P50640

(1) Blowout port switching dial
(2) Internal / external air switching lever
(3) Temperature control dial
(4) Fan (air volume) adjustment dial
(5) Air conditioner switch

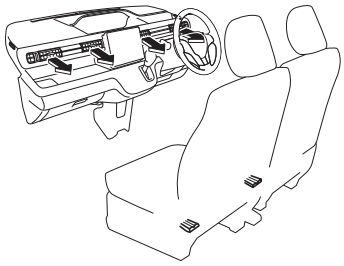
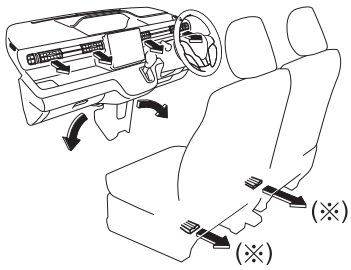
※For rear defogger switch, please read page 5-32.

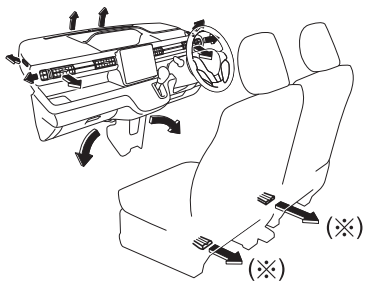
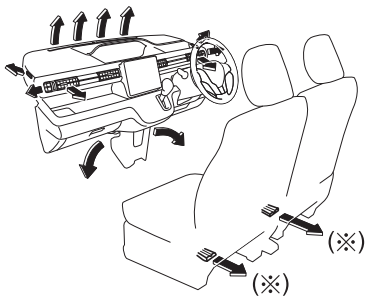
000.book 23 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

How to use each dial, switch, lever

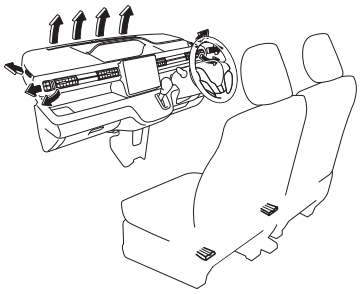
■ How to use each dial, switch, lever

In accordance with the purpose of use, switch the blow-off switch selector dial to the left and right to switch.

the purpose	When you want to blow air to the upper body	When you want to blow air to your upper body, your feet
Dial		
Outlet	 63R50330	 (※) (※) 63R20508

the purpose	When you want to blow your feet	When you want to take wind to the feet and cloudy on the window glass
Dial		
Outlet	 (※) (※) 63R20505	 (※) (※) 63R20506

※The back foot air outlet (rear heater duct) is equipped with type.

the pur pose	When you want to cloud the windowpane
Dial	
Outlet	 63R50370

アドバイス Advice

This mark is an advancer for taking clouds of the window glass It is chase.

USE WITH

Switch the outlet switching dial

Or In and out

By introducing the air switching lever to the outside air, you can effectively cloud it.

- When the door glass of the driver 's seat or passenger' s seat is cloudy, adjusting the side outlet so that the wind directly hits the door glass makes it possible to cloud earlier.

■ Inside / outside air switching lever

When inside / outside air switching lever is operated to the left, it becomes inside air circulation. Operate to the right, it will be outside air introduction.

Display	State
(Introduction of outside air)	We are introducing outside air. Normally you should use this position.
(Internal circulation)	I am interrupting the outside air. ● Please use it when the outside air is dirty inside the tunnel or in traffic jams, or when you want to quickly air condition.

アドバイス Advice

The glass will become cloudy if it is circulated for a long time.

When you park for a long period of time, we recommend that you set it to "outside air introduction" in order to reduce the adsorption and generation of unpleasant odors to the air conditioning system.

■ Temperature control dial

Turning the temperature control dial clockwise increases the temperature. Turning it counterclockwise decreases the temperature.

Head hot summer heat

When the position of the outlet switching dial is set, operating the temperature control dial to the middle position will result in head cold feet heat heating.

A warm wind blows out at the feet and blows wind at a relatively low temperature to the upper body.

When you operate the air conditioner, you can make an effective cold foot heat heating with a further temperature difference.

000.book 25 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

■ Fan (air volume) adjustment dial

By turning the fan (air volume) adjustment dial, you can adjust the air volume.

Dial position	0	1 2 3 4
Air flow	Stop	Weak ← → strong

注 記 Note

For long stoppages and traffic jams, please weaken the wind volume to protect the lead battery.

■ Air conditioner switch

Run the engine, turn the fan (air volume) adjustment dial clockwise from the stop position, press the air conditioner switch. As the dehumidified wind blows out, the indicator light in the switch lights up.
To stop, press the switch again.

Dehumidifying heating

When you turn on the air conditioner switch while heating, the dehumidified warm air blows out, which makes good heating here.

アドバイス Advice

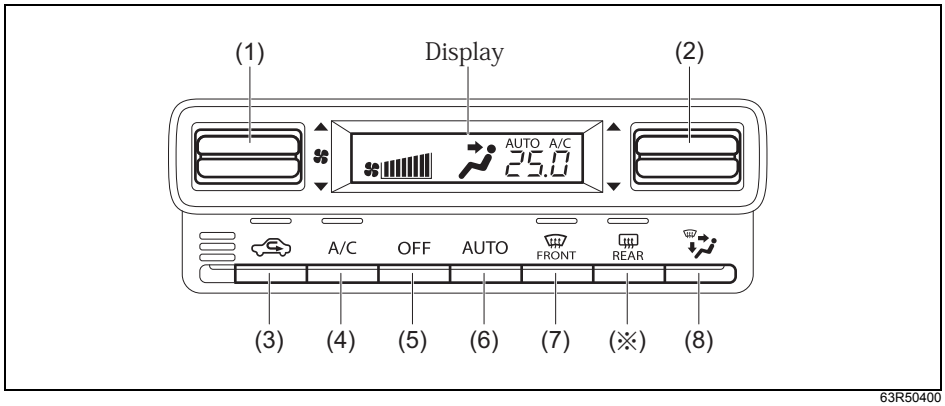
- If the temperature of the air passing through the air conditioner's cooler drops close to 0 ° C to protect the equipment, the air conditioner will turn off. For this reason, when introducing the outside air when the outside air temperature has been reduced to near 0 ° C., the air
It does not work.
- When the air conditioner switch is turned on, white fog may be blown for a while. This is caused by suddenly cooling the tight air, it is not abnormal.

000.book 26 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

Auto air conditioner

Type-specific equipment

The following figure is a typical example. It depends on the type of car.



63R50400

(1) Fan (air volume) adjustment knob
(2) Temperature adjustment knob
(3) Internal / external air changeover switch
(4) Air conditioner switch
(5) OFF switch
(6) Auto switch
(7) Defroster switch
(8) mode (outlet) changeover switch

※For rear defogger switch, please read page 5-32.

000.book 27 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

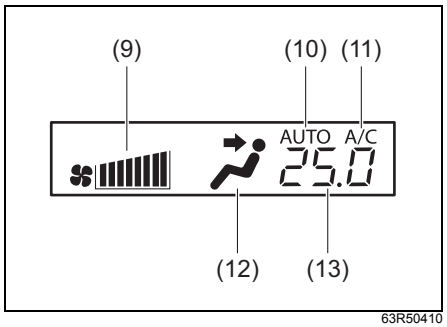
Auto air conditioner How to use

■ Usual (When Using Automatically)

By pressing the auto switch (6) and setting the desired temperature with the temperature control knob (2), each function is automatically controlled. However, it will not automatically switch to the defroster position.

→ Page 5-30 (auto switch)

1 Engage the engine and press the auto switch (6). It is displayed (representative example) on the display as follows.



63R50410

(9) Air volume (12) Air outlet
(10) AUTO display (13) Setting temperature
(11) A / C indication

When not cooling or dehumidifying, air
Please press the con- tact switch (4) to stop the air conditioner. The load on the engine is reduced, which leads to improved fuel economy. However, when stopping the air conditioner, the room temperature can not be kept below the outdoor temperature.

When the front windshield, driver's seat, front passenger's door glass cloudy,
Press the front switch,

Please switch to the "defroster / feet" position by pushing the mode (air outlet) changeover switch.

→ page 5-29
(Mode selector switch)
→ page 5-31
(Defroster switch)

2 Set the desired temperature by operating the temperature control knob (2). The set temperature can be set at Lo, 18 ° C ~ 32 ° C, HI, 0.5 ° C intervals.

- Please set the desired temperature based on 25 ℃. However, depending on the outside air temperature, the desired set temperature may not be obtained.

3 To stop operation, press OFF switch (5).

000.book 28 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

アドバイス Advice

- Even if the engine is stopped, the set temperature is memorized.
- During AUTO operation, fan (air volume) adjustment
When you operate any of knob (1), mode (air outlet) changeover switch (8), the function of the operated knob or switch takes precedence and AUTO display disappears. However, except for the operated knobs and switches, it is automatically controlled.
- Pressing the defroster switch (7) while AUTO is operating will cause the AUTO display to disappear and the air volume will increase, and air will be introduced and air
It will operate. However, if the outside air temperature is low, the air conditioner may not operate.
- When the ambient temperature is low and the engine is cold or when the outside air temperature is high, only a small amount of wind may blow out for a while to prevent cool air or hot air from blowing out.

- If the AUTO indication on the display blinks while the engine switch is ON, there may be a system error. Please receive inspection at the Suzuki service factory.

■ When used manually

Please operate the switch according to your preference.

- Even while AUTO is in operation, the function of the operated switch takes precedence, and all but the operated switches are automatically controlled.
- To return all operations to AUTO, press the auto switch (6).
- To stop, press OFF switch (5).

■ Idling stop in progress

While the engine is automatically stopped, it switches to blowing air, and the cool air stored by Eco Cool is sent into the car.

→ Page 4-76 (Eco Cool)

- By changing the setting, you can change the air conditioning during idling stop.
→ page 3-105
(SETTING MODE (B type))

アドバイス Advice

- You may not be able to store cold enough when you are about to start driving or when you are in a traffic jam. Also, outside air temperature and air
There are differences in the effect depending on the setting state of the console.
- If the cooling and heating performance becomes insufficient due to the automatic engine stop, press the idle stop system OFF switch to stop the idling stop system. (The engine will automatically restart and the cooling and heating performance will be restored.)

→ page 4-75
(idling Top system OFF switch)

- Front glasses during automatic engine stop
When the door of the driver's seat / passenger's seat door is cloudy, please push the defroster switch. (Pressing the defroster switch will automatically restart the engine and the defroster will operate.)

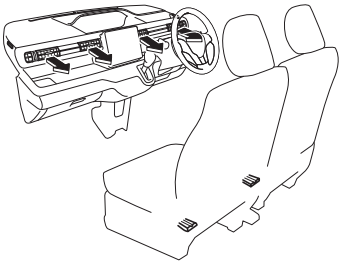
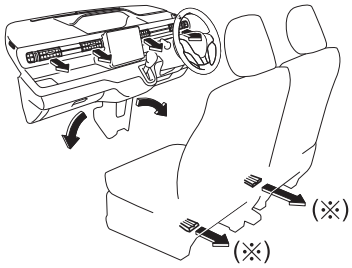
→ page 4-67 (Idlings Top System)
→ page 5-31
(Defroster switch)

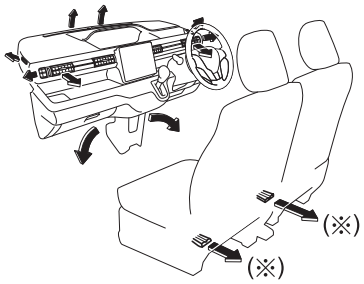
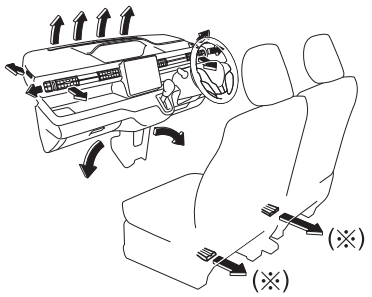
000.book 29 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

How to use each switch and dial

■ Mode (outlet) changeover switch

Each time you press the mode (outlet) changeover switch, the outlet changes and the display display also changes.

the purpose	When you want to blow air to the upper body	When you want to blow air to your upper body, your feet
display		
Outlet	 63R50420	 (※) (※) 63R20507

the purpose	When you want to blow your feet	When you want to take wind to the feet and cloudy on the window glass
display		
Outlet	 (※) (※) 63R20503	 (※) (※) 63R20504

※The back foot air outlet (rear heater duct) is equipped with type.

アドバイス Advice

When the door glass of the driver 's seat or passenger' s seat is cloudy, adjusting the side outlet so that the wind directly hits the door glass makes it possible to cloud earlier.

■ Inside / outside air changeover switch

Each time the inside / outside air changeover switch is pressed, the inside air circulation and outside air introduction are alternately switched. When inside air circulation, the indicator light above the switch lights up.

display	State
Light (Introduction of outside air)	We are introducing outside air. ●Usually, please use this position.
Lighting up (Internal circulation)	I am interrupting the outside air. ●Please use it when the outside air is dirty inside the tunnel or in traffic jams, or when you want to quickly air condition.

5

アドバイス Advice

- The glass will become cloudy if it is circulated for a long time.
- Depending on the temperature difference between outside air and inside air, it may be fixed to either outside air or inside air circulation. Please switch by switching inside / outside air switch as necessary.
- When you park for a long period of time, we recommend that you set it to "outside air introduction" in order to reduce the adsorption and generation of unpleasant odors to the air conditioning system.

■ auto switch

When you press the auto switch, the display AUTO A / C is displayed, and the following functions are automatically controlled.

- Adjusting the blowing air volume
- Switching the air outlet
- Switching between internal / external air introduction

Automatic control of inside air circulation / outside air introduction

When inside air circulation is selected manually, even if the auto switch is pushed, the inside air circulation is not automatically controlled as it is. To switch the switching between inside air circulation / outside air introduction back to automatic control, do as follows.

1 Switch to the outside air introduction by pushing the inside / outside air switch (3) or the defroster switch (7).

2 Press the auto switch.

Head hot summer heat

During AUTO operation, the outlet switching indication

When it is head cold feet glowing heat.

- A warm wind blows out at the feet and a relatively low temperature wind blows at the upper body.
- When you operate the air conditioner, you can make an effective cold foot heat heating with a further temperature difference.

■ Temperature control knob

By operating the temperature adjustment knob, the set temperature can be changed between LO, 18 ° C to 32 ° C, and HI. The set temperature is displayed on the display.

- If you push down the knob from 18 ° C, LO is displayed on the display and maximum cooling is achieved. Also, when pushing up the knob from 32 ° C, HI is displayed on the display and maximum heating is achieved.

アドバイス Advice

When LO or HI is displayed, the air volume may suddenly become the maximum or the blowing temperature suddenly change, but it is not abnormal.

000.book 31 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

■ Fan (air volume) adjustment knob

You can adjust the air volume by operating the fan (air volume) adjustment knob. Airflow is displayed on the display.

- Operate in the upward direction to increase the air volume and downward to decrease the air volume.
- Continue operating when adjusting continuously.
- To stop the fan, set the OFF switch Press the button (5).

Air conditioner switch

Can be used while the fan is running.

- Every time you press the air conditioner switch, air
The operation and stop of the con (cooling / dehumidifying function) are switched alternately, and the display display also changes.
- While the air conditioner is operating, the indicator above the switch will light up.

Dehumidifying heating

When you turn on the air conditioner switch while heating, the dehumidified warm air blows out, which makes good heating here.

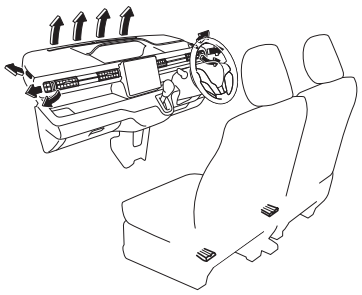
アドバイス Advice

- If the temperature of the air passing through the air conditioner's cooler drops close to 0 ° C to protect the equipment, the air conditioner will turn off. Therefore, when outside air temperature is lowered to near 0 ℃, when introducing outside air,
It does not work.
- When the air conditioner switch is turned on, white fog may be blown for a while. This is caused by suddenly cooling the tight air, it is not abnormal.

■ Defroster switch

When the defroster switch is pushed, the air conditioner automatically operates and the outlet is switched. At the same time, the indicator light above the switch will light up, and the display will change as well.
Press it again to return to the control before pressing the defroster switch. (In the case of auto control, the state of the air outlet, inside / outside air, air volume may change)

- When inside air circulation, we will switch to introducing outside air.
- The air volume automatically increases. By manipulating the fan (air volume) adjustment knob, you can also adjust the desired air volume.
- When no air conditioner is required, air conditioner
Please push the switch and stop it.

the purpose	When you want to cloud the windowpane
display	
Outlet	 63R50460

000.book 32 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

アドバイス Advice

- Switching to the internal circulation makes cloudiness difficult to remove.
- When the set temperature is lowered, the outside of the window glass may be dewed.
- Increasing the set temperature will quicken cloudy.
- When the outside air temperature is low, the air conditioner may not operate.
- The indicator lamp above the switch will light even when the fan or air conditioner is stopped if the outlet is at the defroster position.
- When the door glass on the driver's seat or front passenger's seat is cloudy, you can adjust the side outlet so that the wind directly hits the door glass, you can cloud earlier.

■ OFF switch

When the OFF switch is pushed, the fan stops and the air conditioner also stops.

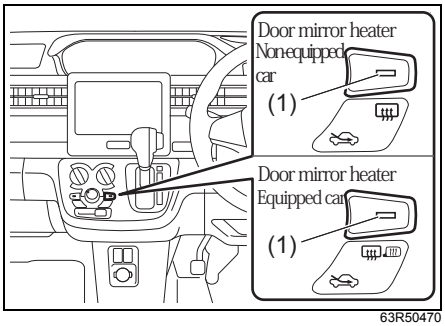
Rear defogger switch

It can be used while the engine is running or while the engine is automatically stopped by the idling stop system and take up the clouds on the inside of the backdoor glass.
With a door mirror heater equipped car, at the same time the door mirrors are warmed up, and take clouds on the mirror.

→ page 4-67
(Idling stop system)
→ page 3-28
(Door mirror heater switch)

- Pressing the switch warms the backdoor glass and turns on or off the switch
The indicator light (1) above the switch lights up. Press it again to turn off the switch.
- When used for about 15 minutes in a row, automatically
The switch will run out.
- If the engine switch is set to ACC or LOCK (OFF) while in use, the switch will not be switched automatically even when the engine is restarted.

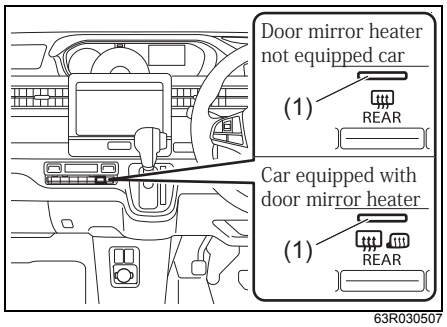
Equipped with manual air conditioner



63R50470

000.book Page 33 Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

Equipped with auto air conditioner



63R030507

注 記 Note

- In order to protect the lead battery, please switch off promptly when it gets cloudy. Also, please do not use for the purpose of melting snow or drying rainwater.
- When wiping the interior side of the backdoor glass, wipe it along the heat wire with a soft cloth containing water so as not to damage the heat wire and the terminal.

アドバイス Advice

The switch does not turn on while the engine is stopped. (Excluding automatic stop of the engine of the vehicle equipped with the idling stop system)

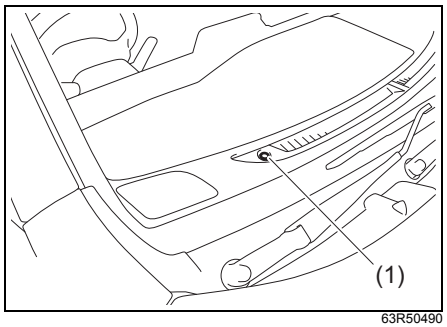
Good use of air conditioner

Temperature sensing device

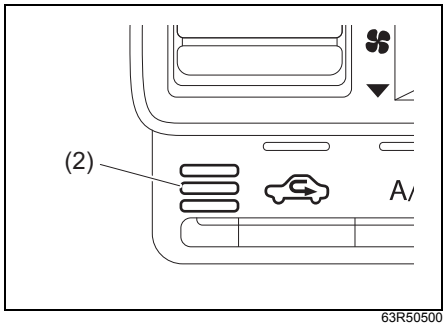
Equipped with auto air conditioner

The auto air conditioner detects and automatically controls the surrounding situation by solar radiation sensor (1), room temperature sensor (2), outside air temperature sensor and so on.

Driver's side of instrument panel



63R50490



63R50500

アドバイス Advice

Do not place objects on or around the solar sensor, or leave a glass cleaner or similar. Also, please stick a seal etc. to the room temperature sensor and do not block it. Sensor sensitivity decreases, and automatic control is not performed normally.

When filling the air conditioner gas

Always use refrigerant HFC 134a (R134a) for air conditioner gas.

When filling the air conditioner gas, tin
Please consult your dealer or a Suzuki representative.
Do not discharge air conditioning gas into the atmosphere to protect the global environment. air
Consult with the Suzuki dealer or the Suzuki agent for repair of console or disposal process.
If you feel that cooling performance has declined, please check at the Suzuki service factory.

When not using for a long time

Please operate the air conditioner once a month and circulate the air conditioner gas to each part of the air conditioner. Since the air conditioner gas contains oil necessary for lubrication of each part, it maintains its performance by preventing oil spillage.

When parking under scorching sun

When you park for a long time under the scorching sun, the room becomes hot. Please open the doors and windows and ventilate the room while cooling.

When cleaning or replacing the air filter

For comfortable use of the air conditioner, an air filter is attached. Please clean and replace the air filter periodically.

Region	Estimated cleaning time	Estimated timing of replacement
Cold district, dusty area	Every 5,000 km, or every 6 months	Every vehicle inspection
Regions other than the above	Every 10,000 km, or every 12 months	Every vehicle inspection

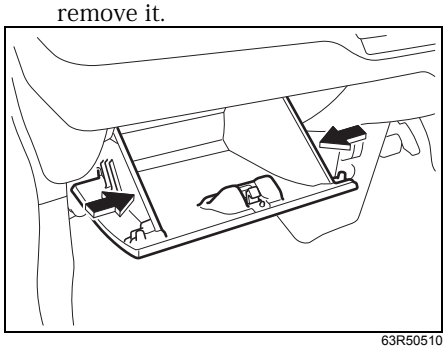
アドバイス Advice

When cleaning or replacing the air filter, it may damage the car interior parts, so please contact Suzuki dealer or tin
We recommend cleaning / exchanging (fee) at agency.
Please purchase a new air filter at a Suzuki dealer or a Suzuki distributor.

000.book 35 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

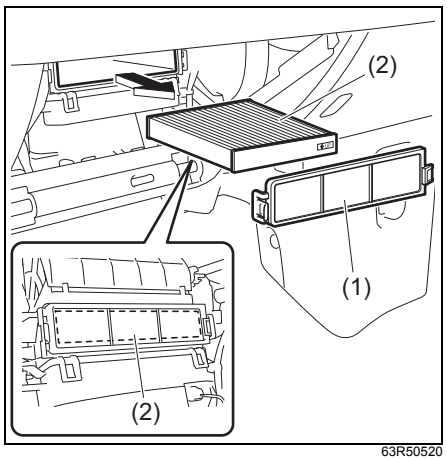
■ Removing the air filter

1 Push the side of the glove box in the direction of the arrow and remove it.



63R50510

2 Remove the holder (1) and take out the air filter (2).

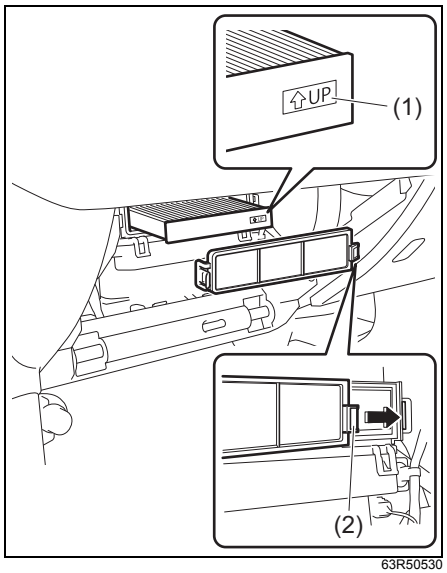


63R50520

■ Installing the air filter

1 Insert the air filter with the arrow of the mounting direction mark (1) facing upward.

2 Hook the claw (2) on the right side of the holder to the case side.



63R50530

5

Antenna

アドバイス Advice

Since the radio waves receivable by the antenna change according to the usage environment, good receiving condition may not be maintained in the valley of the building etc.

Roof antenna

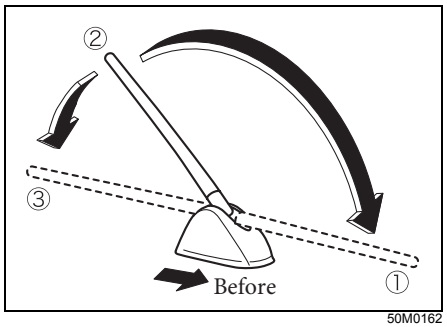
It is on the driver's seat side at the rear of the vehicle.

■ Adjustment of antenna

The position of the antenna can be adjusted to 3 levels (①, ②, ③).

- Adjustment is done by moving the antenna by hand.
- When listening to the radio, fix the antenna to position 2.

If the antenna falls to position 1 or 3, radio reception may not be performed normally.



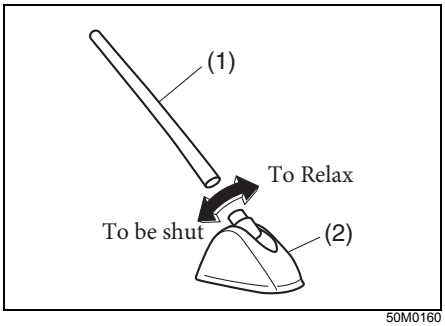
50M0162

注 記 Note

When the antenna hits the ceiling of the garage, please push the antenna to the position ① or ③ by hand.

■ Desorption of antenna

- To remove, turn the antenna (1) counterclockwise.
- When reinstalling please screw the antenna to the base part (2) by hand and secure it securely.



50M0160

注 記 Note

Please remove the antenna in the following situations. The antenna may be damaged.

- When car wash car wash
- When wearing a body cover
- When parking for a long time during snowfall

000.book 37 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

About the audio function

Please listen to the volume that will not be an obstacle to safe driving

When listening to music, using a mobile phone in the car or in the car, noise (noise) may be heard from the speaker. This is not a malfunction.
When navigation or audio is affected by illegal radio waves, it may not work properly.
For navigation or audio functions, please read the following references or accompanying instruction manual.
→ page 5-37 (CD player)

⚠警告 Warning

Please do not operate navigation or audio while driving. You may be distracted by the operation and cause unexpected accidents.

注 記 Note

If you use navigation or audio for a long time with the engine stopped, it causes lead battery to rise.

Cd player

Type-specific equipment

About the performance of CD

If you use the unit immediately after inserting the heater in the car's extremely cold condition, the CD and the optical components inside the unit may cloud and may not be played properly. When the CD is cloudy, wipe it with a soft cloth. When the optical parts become cloudy, if you leave it for about 1 hour with the power turned on, it will naturally cloudy and return to normal condition.
If the car body violently vibrates on rough roads or the like, the CD may cause sound skipping.

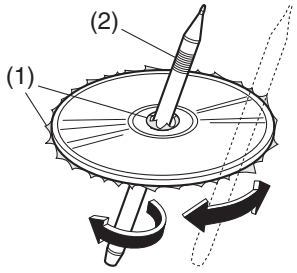
About CD

Please use the CD with the mark shown below. Please do not use CD of special shape such as heart shape and octagon shape.



72M00518

- Only use CD-R / CD-RW for music on CD-R / CD-RW. Moreover, it may not be able to play depending on the recording condition.
- Various copy control CDs are special discs that do not conform to the CD standard and may not be playable. Please contact the seller of the CD.
- "Buri" may be left around the disc for the new disc. If you use such a disc, it may not be able to be played or it may cause sound skipping. When there is burr on the disc, please use it after removing the burr with a ballpoint pen etc.



80J1168

(1) Bali (2) Ballpoint pen

注 記 Note

- CD-R / CD-RW is weak against high temperature and high humidity environment compared to regular music CD, and may not be played if left in the car for a long time.
- Do not put scratches, fingerprints, dust, dirt, etc. on the recording surface.
- Seal on label side (printed side) and recording side
Please do not stick a sheet, tape, etc.
- Do not use CDs where glue such as tape and rental CD labels protrude or are peeled off after peeling. If you put it in the CD player as it is, it will become impossible to take out the CD or cause a malfunction.
- 8 cm single CD can not be played. Please do not insert it in this machine even with the adapter attached.

■ Do not keep the CD in the following places

- Places exposed to direct sunlight
- Humid and dusty places
- Places where the heating heat directly strikes

■ Care

When it gets dirty, wipe it with a soft cloth well from the inside to the outside.

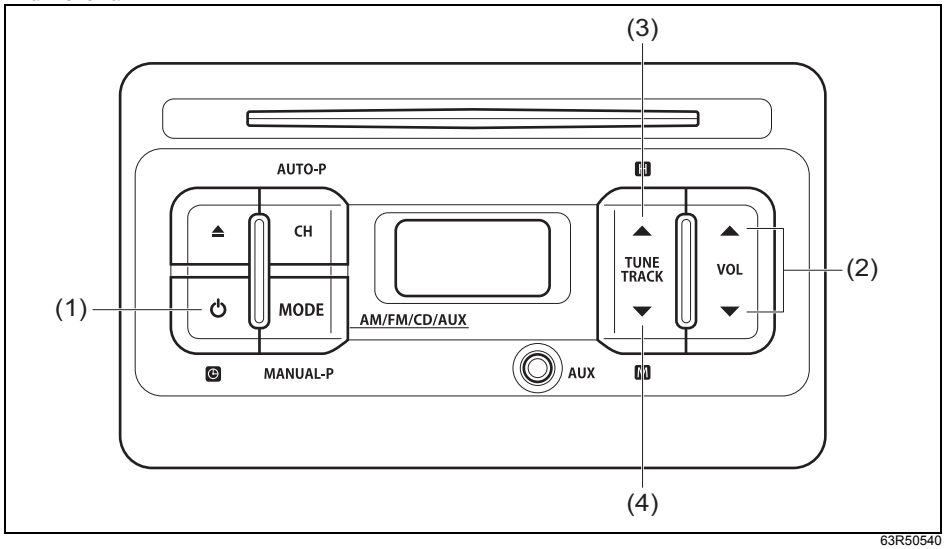
注 記 Note

Please do not wear with record cleaner liquid or alcohol.

000.book Page 39 Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

basic operation

※Illustration is a typical example. Depending on the type of car, this illustration may be different.

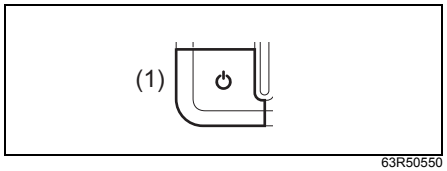


63R50540

(1) Power button (2) Volume control button (3) UP button
(4) Down button

■ Turn on the power

When the engine switch is ACC or ON, press the power button (1).



63R50550

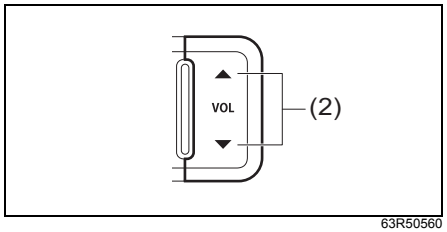
When you turn on the power,
The mode is displayed on the display.
Press it again to turn off the power.

アドバイス Advice

When the engine switch is ACC or ON, the clock is displayed even if the audio power is off.

■ Adjust the volume

Press the volume control button (2).



63R50560

Pressing the upper button increases the size, and pressing the lower button decreases it.
Press and hold to adjust continuously.

⚠注意 Caution

- Please use it at the volume that can hear sound outside the car.
- Please turn down the volume when turning off the power. If you suddenly hear loud noise when turning on the power, it may cause hearing loss.

アドバイス Advice

The volume can be adjusted within the range of 0 to 40.

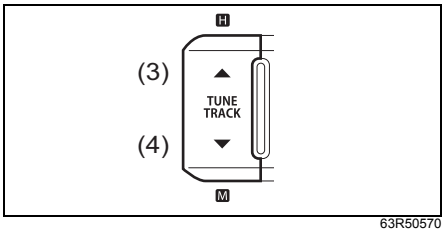
■ Fit watch

When the power is turned on for the first time, "12:00" flashes on the clock.

1 Press and hold the power button (1) until the clock display flashes.

2 Perform the following operations and adjust the clock.

When adjusting the time, uploader Press (3). Every time you press, the time advances, you can go to 12 and go back to 1.
When adjusting the minutes, Press (4). Every time it is pressed, minutes advance, and if you proceed to 59 you will return to 00.
Press and hold the button to fast forward.



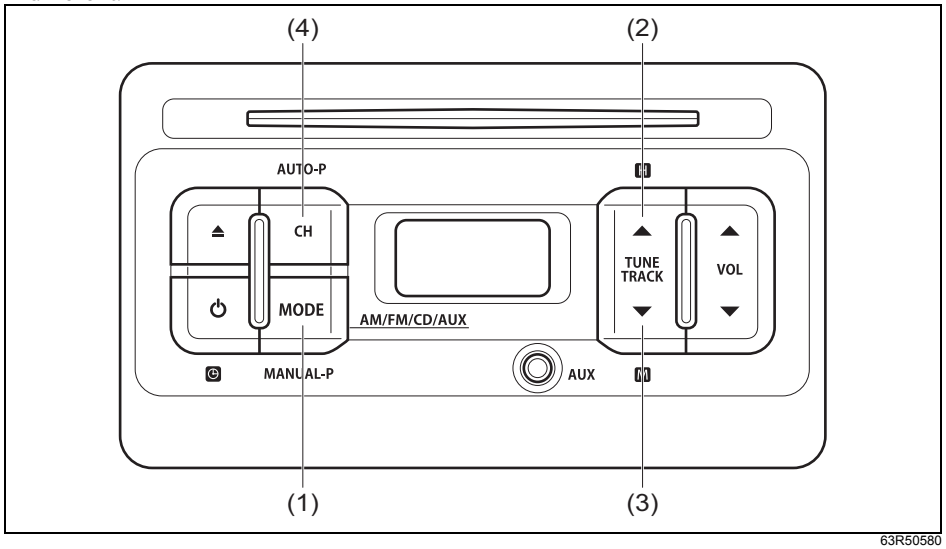
63R50570

3 Press any button other than up / down button to end clock adjustment.

000.book 41 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

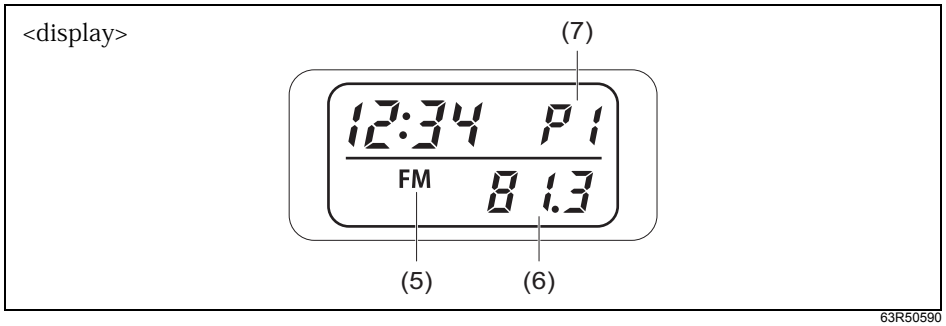
Listen to radio broadcasting

※Illustration is a typical example. Depending on the type of car, this illustration may be different.



63R50580

(1) Mode button (2) Up button (3) Down button
(4) CH button

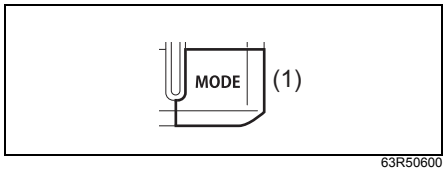


63R50590

(5) Band display (6) Frequency
(7) Preset channel number

■ Choose a band

Press the mode button (1).



63R50600

- Each press switches the display display as follows.

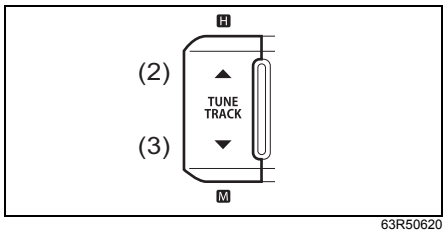
AM → FM → CD(※) → AUX(※)

アドバイス Advice

※ The marked mode is not displayed when the CD is not inserted or when no external device is connected.

■ Automatic tuning (seek tuning)

Press and hold the up / down button for about 1 second.



63R50620

(2) Up button (3) Down button

- In a place where there is a broadcast station, station selection stops automatically.
- Automatic tuning may not be possible in areas where received radio waves are weak.
- To cancel automatic tuning, please press either button again.

■ Manual tuning (Manual tuning)

Short press the up / down button.

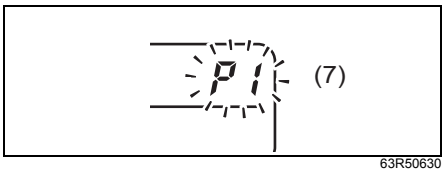
- The receiving frequency is displayed on the display.

■ Memory the station (preset memory)

1 Select the station you want to memorize.

2 Press and hold the mode button (1) for about 2 seconds.

Display Preset Chang
The number will flash.

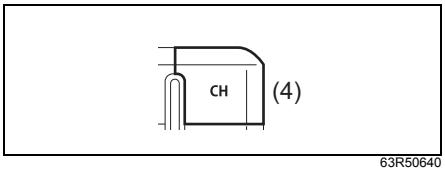


63R50630

(7) Preset channel number

3 Press the CH button (4) shortly to select the channel number you want to register.

- There are 6 types of channel numbers P1 to P6.
- There are 6 stations of each AM, FM, total of 12 stations that can be preset memory.



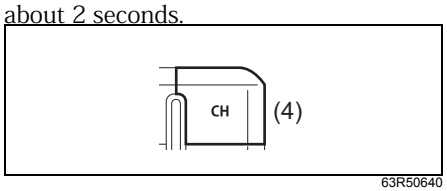
63R50640

4 If you press the mode button (1) while the channel number you want to memorize is blinking, the station will be memorized.

1.book Page 43 July 28, 2017 Friday at 2:30 pm

■ Automatically store the station (auto store)

Automatically preset memories of automatically received broadcast stations.
Press and hold the CH button (4) for about 2 seconds.



63R50640

A beep sounds and auto store starts.
When autostreaming, 6 stations with good reception sensitivity are pre-ordered in low frequency order
It is memorized in the set memory.

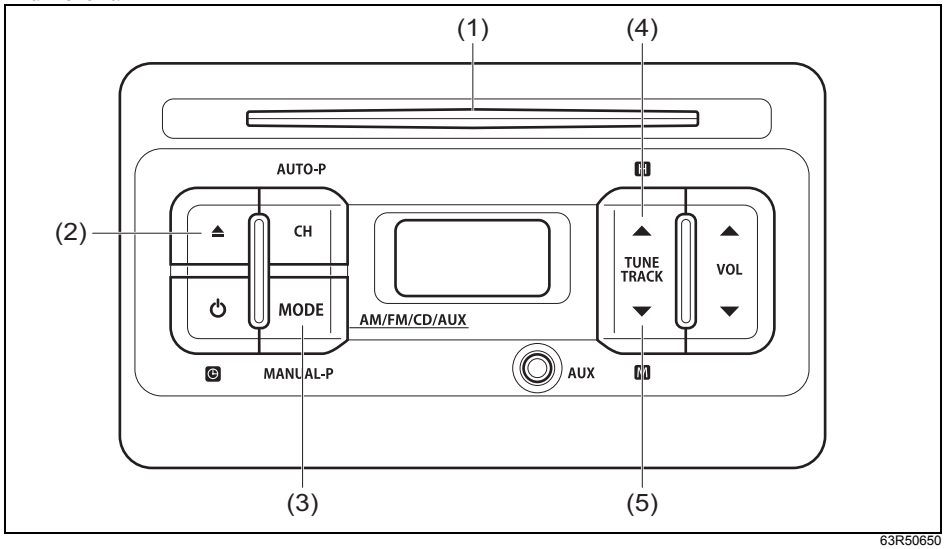
■ Listen to the memory station

Press the CH button (4).

- Every time you press the channel number
- P1 ... P6, P1 ... in this order.

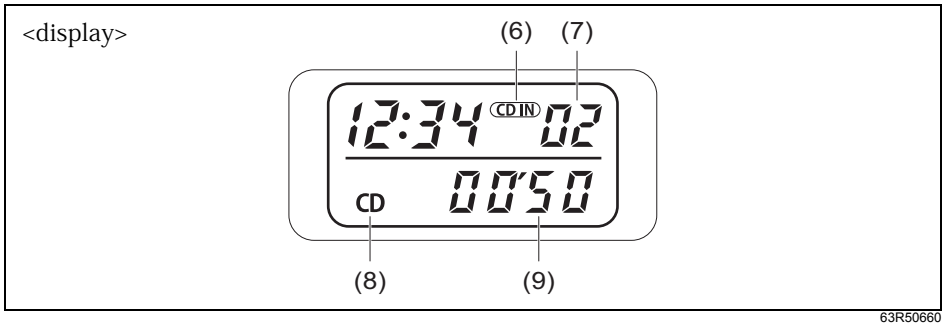
Listen to CD

※Illustration is a typical example. Depending on the type of car, this illustration may be different.



63R50650

(1) CD insertion slot
(2) CD eject button
(3) Mode button
(4) Up button
(5) Down button



63R50660

(6) Disk indicator
(7) Track number
(8) CD mode indication
(9) playing time

1.book 45 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 pm

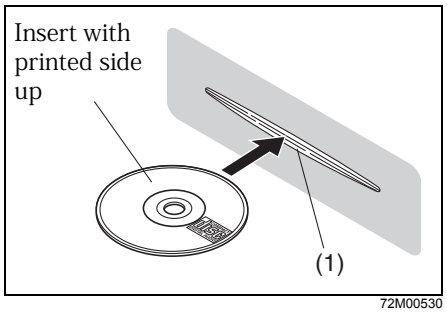
■ Insert disc

What is the disc in play function
Even if the machine is not turned on, if the engine switch is ACC or ON, inserting the CD automatically turns on and the performance will start.

⚠警告 Warning

Do not insert hands, fingers, or foreign objects into the CD insertion slot. Failure to do so could result in injury, fire or electric shock.

Insert the CD in the CD insertion slot (1) as shown.



72M00530

- When you insert the CD, the performance will start automatically.

アドバイス Advice

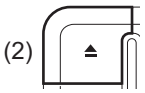
- CD-R, CD-RW, various copy control CDs may not be playable.
- CDs and CD-ROMs not marked below can not be used.
- CD-TEXT title can not be displayed.



82KC012

■ Remove the disc

Even when the machine is not turned on, if the engine switch is ACC or ON, press the eject button to eject the CD. Press the CD eject button (2).



63R50670

- As the CD is ejected, please remove it.

注 記 Note

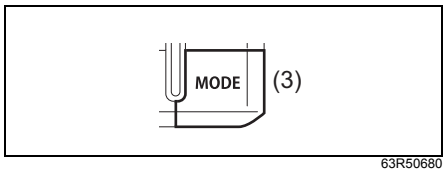
If the CD is forcibly pushed into the eject, the surface of the disc may be scratched.

5

000.book 46 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

■ Listen to a disc that is already in it

When the engine switch is ACC or ON, press the mode button (3).



63R50680

- Each press switches the display display as follows.

AM → FM → CD → AUX(※)

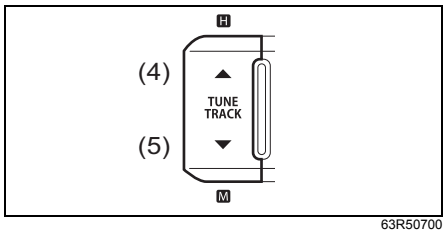
- When you enter CD mode, the performance will start automatically.

アドバイス Advice

※The mark mode is not displayed when the external device is not connected.

■ Choose a song

To listen to the next song, press the up button.
To listen to the previous song, press the down button twice.



63R50700

(4) UP button (next song)
(5) Down button (previous song)

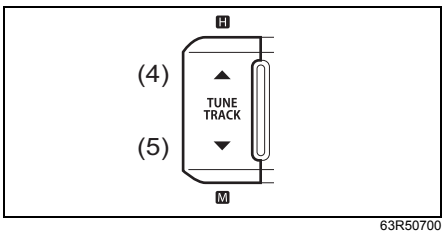
When you press the up button once, the next song will be played. If you push it further, the previous song will be played as many times as you pressed it.
Press the down button once to play the song being played from the beginning. If you push it further, the previous song will be played as many times as you pressed it.

アドバイス Advice

If you press the down button twice while the beginning of the song is playing, you may return to the song two songs before.

■ Fast forward and fast reverse

To fast forward, press and hold the up button.
To fast reverse, hold down the down button.



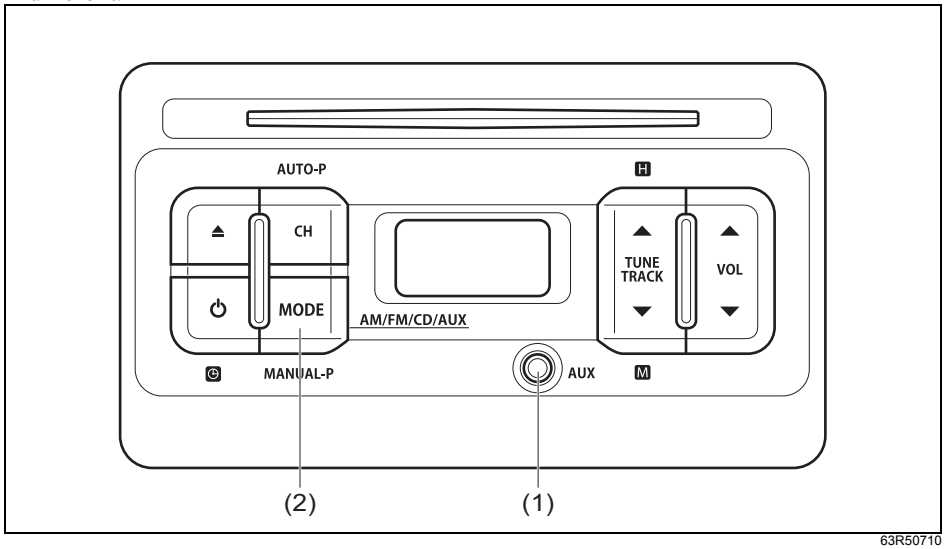
63R50700

(4) Up button (fast forward)
(5) Down button (fast reverse)

000.book 47 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

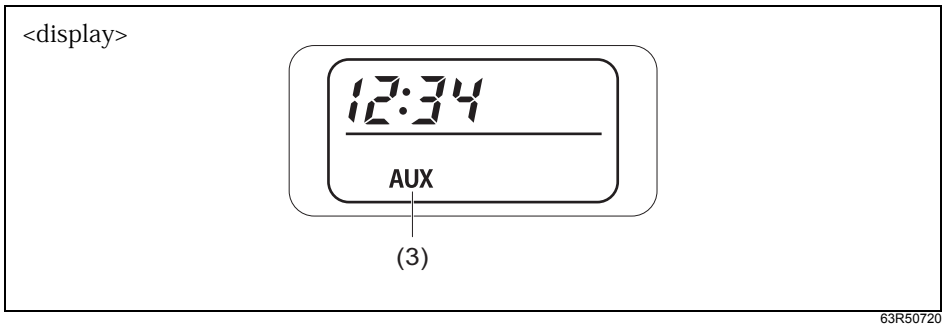
Use the AUX terminal

※Illustration is a typical example. Depending on the type of car, this illustration may be different.



63R50710

(1) AUX terminal (2) Mode button



63R50720

(3) Aux mode display

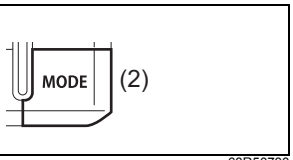
5

■ Listen to the sound from an external device

1 Connect an external device (commercially available) to the AUX terminal (1).

- Please use commercially available stereo mini plug (3.5 mm diameter of terminal part, no resistance).

2 Press the mode button (2).



63R50730

- Each press switches the display display as follows.

AM → FM → CD(※) → AUX

When in AUX mode, you can hear the sound of the connected external device with the speaker of the car.
Play back, stop, select music, etc. during AUX mode with the connected external device.
Volume control is performed with this unit.
→ page 5-40 (Adjust the volume)

アドバイス Advice

If you are not connected to an external device, you can not switch to AUX mode even if you press the mode button (2).
If you remove an external device while in AUX mode, the mode is switched to the mode selected before connecting.
The mode marked with * is not displayed when the CD is not inserted.

000.book 49 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

If you suspect a malfunction

The following symptoms may be caused by the following causes, not malfunctions. Please check the following before you ask for repair.

	Symptom	Cause	treatment
common	Power does not turn on / No sound comes out	Wiring is incomplete	Please consult a Suzuki dealer or a Suzuki agent
Radio	Many noises	It is not on the frequency of the broadcasting station	Please adjust to the correct frequency
	Can not select by automatic tuning	Received radio wave is weak	Please select with manual tuning
CD	Sound skipping / I get noise and so on	CD is dirty	Please wipe the CD with a soft cloth
		CD has scratches and sleds	Please exchange with CD without scratches or warp-age
	Immediately after turning on the power, the sound is bad	When you park in a humid place, water droplets may stick to the inner lens	Please turn on the power and dry for about 1 hour
	CD does not enter	CD etc. are contained in this machine	Please push the eject button to take it out and insert the CD

About error indication

This unit has various self-diagnosis functions for system protection. If the following error is displayed, please follow each countermeasure.

	Error indication	Cause	Workaround
CD	E-02	There is a problem on the equipment side.	Please contact Suzuki store or Suzuki agent.
	E-03	CD is dirty, there are scratches and warp. Or, it may be an abnormality on the equipment side.	Please wipe off the dirt with a soft cloth. When there are scratches and warp, please exchange with CD without scratches and warp. If an error is displayed even after replacing, please contact Suzuki dealer or Suzuki agent.
	E-06	There are no playable tracks. There is a possibility that the direction of the CD is inserted in the state of the back side.	Check the orientation of the CD and insert it with the printed side facing up. If an error is displayed even in the correct orientation, please contact a Suzuki dealer or a Suzuki representative.

※If the error can not be solved in accordance with the above countermeasures, turn off the power of this machine and consult a Suzuki dealer or a Suzuki representative.

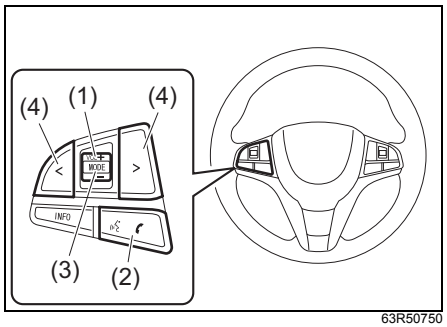
000.book 51 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

Steering
Audio switch

Type-specific equipment

When the engine switch is ACC or ON, navigation or audio operation can be performed at hand.

- Depending on your navigation or audio, the function of the steering audio switch may differ from the actual function. Please read the attached instruction manual.



63R50750

(1) Volume adjustment switch
(2) Handsfree / voice recognition switch
(3) Mode switch
(4) Tuning (selection) switch

Volume control switch (1)

You can adjust the volume.

Push up to + side to make it larger

Push down to the - side to make it smaller

Press and hold for + or - to adjust continuously

Hands-free / voice recognition switch (2)

You can operate the following functions.

■ Hands-free function

It can be used with equipment with handsfree function. In order to use the function, it is necessary to set according to your device. Please read the attached instruction manual.

■ Speech recognition function

It can be used with equipment with voice recognition function.
In order to use the function, it is necessary to set according to your device. Please read the user's manual that came with your navigation or audio.

000.book 52 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

Mode switch (3)

Switch the mode of audio (radio, CD, etc.) in turn each time you press the switch.

- Depending on your navigation or audio, you can turn on the power by pressing the switch while the main unit's power is off.

Channel selection switch (4)

Every time you press the switch, you can select a station, select songs to play, etc. according to the mode in use.

000.book 53 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

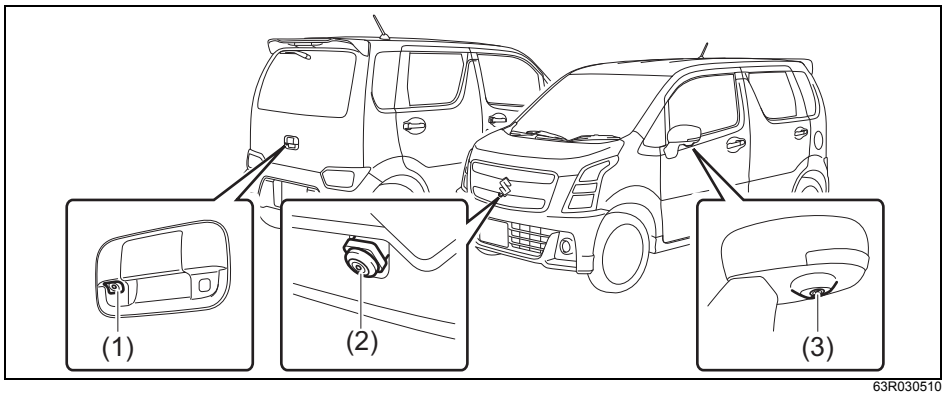
Omni-directional monitor

Type-specific equipment

The omni directional monitor is a function to display images around the vehicle on the navigation screen using the front camera, the side camera (right and left) and the back camera. It helps the driver when parking, passing on a narrow road, starting from a place with poor left and right prospects.

Location of the camera switch and navigation Please read the manual of your navigation about the functions and operation of the main unit.
Please use navigation system compatible with omni directional monitor.

■ Camera position



63R030510

(1) Back camera
(2) Front camera
(3) Side camera (lower left and right door mirrors)

- The figure above is a typical example. It depends on the type of car.

000.book 54 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

⚠警告 Warning

- The omni directional monitor does not reduce driver's duty of care. Please use as an aid in driving.
- There is a limit to the range displayed on the screen, and people and obstacles may not be reflected. Please drive slowly while checking the backward and surrounding safety directly with visual inspection and mirror. Driving by looking at only the screen may lead to unexpected accidents.
- Since the camera is a precision machine, please do not remove hardened mud or frozen snow which is attached on the camera by sticking or splashing hot water it may give damage and cause fire or malfunction.
- The vehicle width reference line is displayed wider than the actual vehicle width. Be sure to drive while driving directly confirming the safety of the surroundings.

→ page 5-57 (How to see the screen)

- Do not use the omni directional monitor with the door mirror retracted and the front door and back door not securely closed. The surrounding images may not be displayed correctly, which may result in unexpected accidents.

→ page 3-25 (stored)

注 記 Note

Do not use for a long time while the engine is stopped. It may cause the battery to rise.

How to use

■ When checking forward

1 Turn on the engine switch.

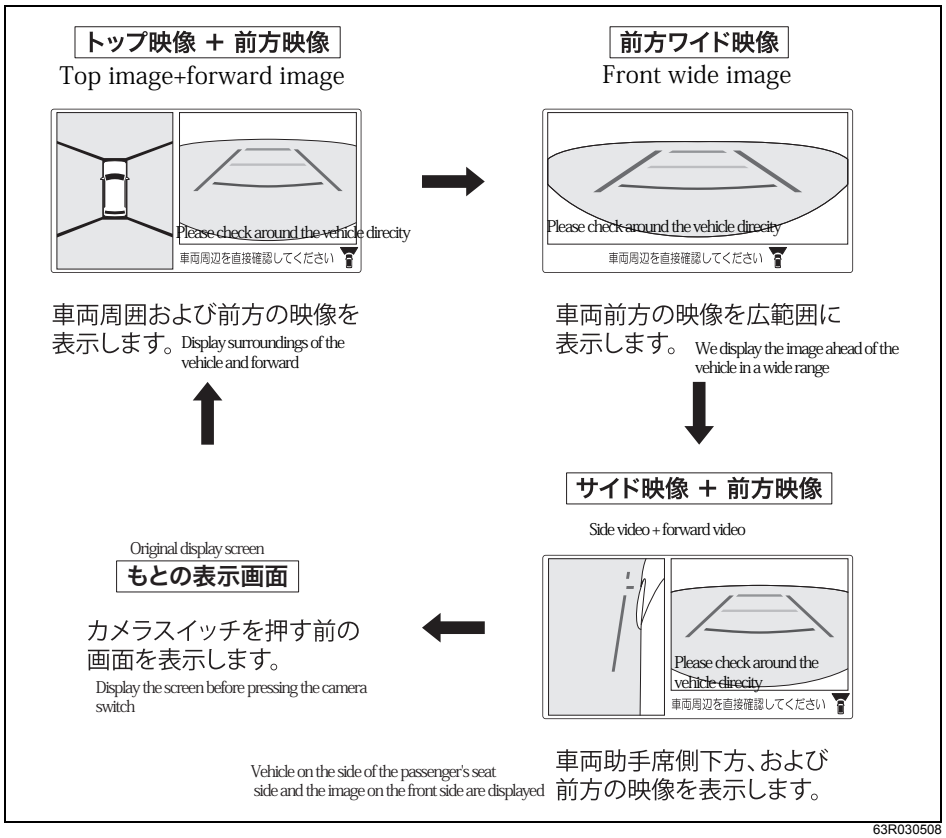
→ Page 4-9 (How to Engine)

2 Press the camera switch.

- "Top image + forward image" is displayed on the screen.

000.book 55 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

3 Each time you press the camera switch, the screen changes as follows.



63R030508

In addition to pressing the camera switch, return to the original display screen in the following situations.

- When three minutes have passed since the camera switch was pressed
- When navigation operation is performed
- When the vehicle speed reaches about 10 km / h or more

If the camera switch is pressed when the vehicle speed is about 10 km / h or more, only the side image can be displayed on the left screen. The forward image will be displayed when it becomes less than about 10 km / h.

000.book 56 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

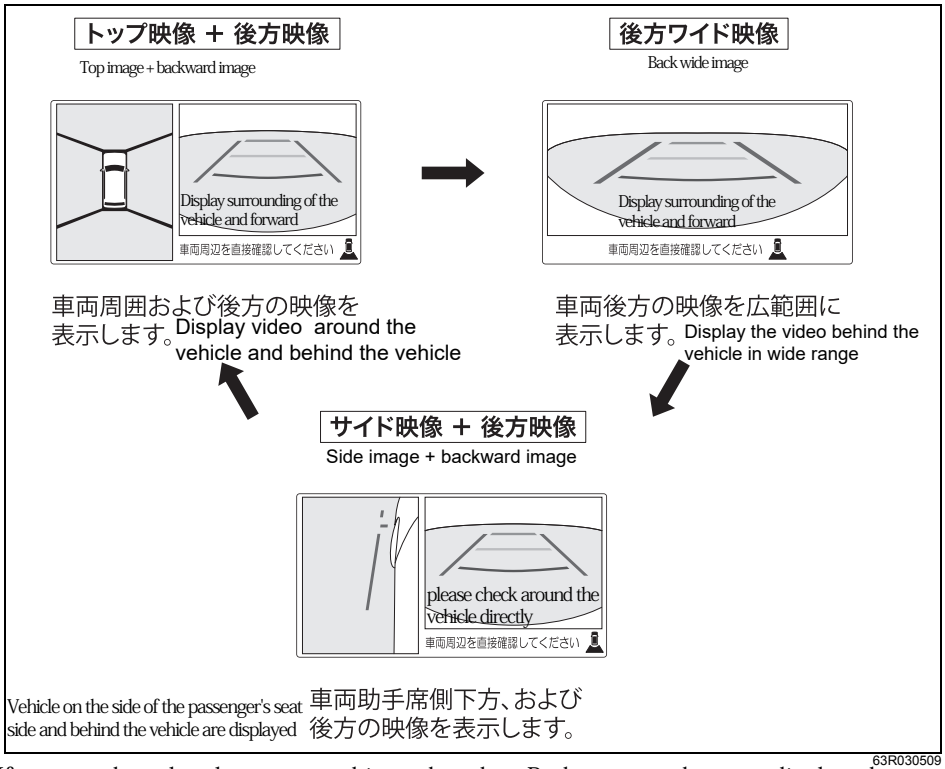
■ When checking backward

1 Turn on the engine switch.
→ Page 4-9 (How to Engine)

2 Put the select lever in R.
→ Page 4-16 (Operation of select lever)

- "Top image + Backward image" is automatically displayed on the screen automatically.

3 Each time you press the camera switch, the screen changes as follows.



63R030509

- If you set the select lever to anything other than R, the screen that was displayed just before entering R

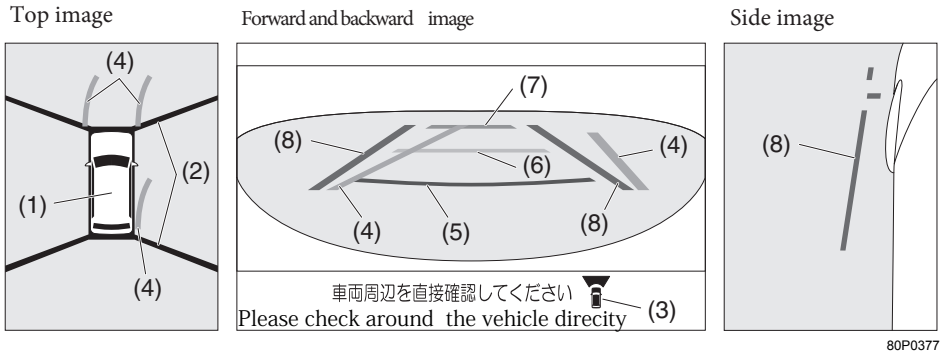
アドバイス Advuce

- The image behind the omni directional monitor is displayed with priority over any screen display. However, it is not projected while the navigation main unit is running.
- When the engine switch is ON, the omni directional monitor will operate even when the power of the navigation main unit is turned off. Picture quality can be adjusted while camera video is displayed. For details, refer to the navigation Please read the manual.

000.book 57 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

How to read the screen

On the screen, the following guide lines are displayed together with surrounding images. Guide lines can be used as a guide for driving operation.



- Illustration in the above figure is a typical example.

display	Display content	
(1)	Indicates the position of your car.	
(2)	Indicates the range that can not be displayed on the screen (blind spot of the camera). → Page 5-61 (range shown on screen)	
(3)		Indicates that the front of the vehicle is displayed.
		Indicates that the rear of the vehicle is displayed.

Display color		Name of guide line	Display content
(4)	Green	Routing guide line	In conjunction with the steering wheel operation, the expected course at forward / backward movement is indicated as a guide. (*)
(5)	Red	Distance guideline line	The position about 0.5 m forward / backward from the center of the front / rear end of the bumper is indicated as a guide.
(6)	yellow		Indicates about 1 m forward / backward from the center of the bumper front / rear end as a guide.
(7)	light blue		Indicates about 2 m forward / backward from the center of the bumper front / rear end as a guide.

※When the steering wheel becomes neutral (straight), the course guide line of the top image, forward / backward image will be hidden.

000.book 58 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

Display color		Name of guide line	Display content
(8)	purple	Vehicle width guide line (Vertical line)	Indicates the position slightly outside the car width (including the projecting portion of the door mirror) as a guide.
		Vehicle width guide line (horizontal line)	It shows the position of the vehicle's forefront end as a guide.

- Because the guide line is displayed against the road surface, it does not accurately display the distance to the obstacles such as parked vehicles around the vehicle. Also, because the top image is processed by image processing based on a flat road surface, it does not accurately display the position of obstacles (such as bumpers of other vehicles) located higher than the road surface.
- The trapezoidal distance displayed on the screen ・The vehicle width guide line is a rough guide and may differ from the actual distance interval / vehicle width interval.
- If you modify the suspension or replace it with a tire other than the specified size, the guide line and top image may not be displayed correctly.
- Hold down the camera switch for 6 seconds or longer to switch the course guide on / off when you release it. Even if the engine switch is turned off, the setting contents are saved.

⚠注意 Caution

- Top images are pseudo images obtained by combining images from the camera mounted on the door mirrors, the front of the vehicle, and the rear of the vehicle, so the following image may be displayed.
・Three-dimensional object appears to be lying down
・Three-dimensional objects located higher than the road surface can be seen farther than the actual or invisible
- Three-dimensional object disappears at the joint of the picture or the position shifts
- Three-dimensional objects displayed in forward or backward images may not be displayed on top images.
- Line on the street on the top image may be misaligned at the joint of the video or may appear bent. The deviation increases with distance from the vehicle.
- If the position of the camera shifts, the image and the guide line may shift. Suzuki service
Please take inspection at the factory.
- On snowy roads and slippery road surfaces, the course guide may differ from the actual course.
- Since the vehicle icon displayed on the top image shows computer graphic images, colors, shapes, sizes, and so on differ from actual vehicles. Therefore, the positional relation with the road surface / obstacle is different from the actual position.
- Depending on the illumination condition of the top image, the brightness of the image of each camera may vary.
- After the video is switched, the display of the video may be delayed. The image may temporarily distort until the omni directional monitor is displayed completely.
- The camera of the omni directional monitor uses a special lens. Therefore, the distance on the image may be different from the actual distance, or the object may be deformed and displayed. The more you get away from the vehicle, the stronger the trend.
- Because the wide image reflects a wide range, the image is displayed distorted largely. Also, the distance will also look different from the actual.

000.book 59 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

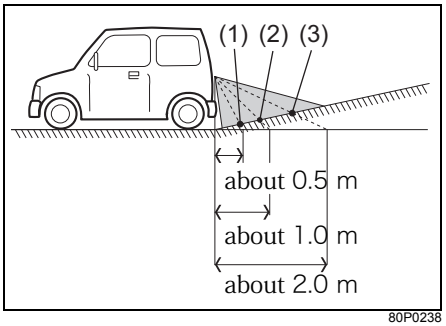
Error between image and actual road surface

Depending on the number of occupants, loading capacity, road gradient and situation, the position and distance indicated by the guide line on the screen will change. Be sure to check the surrounding safety directly when driving.

■ When there is an upward slope in the traveling direction

Before the actual distance, you can see the distance guide line.

Backward image (representative example)



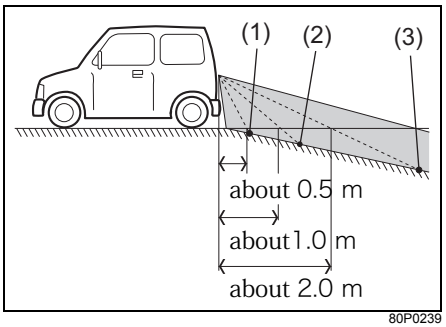
80P0238

(1) Point indicated by red distance reference line (about 0.5 m)
(2) Point indicated by yellow distance reference line (about 1.0 m)
(3) Spot indicated by light blue distance guide wire (about 2.0 m)

■ When there is a downward slope in the traveling direction

Behind the actual distance, you can see the distance guide line.

Backward image (representative example)



80P0239

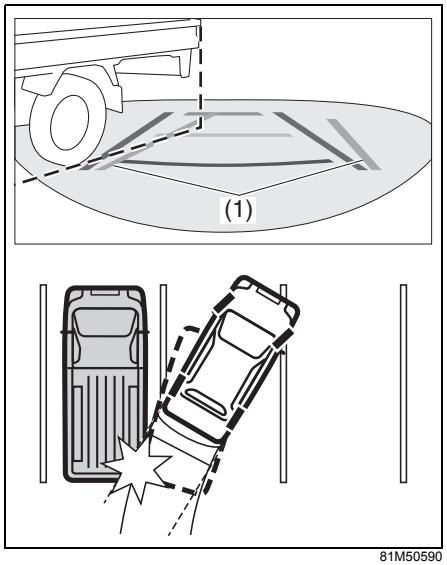
(1) Point indicated by red distance reference line (about 0.5 m)
(2) Point indicated by yellow distance reference line (about 1.0 m)
(3) Spot indicated by light blue distance guide wire (approx. 2.0 m)

■ When a three-dimensional object is nearby

When the three-dimensional object is near, it may be displayed differently from the actual distance.

Example 1

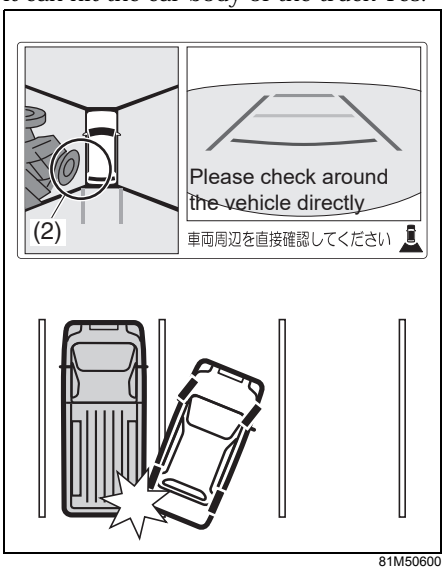
The course guide line (1) in the following figure does not touch the body of the displayed track, but if the body of the track protrudes above the actual course, it may collide.



81M50590

Example 2

In the top picture (2) in the following figure, it seems that there is a slight distance between the car and the body of the truck, but the actual distance is shorter than the displayed distance, and it can hit the car body of the truck Yes.



81M50600

000.book 61 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

The range shown on the screen

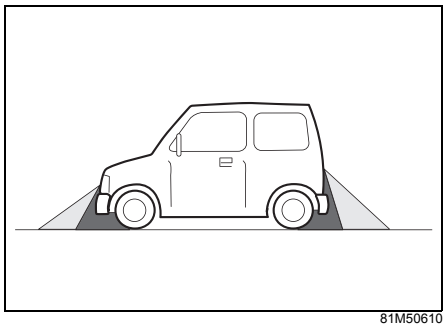
The range of the following figure will be displayed on the navigation screen. However, near the bumper front and rear
Those underneath are not reflected.
The part above the camera is not projected. Obstacles such as signs that are tall and overhanging can not be seen up to the top on the screen.
The distance sense of the image of the omnidirectional monitor is different from the actual distance.
If there are obstacles such as parked vehicles in the area displayed on the screen, it may be displayed on the screen differently than the actual distance.
Backward image, room mirror and doami
Just as you see in the bar, the left and right are reversed and projected.
Front camera and back camera are mounted at positions displaced from the vehicle center. Therefore, the forward and backward images are projected slightly deviating from the center.

Field of view of omnidirectional monitor

⚠注意 Caution

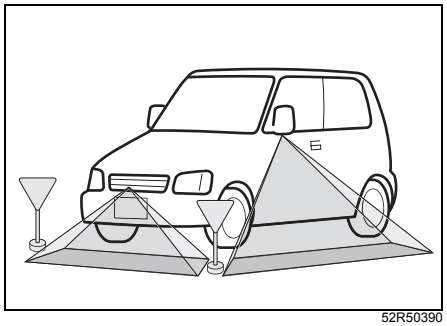
A specific area becomes a blind spot that is not displayed on the camera. Be sure to visually check the safety.

- The lower part of the bumper or the surface of the ground may not be displayed.



81M50610

- In the top image, something near the boundary of the range projected by the camera, those with a height higher than the road surface may not be displayed.



52R50390

5

000.book 62 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

アドバイス Advice

- The image of the omni directional monitor may differ slightly from the actual color.
- When a moving object appears in the image, an afterimage of the moving object may appear.
- In the following cases, the image of the omni directional monitor may become difficult to see, but it is not a malfunction.
  - Night and rainy days, and dark places
  - When the camera is hot or cold in the hot weather or cold, or when the humidity is high due to rainy weather etc. Sometimes it gets clogged)
  - When direct light enters the camera directly (white vertical lines etc may enter the picture)
  - Under lighting such as fluorescent light (flickering may appear in the picture)
  - When outside air temperature is low (screen may become dark)
  - When the lens of the camera is dirty, or when snow, water drops are on

→ page 5-63 (The image of the omni directional monitor image is bad)

Handling of camera

When waxing, please take care not to stick to the camera.

→ Page 5-63 (The image of the omni directional monitor image is bad)

警告 Warning

- When using a high pressure washer, please do not point the nozzle around the camera. Water may enter the camera and cause fire, malfunction, condensation, etc.
- Since the camera is a precision machine, please do not give a strong shock. disassembly or remodel it. Also, please do not remove hardened mud or frozen snow which is attached on the camera by sticking or splashing hot water. it may give damage and cause fire or malfunction.

注意 Caution

- When you hit the camera or its surroundings, images on the screen may not be displayed correctly. Please receive inspection at the Suzuki service factory.
- Adjustment is necessary when camera is replaced. Please consult a Suzuki dealer or a Suzuki agent.
- Damage the operation of the camera, Please do not attach it to the camera part and camera periphery. When wearing a letter type license plate, there is a possibility that the image of the omni directional monitor is partially obstructed.

000.book 63 page Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

注 記 Note

- Do not use alcohol, benzine, thinner, etc. when wiping the camera. It may cause damage to the lens.
- The lens of the camera is designed to be hard-coat so as not to be scratched, but please be careful about scratching. Do not use car wash brushes. The image of omnidirectional monitor may be difficult to see.

→ page 6-2 (Caring for exterior)

If you suspect a malfunction

■ The image of the omni directional monitor image is bad

- If the lens of the camera is dirty, the image may be difficult to see. If water drops, snow, dirt and other dirt are adhering to the lens, wash it off and wipe it off with a soft cloth. When the dirt is bad or when wax or the like sticks to the lens, please use neutral detergent.
- Strong reflected light of the sun and headlights of the following car
  If the strong light of the light directly hit the camera, white vertical lines etc enter the video and it may be hard to see the image, but it is not abnormal.

■ Images and guide lines are misaligned

In the following cases, the image and the guide line may be displaced, but it is not abnormal.

- The vehicle is tilted due to the number of passengers or baggage
- Vehicle height is changing due to wearing of tire chain or change in tire pressure
- I am using it where the road surface is inclined
- Front seat door and back door are open

In other cases, the camera may be out of position. Please receive inspection at the Suzuki service factory.

■ The steering wheel is in a straight state, but the course guide line is bent

The camera system may be faulty. Please receive inspection at the Suzuki service factory.

000.book 64 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

MEMO

000.book 1 page Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

6.Useful Tips To Use a Vehicle

- Care

Cleaning the exterior····· 6-2 Caring for the interior····· 6-4
Tire change·····6-6 Replacing the air cleaner filter····· 6-8 Remote control key battery replacement ·····6-10 Replacement of wiper blade rubber ·····6-14

- Handling in cold weather

Preparation before entering winter ·····6-18 Before departure ·····6-19
When traveling on a snow road ·····6-21
When parking ·····6-22
When attaching the tire chain ·····6-23

000.book 2 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

Cleaning the exterior

To keep the painted surface beautiful

To keep your car forever beautiful, daily care is important.

- We recommend places with good ventilation and roofing for parking and car storage.
- Under the following circumstances, it may cause rust and paint discoloration. Please wash your car promptly.
  · When traveling on a coastal area or a road sprayed with anti-freezing agent. Especially, please wash under the car body and around the foot.
  · When bird droppings, insect bites, sap, iron powder, smoke, coal tar etc. adhere or when it gets wet with acid rain.
  · When it gets dirty with dust or mud.
- Please do waxing once about once a month, or when water repelling becomes bad. How to wax the wax,
  Please follow the instructions written on the container of wax (sold separately).



80J302

- Scratches on the stepping stones and scratches can cause rust. Please repair as soon as you find it.

注 記 Note

When repairing the scratch on the painted surface, please consult a Suzuki store or a Suzuki agent. Using an inappropriate paint may cause paint to come off.

Attention when car wash

⚠注意 Caution

- Be careful not to get injured when washing the lower part of the body or around the foot.
- After car wash, brakes may become ineffective.
  → page 2-20 (Check the effectiveness of the brake after running the puddle or after car wash)

注 記 Note

Please do not spray water etc on the engine room. Failure to start the engine or electric parts may be damaged.

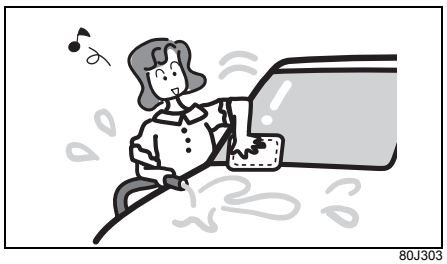
000.book 3 page Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

When washing a hand-washing car

1 While wash water thoroughly, wash off dirt with soft materials such as sponge and chameleon.

2 Wash the area with the most dirt with a mild detergent, then wash it with fresh water to drop the detergent.

3 Wipe off the water thoroughly with a soft cloth so that no water droplets remain.



80J303

When using an automatic car wash machine

注 記 Note

- Store the door mirrors and store or remove the antenna. It may get caught in the car wash machine and damage the door mirrors and the antenna.
- Avoid washing cars with roof end spoilers with automatic car wash machines. Craze in car wash machine, spy
  It may damage the lamp.
- Depending on the automatic car wash machine, the brush may be scratched, the gloss of the painted surface may be lost, or the deterioration of paint may be accelerated.

When using a high pressure washer

Please clear the car wash nozzle well from the car body.

⚠警告 Warning

When using a high pressure washer, please do not point the nozzle to the periphery of each camera of omni directional monitor. Water may enter the camera and cause fire, malfunction, condensation, etc.

注 記 Note

- Moving the car wash nozzle too close to the car body or towards an opening such as a bumper may cause deformation or damage to the car body or parts.

- Facing the car wash nozzle to the opening / closing part such as the door glass or the door may cause water to enter the car.

Caring for the windshield

When oil film etc adheres and leaves wiper wiping left, please remove the dirt with glass cleaner (optional).

注 記 Note

Raise the front wiper in order from the driver's seat side and return in order from the front passenger seat side. If raising the front passenger side first or returning to the driver's seat side earlier, the windshield wipers will hit each other and cause scratches.

000.book 4 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

Caring for aluminum wheels (equipped with type)

Please read "When washing a hand washing car" on page 6-3.

注 記 Note

Do not use acidic or alkaline detergents or cleaners containing petroleum solvents. It may cause paint stains, discoloration, cracks, and damage to the center cap.

Do not use hard brushes or sandy soap. It may cause scratches.

Care of the camera of omni directional monitor (equipped type)

Please wash the lens part and wipe it off with a soft cloth. Please use neutral detergent when dirt is bad.
Since the camera is a precision machine,

⚠警告 Warning

please do not give a strong shock. Also, please do not drop it by sticking with a stick etc etc, as for the mud adhering to the camera and solidified or frozen snow etc. It may be damaged and cause fire or malfunction.

注 記 Note

- Do not use alcohol, benzine, thinner etc when wiping the camera. It may cause damage to the lens.
- The lens of the camera is hard coat so that it is hard to get scratched, but please be careful about scratching. Please do not use car wash brushes. The image of omni directional monitor may be difficult to see.

Caring for the interior

- Wipe off sand, dust, etc with a vacuum cleaner, or wipe it off with a soft cloth moistened with water or lukewarm water. Leaving it as it is, it causes scratches.
- When liquids such as liquid fragrance and juice adhere, please wipe off with tissue paper or soft cloth promptly. Leaving it as spilled may cause stains, discoloration, or cracking.

⚠警告 Warning

Do not spray water on the car. Navigation, audio, switches, wiring under the floor, electrical parts, etc. may cause fire, malfunction, or the SRS airbag system may not work properly.

- There is a lithium-ion battery under the passenger seat (under the seat under box) of the mild hybrid equipped vehicle. Do not wet the battery with water. Doing so may cause fire, electric shock, or other malfunctions.

000.book 5 page Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 pm

注 記 Note

Do not use chemical products that contain the following ingredients. It may cause stains, discoloration, deformation, deterioration in strength, etc.

Solvents such as benzine, gasoline, thinner, sticker peeling agent
Acidic, alkaline detergent
Bleaching agents and dyes

Silicone for air conditioner, electrical equipment such as audio or navigation and various switches and cleaning around these
Please do not use chemical products including. If silicon adheres, there is a risk of malfunction.
Do not leave leather goods, furs, vinyls, etc. of color objects for a long time. It may cause discoloration or alteration of the interior.

アドバイス Advice

It is recommended to fix the container so that liquid fragrance does not spill or use solid type.

Care of fabrics, vinyl leather, resin parts etc

1 Lightly incorporate an aqueous solution of neutral detergent into a soft cloth and wipe off the dirt.
2 Wipe off any remaining detergent with a soft cloth containing fresh water.
3 Wipe off any residual moisture and dry it in a well-ventilated shade.

Maintenance of genuine leather handle

1 Lightly incorporate neutral detergent for wool for the following ratio into a soft cloth and wipe off the dirt.

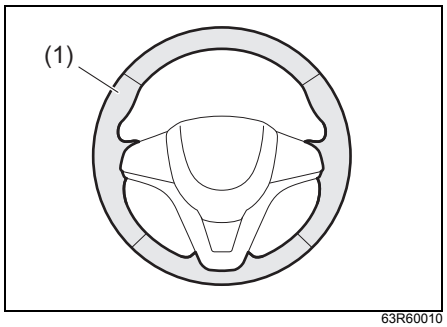
Mild detergent for wool: water = 1: 20

2 Wipe off any remaining detergent by squeezing a soft cloth containing fresh water.

注 記 Note

There is a possibility of damaging the real leather part if there is a detergent wiping off.

3 Dry with a dry soft cloth and let it dry in a well-ventilated shade.



63R60010

(1) real leather part

注 記 Note

Oleic acid contained in cosmetic liquids and hand creams may cause discoloration and stains. In the unlikely event that hand cream etc. adheres to the genuine leather part of the handle, wipe off with tissue paper or soft cloth promptly and clean according to the above procedure.

000.book 6 Page Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

アドバイス Advice

- To keep the appearance quality long, please clean regularly about twice a year.
- When water adheres, promptly Please wipe with a tissue paper or a soft cloth. If you leave it wet, it may become hard and shrink.
- When parking under scorching sun, please use sunshade etc. If exposed to direct sunlight for a long time, it will cause fading and shrinkage.
- Because it is a natural material, there is no influence on physical properties as leather even if there are unevenness of embossed leather (unevenness of leather surface skin) and inherent scratches of leather.

Caring for indoor side of rear quarter glass / back door glass

注 記 Note

Please wipe it along the heat wire with a soft cloth containing water so as not to damage the hot wire and the terminal.

Care of head-up display (equipped with type)

Since the surface of the display is coated, please wipe off the dirt with a soft cloth like glasses wiping.

注 記 Note

- The display may be damaged or Because the coating may be damaged, please do not use hard cloth or detergent etc.
- Do not apply excessive force when wiping the display or mirror. It may be damaged.

Tire change

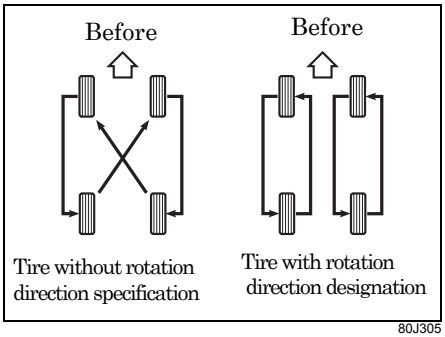
Tire rotation

Prevents tire wear and life
Please carry out at about every 5,000 km to extend. (See the figure below)

- Ride the tires with the vehicle jack When doing, exchange with one wheel at a time using emergency spare tire (optional) etc.

→ Page 7-11 (Jack-up)

- Tire punct emergency repair set equipped vehicles are not equipped with emergency spare tires, so please consult a Suzuki dealer or a Suzuki agent.



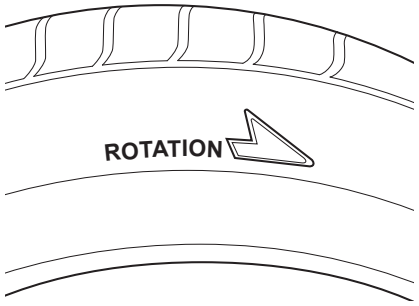
000.book 7 page Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

⚠注意 Caution

Do not reverse the direction of rotation when rotating a tire with a rotation direction designation. It may adversely affect driving.

アドバイス Advice

In the tire with the rotation direction designation, the letters "ROTATION" as shown in the figure and the arrow indicating the direction of rotation are engraved on the side.



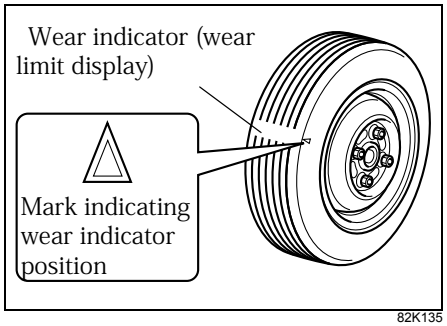
The tires in the above figure are typical examples.

When replacing a tire

The size and pneumatic pressure of the specified tire will differ depending on the type of car.
Please confirm with "air pressure label" affixed to opening of driver's door.

Check the balance of the tires if vibration occurs on the steering wheel or the vehicle body while driving.

Check tire wear condition before installing. Wear indicator
If the tar (groove depth 1.6 mm shallow) appears and a part of the groove disappears, please replace with another tire.



⚠警告 Warning

Please attach the same tire with the specified size, inscription pattern, tread pattern (groove pattern) on all four wheels. Also, do not use tires with markedly different wear conditions. In addition to deteriorating fuel economy and running stability, it may lead to unexpected accidents. Also, it may cause malfunction. (Winter tire is also the same)

Exact tire rotation speed can not be detected and the next function may not work properly.
· ABS
· Emergency stop signal (ESS)
· ESP®
· Miscarry-off suppression function (Equipped by type)
· Dual sensor brake support (Equipment classified by type)

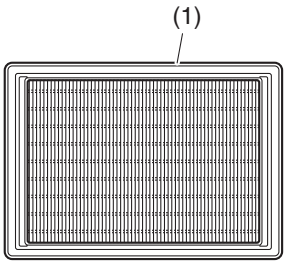
- In 4WD vehicles, not only can not its performance be fully demonstrated, but there is a risk of adversely affecting the drive system parts.

000.book 8 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

Replacing the air cleaner filter

注 記 Note

When installing the air cleaner filter, please make sure that rubber packing (1) is securely fitted. Rubber packing may be damaged. If the rubber packing is not securely settled or damaged, dust and the like may invade into the engine, which may lead to engine malfunction or damage.



74P60070

- The air cleaner filter shown above is a typical example. It depends on the type of car.

アドバイス Advice

- When replacing the air cleaner filter, it is possible to damage the filter and parts of the vehicle, so we recommend you to change it at the Suzuki dealer or the Suzuki agent (chargeable).
- Replacement filter is Suzuki genuine fill We recommend using a tar.

Turbo-free car

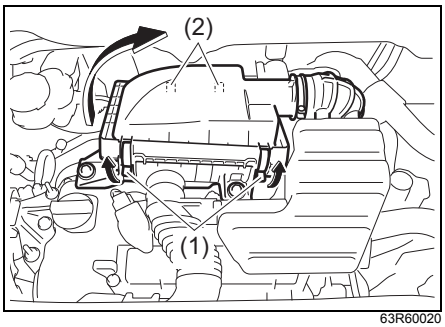
■ Outside

1 Open the hood.
→ Page 5-3 (bonnet)

2 Remove the air cleaner hook (1) from 2 places.

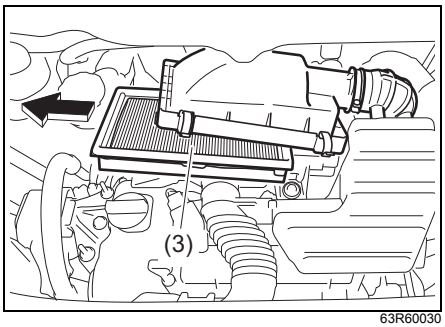
3 Lift the lid, pull it in front, remove the back pawl (2) 2 places and float the lid of the air cleaner.

Do not remove the lid of the air cleaner, replace the filter.



63R60020

4 Pull out the air cleaner filter (3) from the gap of the floating lid and remove it.



63R60030

000.book Page 9 Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

■ How to install

It will do it in the opposite procedure to the outside.

🕐 When installing the lid, please insert the back pawl into the hole of the air cleaner body.

Turbo car

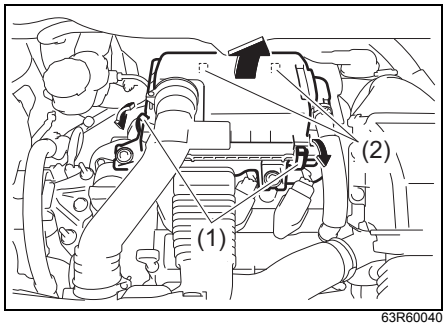
■ Outside

1 Open the hood.
→ Page 5-3 (bonnet)

2 Remove the air cleaner hook (1) from 2 places.

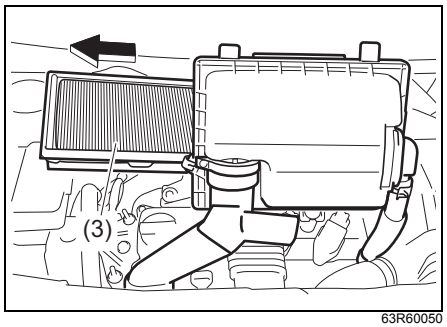
3 Lift the lid, pull it in front, remove the back pawl (2) 2 places and float the lid of the air cleaner.

- Do not remove the lid of the air cleaner, replace the filter.



63R60040

4 Pull out the air cleaner filter (3) from the gap of the floating lid and remove it.



63R60050

■ How to install

It will do it in reverse order of "How it is outside".

- When installing the lid, please insert the pawl in the back into the hole of the air cleaner body.

000.book 10 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

Remote control key battery replacement

⚠警告 Warning

Be careful not to let your child accidentally swallow batteries and removed parts.

注 記 Note

Follow the instructions below to prevent failure.
· Do not change batteries with wet hands
· Do not touch terminals and electronic parts other than batteries
· Do not bend the terminal
· Do not allow oil or foreign matter to adhere

If you replace the batteries yourself, static electricity may damage the remote control keys, so please remove any static electricity from your body or clothing by touching other metal objects.

アドバイス Advice

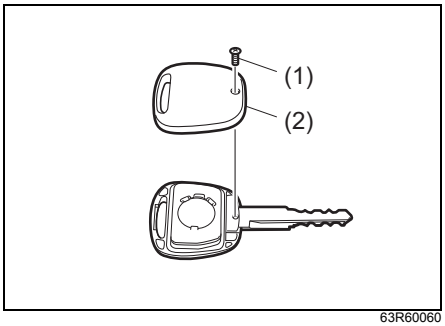
When replacing the batteries, we recommend replacing (chargeable) at a Suzuki dealer or a Suzuki agent as there is a risk of damaging the remote control key.

After checking the year of manufacture, install batteries at Suzuki dealers, home electronics mass merchandisers,
Please purchase with such as.

Keyless push start system not equipped car

Battery used	Lithium battery CR1616

1 Remove the key cover (2).
- Remove the screw (1) with a size screwdriver (commercially available).



63R60060

注 記 Note

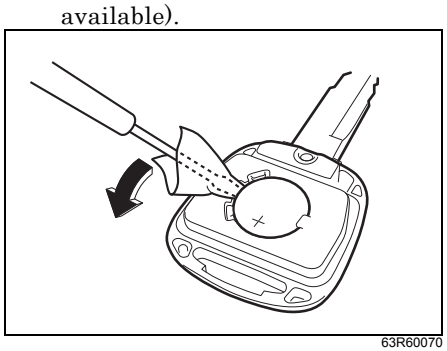
If you use a screwdriver that does not match the size and shape of the screw, the head of the screw may collapse.

000.book 11 page Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 p.m.

2 Replace the battery.

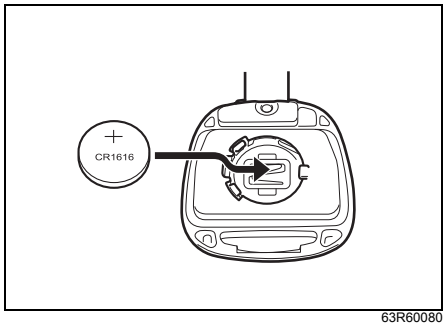
Remove the old battery. For preventing scratches, cover with cloth etc.

Use a screw driver (commercially available).



63R60070

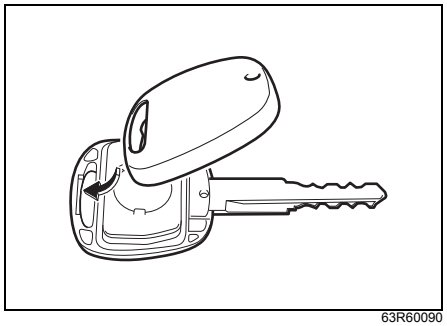
- Install the battery with the + pole facing up.



63R60080

3 Assemble the key cover.

- Align the tip of the cover before assembling as shown in the figure.



63R60090

- Tighten the screw securely.

4 Confirm that the remote control key operates normally.

6

Equipped with keyless push start system

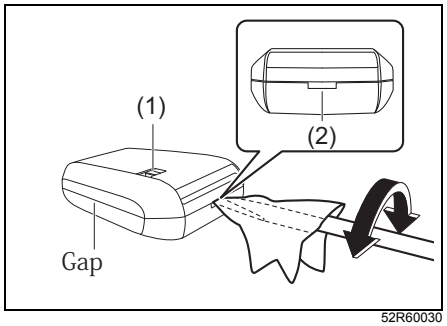
Battery used	Lithium battery CR 2032

1 Take out the key from the mobile remote control.
→ 3-2 page (key)

2 Divide the case of the mobile remote control.

Ⓟ Put the lock release lever (1) side up on the case. (To prevent the internal unit from falling)

Ⓟ To prevent scratches, cover a flathead screwdriver (commercially available) with cloth. Insert it into the groove (2) on the left side of the remote control and split the case. At this time, inserting the pawl into the clearance of the matching part of the case makes it easier to divide.



52R60030

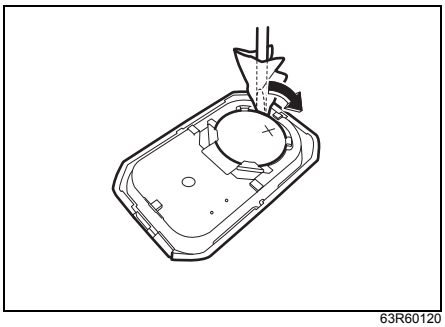
注 記 Note

Ⓟ Do not lower the lock release lever (1) side when dividing the case. The internal unit may fall and damage it.
Ⓟ Be careful not to damage the internal unit with the driver.

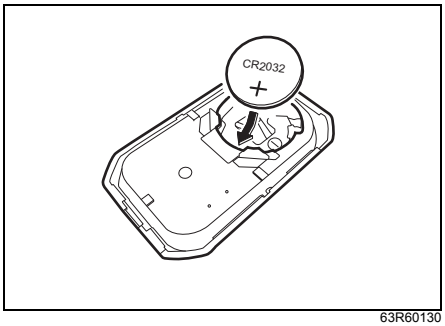
- If you replace the batteries yourself, please remove static electricity of the body and clothing by touching the metal part as there is a risk that the portable remote control may be damaged by static electricity.

3 Replace the battery.

- Take out old batteries. To prevent scratching, use a flathead screwdriver (commercially available) with a cloth etc. covered thereon.


63R60120

- Install the battery with the + pole facing up.



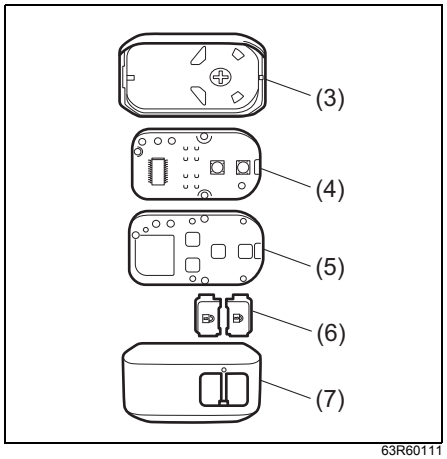
63R60130

000.book 13 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

4 Assemble the case.

Ensure that the clearance of the matching portion of the case is evenly distributed.

In the unlikely event that parts are scattered, please refer to the following figures for assembly.



63R60111

(3) Lower case (6) Switch (4) Internal unit (7) Upper case (5) Rubber

5 Store the key.

6 Confirm that the mobile remote control works properly.

■ How to Reset the Mobile Remote Battery Consumption Warning Light

If the mobile remote control battery warning light was displayed before replacing the battery, please reset the warning light by performing the following operation after replacing the battery.

Repeat locking / unlocking the door two or more times by keyless entry
→ page 3-4
(Keyless Entry)
→ page 3-9
(Mobile Remote Control Battery Consumption Warning Light)

アドバイス Advice

If the battery of the possessed spare mobile remote control is normal, you can reset the warning light by performing the above operation with the spare mobile remote control.

000.book Page 14 Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

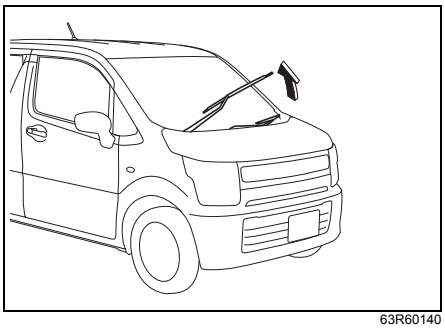
Wiper blade rubber Exchange

注 記 Note

- For wiper blade and blade rubber we recommend using Suzuki genuine products. There is a possibility that it can not install properly if you use other than Suzuki genuine products.
- If the wiper blade rubber is damaged, there is a possibility that wiping can not be cleaned, or the glass may be scratched. Periodically inspect the wiper blade rubber and if it is damaged, replace it. When replacing the wiper blade or blade rubber,
- please do not touch the glass with the wiper arm and wiper blade. If it hits the glass, the glass may be damaged or scratched.

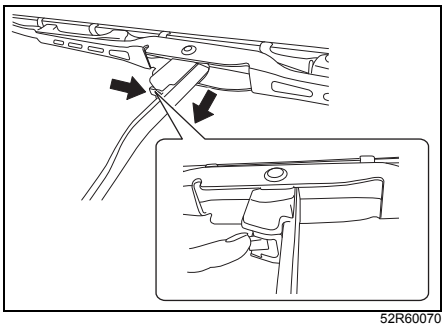
Front wiper

1 Warm up the wiper arms in order of the driver's seat side and the passenger's seat side.



63R60140

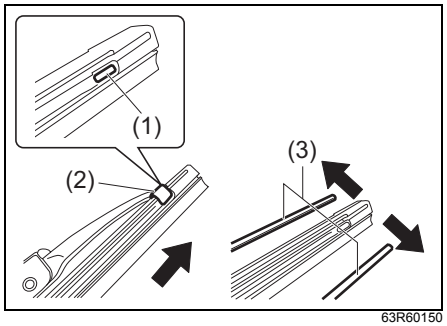
2 Remove the wiper blade from the wiper arm while pressing the detachable claw.



52R60070

000.book 15 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

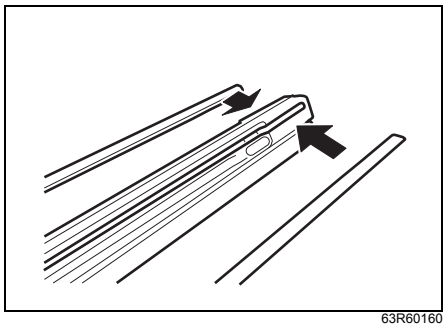
3 Pull out the blade rubber stopper (1) until it comes off the claw and pull it out of the blade as it is. Pull out the retainer from the blade rubber.



63R60150

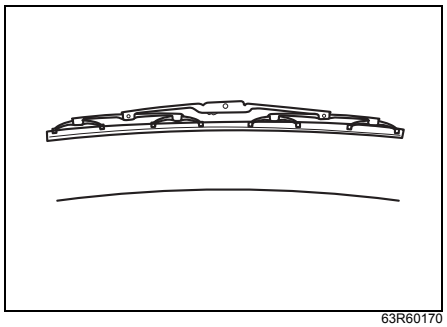
(1) Stopper (2) claw
(3) Retainer

4 Attach the retainer to the new rubber blade.



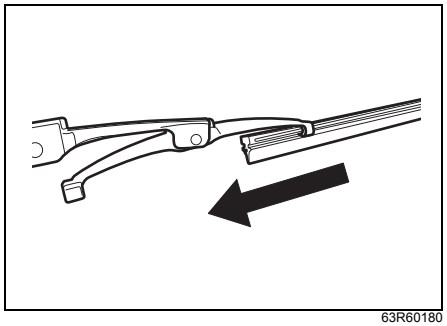
63R60160

- Please attach the retainer so that the direction of war page is aligned as shown in the following figure.



63R60170

5 Insert the blade rubber into the wiper blade. When installing the blade rubber, insert it into the wiper blade from one with no stopper.



63R60180

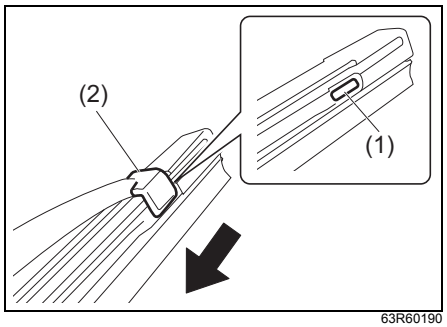
注 記 Note

Please install the blade rubber so that the side with the stopper is on the side of the driver's seat. The blade rubber may be displaced during operation of the wiper.

6

000.book 16 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

6 Push the claw of the wiper blade into the stopper to secure the blade rubber securely.



63R60190

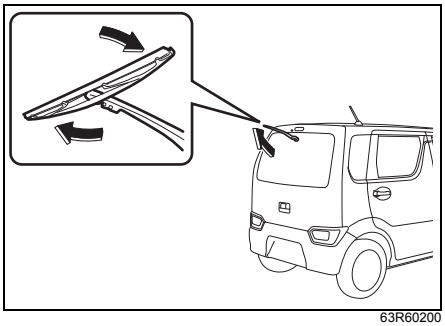
(1) Stopper (2) claw

7 Install the wiper blade in the reverse order as when removing the wiper blade on the wiper arm. Make sure the wiper blade is securely fixed to the wiper arm.

8 Return the wiper arm in the order of the front passenger seat side and driver's seat side.

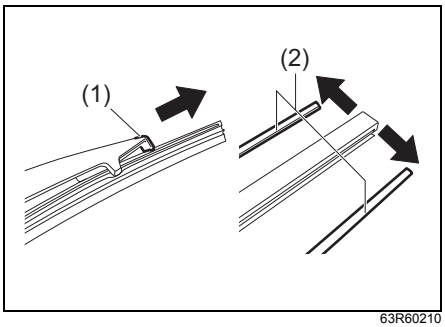
Rear wiper

1 Wake up the wiper arm. After raising it, rotate the wiper blade to remove the wiper blade from the wiper arm.



63R60200

2 Pull the tip of the blade rubber and remove it from the stopper of the wiper blade and pull it out as it is. Remove the retainer from the removed rubber rubber.

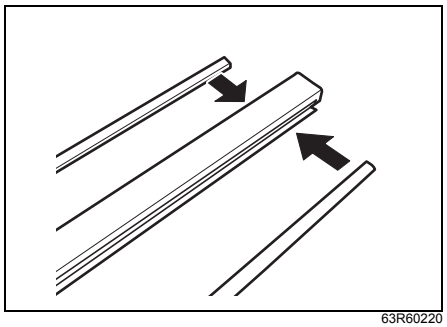


63R60210

(1) Stopper (2) Retainer

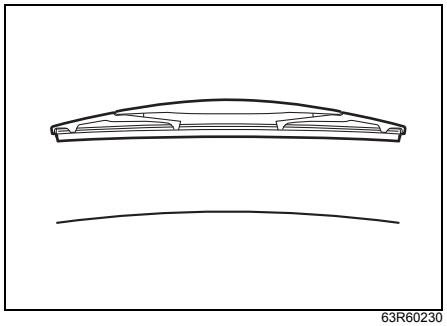
000.book 17 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

3 Attach the retainer to the new rubber blade.



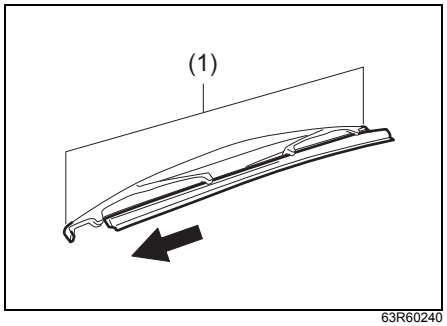
63R60220

- Please attach the retainer so that the direction of warpage is aligned as shown in the following figure.



63R60230

4 Insert the blade rubber into the wiper blade. Securely install both ends of the blade rubber so that it fits inside the stopper (1) at both ends of the wiper blade.



63R60240

5 Install the wiper blade in the reverse order as when removing the wiper blade on the wiper arm. Make sure the wiper blade is securely fixed to the wiper arm. After that, return the wiper arm.

000.book 18 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

Preparation before entering the winter season

Window washer fluid

In order to prevent freezing, please mix at the rate according to the outside temperature.
<In the case of Suzuki genuine washer fluid>

Usage area · season	Dilution ratio	Freezing temperature
Normal	To stock solution 13	about −7°C
Winter months of warm weather	To stock solution 1 water2	about −10°C
Winter season in cold district	To stock solution 1 water 1	about −20°C
Winter season of extremely cold district	As undiluted solution	about −50°C

Lead battery

Please check the volume and specific gravity of lead battery. When it gets cold, the performance of the battery drops, and with the weak battery, the engine is less prone to hang.

→ Page 2-4
→ (Check the level of the lead battery)

Cooling water

Please use specified cooling water to prevent corrosion and freezing inside the engine.

→ page 8-1 (service data)
→ Maintenance note (daily inspection)

アドバイス Advice

Please check with Suzuki dealer or Suzuki agent for inspection and exchange of concentration of cooling water.

Snow Blade (Optional)

The snow blade (wiper blade for snowy ground) covers the metal part with rubber to reduce the adhesion of snow. With wiper blades equipped as standard, snow may adhere on snowfall and it may be difficult to wipe off, so please change as necessary.

⚠注意 Caution

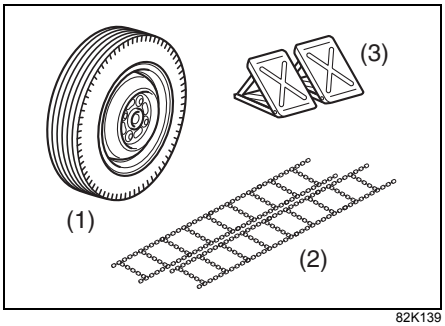
During high-speed driving, it may be difficult to wipe off from the normal wiper blade. In that case, please drop the speed of the car.

アドバイス Advice

- We recommend using regular wiper blades in the season when snow does not rain.
- For Suzuki genuine snow blades, please consult a Suzuki store or Suzuki agent.

Winter tire, chain, wheel

It is necessary to travel on snowy roads and frozen roads.



82K139

(1) Winter tire
(2) Tire Chain
(3) Wheel stopper

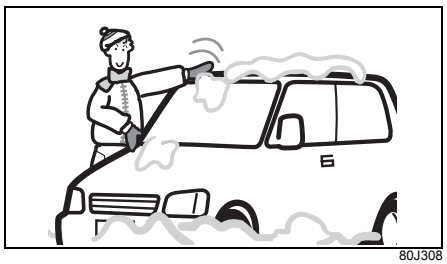
000.book 19 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

Before departure

Snow on the roof

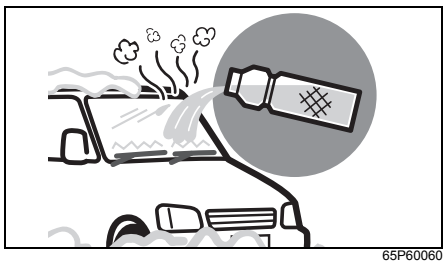
Please remove it before departure. Falling during driving may cause the visibility to be discouraged.

In the case of a vehicle equipped with a laser radar and a monocular camera, if snow, frost or the like is attached to the windshield, the dual sensor brake support may not operate properly.
→ page 4-47 (Dual sensor brake support)


80J308

Freeze Wiper

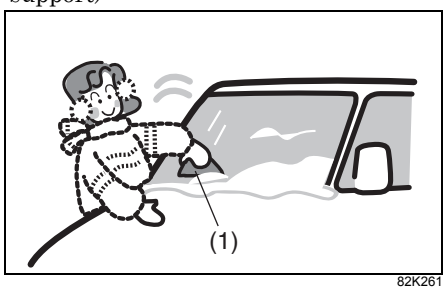
Warm lukewarm water to melt the ice. After melting please wipe off moisture so as not to freeze again. If you forcibly activate the wiper while frozen, the blade part (rubber part) may be scratched or the wiper may break down.


65P60060

Snow and frost on the glass surface

Using a plastic plate (1), you can drop the glass without damaging it.

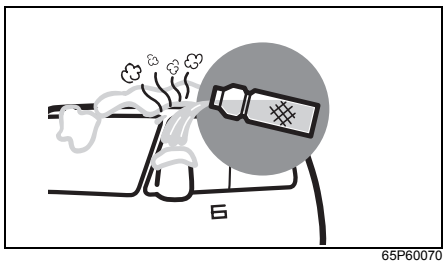
In the case of a vehicle equipped with a laser radar and a monocular camera, if snow, frost or the like is attached to the windshield, the dual sensor brake support may not operate properly.
→ page 4-47 (Dual sensor brake support)



82K261

Freezing of door mirrors

Warm lukewarm water to melt the ice. After melting please wipe off moisture so as not to freeze again. Trying to forcibly move the door mirror while frozen may cause failure.



65P60070

注 記 Note

- When using the door mirror storage switch, make sure that the door mirrors can be moved by hand, then perform the switch operation. Repeating the operation while frozen may cause malfunction.

→ page 3-26

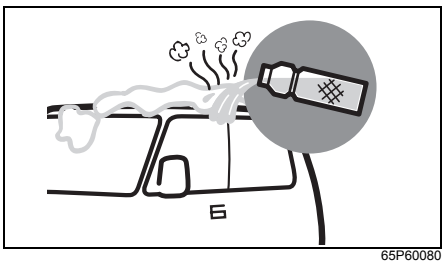
(Door mirror storage switch)

- In the case of remote storage mirrors (type-specific equipment), when the door mirrors are frozen in cold weather, Please stop the function of the bar. Repeating the operation while frozen may cause malfunction.

→ page 3-26
(Remote storage mirror)

Frozen doors

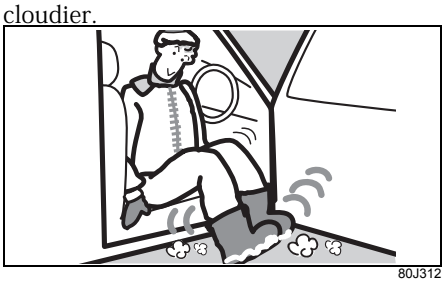
Avoid lukewarm water in the door key hole. Please wipe off moisture after the door opens. If you try to forcibly open it while frozen, rubber around the door may be peeled off or it may be damaged.



65P60080

Snow attached to shoes

Please drop it often when you ride. If you ride as it is, it will slip on pedal operation, the humidity inside the car will increase and the glass will become cloudier.



80J312

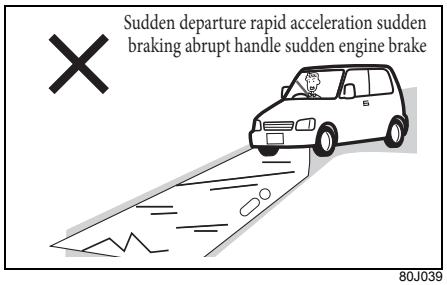
000 book 21 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

When traveling on a snowy road

Slow road and freezing road slowly run

⚠注意 Caution

Do not drive with "sudden" such as sudden departure, sudden acceleration, sudden braking, sudden steering, rapid engine braking, and so on. The road surface is slippery on snowy roads and frozen roads, which may cause a slip accident.



80J039

Confirm the effectiveness of the brake

Snow and ice adhering to the braking device freeze, which may result in poor braking effectiveness.

Verify surrounding safety and then Please step on the led pedal several times and check the effectiveness of the brake.

If the brake is ineffective, press down the brake pedal lightly at low speed until the effect is restored and dry the brake unit's tightness.

Winter tire, wearing a tire chain

For snowy roads and frozen roads, please attach winter tires or tire chains.

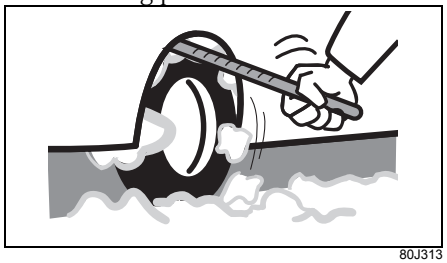
Please install according to the regulations of the district where you travel.

→ page 6-7
(When tires are exchanged)
→ page 6-23
(When wearing a tire chain)

Remove snow attached to the back side of the fender

When traveling on the snow road, snow may adhere to the back side of the fender and come in contact with the tire, so the handle may run out.

- Sometimes stop the car and check the backside of the fender. When snow lumps are attached, please remove snow so as not to damage the surrounding parts.



80J313

6

000.book 22 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

When parking

Parking brake

When the parking brake freezes it can not be released.

Parking for long periods of time
Please do not stop the race (marketed item).

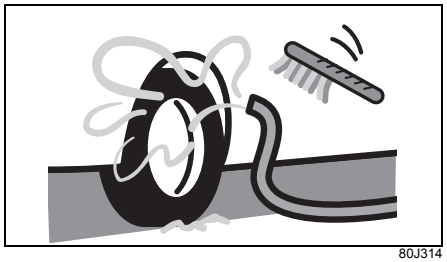
- In the automatic car, put the select lever in P.
- For the manual car, put the change lever in R or 1st gear.

After traveling on the road sprayed with anti-freezing agent

Please rinse off the antifreeze immediately. Especially please wash under the car body and carefully around the foot. Leaving it can cause rust.
To prevent freezing, please wipe off the moisture around the door after car wash.

Wash your car while avoiding the hole in the door key. When the keyhole is frozen, the door can not be unlocked.

Wipe the moisture of the rubber parts around the door, especially well. Frozen, the door will not open.



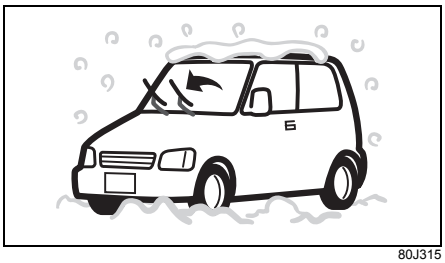
80J314

When parking outdoors

注 記 Note

Do not park under the eaves or trees. The snow or falling snow may cause the roof of the car to dent.
In the case of a roof antenna, when parking for a long time during snowfall, please remove the antenna.
→ page 5-36 (Desorption of Antenna)

Please stand up the wiper arm when parking. With the weight of the snow wiper
The arm may be deformed or the blade part (rubber part) may be frozen in the glass.
Wake up the front wiper in order from the driver's seat side, and return in order from the front passenger seat side. If raising the front passenger side first or returning to the driver's seat side earlier, the windshield wipers will hit each other and cause scratches.



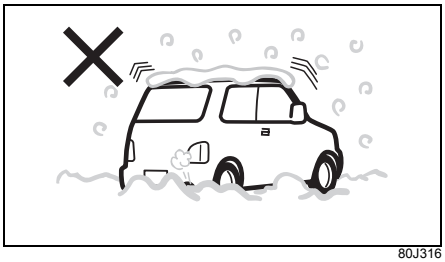
80J315

000.book 23 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

When the circumference of the exhaust pipe is covered with snow

⚠警告 Warning

Do not turn the engine while the exhaust pipe is covered with snow. Exhaust gases may enter the car, possibly causing carbon monoxide poisoning.



80J316

When installing the tire chain

Tire chain

Please fit the Suzuki genuine products that fit this car. For a suitable tire chain, please consult a Suzuki store or a Suzuki agent.

⚠警告 Warning

- Do not install anything other than compatible items. It may damage brake piping and car body.
- If you hear a sound different from usual while driving, stop immediately and check it. If the tire chain breaks or a part comes off and hits the car body, it may damage the brake piping and the car body.

⚠注意 Caution

- When traveling with a tire chain installed, set the speed to a low speed (30 km / h or less) for safety and tire chain protection, and start sudden acceleration, sudden acceleration, sudden braking, abrupt steering wheel, sudden engine brake
Do not drive with "sudden" such as a rake, or do not overcome protrusions or holes.
- When you install a tire chain,
Ya rotation speed can not be detected and the next function may not work properly.

· ABS
· Emergency stop signer
Le (ESS)
· ESP®
· Miscarry-off suppression function (Equipped by type)
· Dual sensor brake support (Equipment classified by type)

注 記 Note

Do not run on a paved road without snowflakes while wearing a tire chain. The road surface may be damaged or wear of the tire chain may be accelerated. Also, in the case of a 4WD vehicle, excessive force is applied to the drive unit, which may cause malfunction.

000.book 24 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

Before installing the tire chain

■ Tire chain attached to front wheels

This car is a 4WD with the front wheels as driving wheels or the front wheels as driving wheel bases. Please do not attach to the rear wheel.

■ Can not be mounted on emergency spare tire (sold separately)

When front wheels are punctured, attach emergency spare tires to the rear wheels, attach the standard tires of the rear wheels to the front wheels, and then attach the tire chain to the front wheels.

■ Mounting in a safe place suitable for jacking up

Please read 1 and 2 of "Preparation for tire change" on page 7-10.

■ Remove the full wheel cap (type-specific equipment) before mounting

To prevent scratching of the full wheel cap, remove the cap and install the tire chain. How to remove the cap

Please read page 7-11.

Mounting of the tire chain

Please read the instruction manual attached to the tire chain carefully.

注 記 Note

There is a possibility that the wheel may be scratched by the tire chain.

000.book 1 page Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PMa

7. In case of emergency

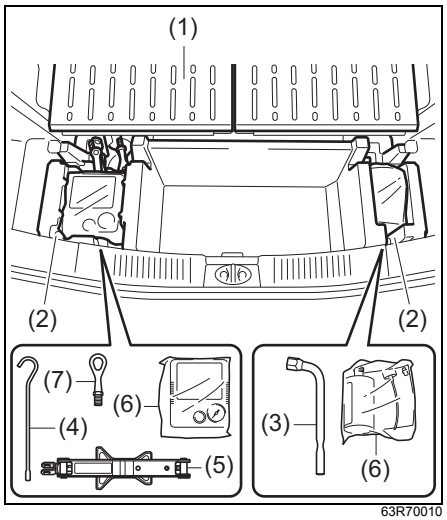
- Punk ····· 7-2
- Battery Enhanced ····· 7-16
- Fuse blown ····· 7-20
- Bulb Burnout ·····7-25
- Overheat ·····7-30
- Others ·····7-32

000.book 2 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

punk
Tool, jack, tire punk emergency repair set storage location

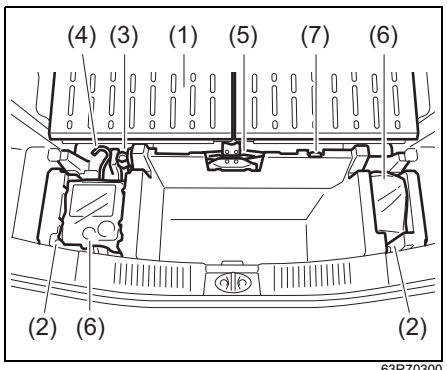
It is stored under the cargo floor board.

2WD car



63R70010

4WD car



63R70300

(1) Floor board
(2) Luggage under box
(3) Wheel nut wrench
(4) Jack bar
(5) jack
(6) Tire puncture emergency repair set
(7) Towing hook

- Please store it in the specified position after use.
- Please store the jacks after fully shrinking them.

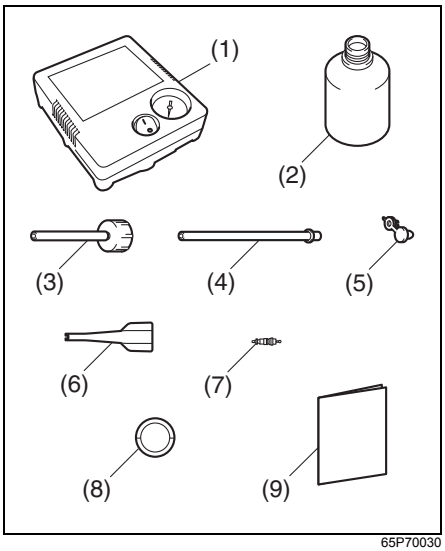
When you puncture

Please use the tire puncture emergency repair set.

To use an emergency spare tire (sold separately), refer to "Emergency Space
Please read the items after A Tire (sold separately) ".

Tire puncture emergency repair set

This set is for emergency use when the standard tire is punctured. Please repair or replace the punctured tire promptly at the Suzuki service factory.



65P70030

000.book 3 page Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

(1) Air compressor
(2) Repair agent bottle (one tire)
(3) Injection hose
(4) Extension hose (for extracting repair agent)
(5) Injection hose stopper
(6) Core turning
(7) Valve core (spare)
(8) Speed limit seal (※)
(9) Instruction manual included with the set

※The speed limit seal is affixed to the bottom of the repair agent bottle.

⚠注意 Caution

- Emergency repair agents are harmful to health when drunk. If you accidentally drink it, please drink as much water as possible and get medical attention immediately.
- When emergency repair agents adhere to eyes and skin, rinse with water as soon as possible. If you feel any abnormalities, please consult a doctor.
- When storing, please store it in the prescribed position so that the child does not accidentally touch the hand.

注 記 Note

Air compressor is exclusively for automobile tires. Please do not use for other purposes.
The air compressor is dedicated to 12 VDC. It can not be used with other power supplies.
When using the air compressor, please observe the following to prevent failure.
· Do not use continuously for more than 10 minutes
· Because waterproofing is not done, so that it will not be exposed to water when raining
· Do not breathe sand or dust
· If the operation becomes slow during use or the main unit gets hot, turn off the switch immediately and leave it for over 30 minutes
· Do not disassemble or remodel
· Do not apply strong impact or pressure

Inspection of emergency repair set

Please check regularly.

Check the expiration date displayed on the emergency repair bottle

· Please replace with a new one before it expires.

Check accessory socket power
Check air compressor operation

- Make the engine switch ACC and plug the power compressor's power plug into the accessory socket.

7

Judgment on availability of emergency repair

■ Emergency repair of tires can be done in the following situations

Mild puncture by nails and screws stuck in the tire grounding section can be repaired quickly with a tire punch emergency repair set.

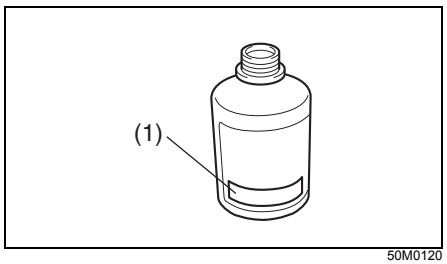
注 記 Note

Please do not remove nails or screws stuck on the tires. Damage to the tire may become large or air leakage from there may cause the air filling at repair to become impossible.

000.book 4 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

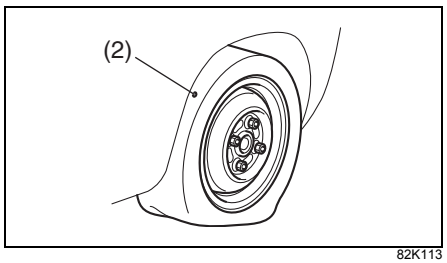
■ In the following cases, the tire can not be repaired quickly Please contact the road service provider such as Suzuki agency or JAF. (See the separate "Suzuki four-wheeled vehicle service network")

- Expiration date of emergency repair agent (1) has expired (expiration date stated on label of bottle)



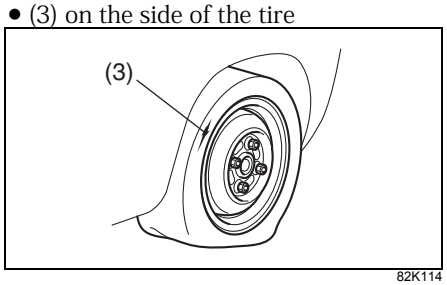
50M0120

- There is a cut or stab wound (2) of length 4 mm or more on the ground contact surface of the tire



82K113

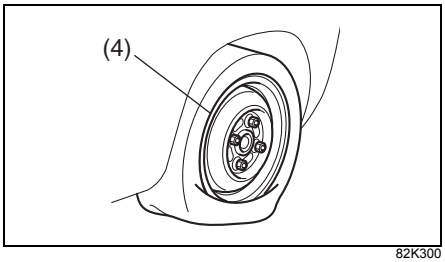
- It have a scratch
- (3) on the side of the tire



82K114

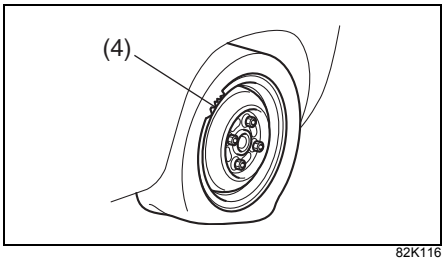
⑦ I ran with the tire's air almost missing

⑦ The tire is completely disengaged to the outside of the wheel rim (4)



82K300

- ⑦ Wheel rim (4) is broken or deformed



82K116

- There are two or more tires punctured (The repair agent is for one tire)

000.book 5 page Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 pm

■ Tire emergency repair method

1 To prompt attention to other cars, flash the emergency flashing indicator light. It is not an obstacle to other vehicles' passage and moves the car to a place where it can work safely, the ground is hard and flat.

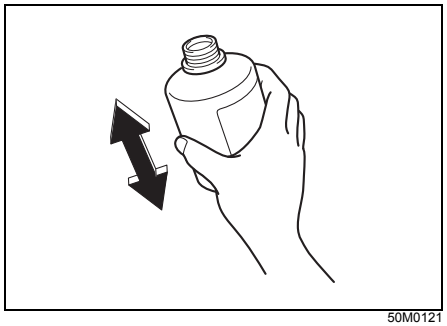
2 Push the parking brake firmly.

- In the automatic car, put the select lever in P and stop the engine.
- The manual car stops the engine and puts the change lever in R or 1st gear.

Place the stop sign board (optional) as necessary.

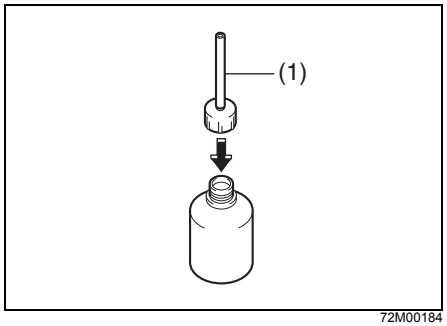
Check the condition of the punctured tire.
→ page 7-3
(Judgment on availability of emergency repair)

3 When a passenger is present or when heavy baggage is put on it, let's get off the car. Take out the tire puncture emergency repair set and shake the repair agent bottle well before screwing the injection hose.


50M0121

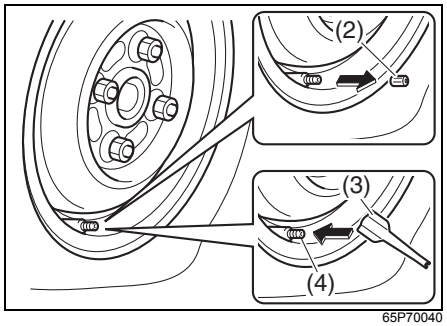
4 Screw the injection hose (1) firmly into the repair bottle.

- The bottle plug will tear.



72M00184

5 Turn the cap (2) counterclockwise from the tire valve and remove. Push the valve core (4) inside the valve with the tip of the wing-like portion of the core spindle (3) and completely remove the air left in the tire.

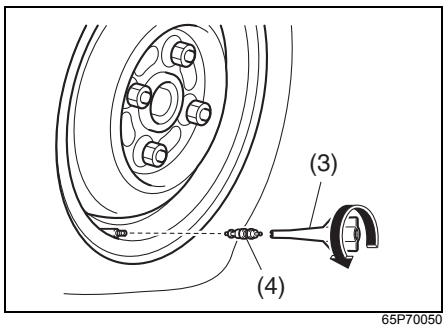


65P70040

000.book 6 Page Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

6 Turn the valve core (4) counterclockwise by removing the core turning (3).

- We will reuse valve core. Keep it in a clean place so as not to get dirty.



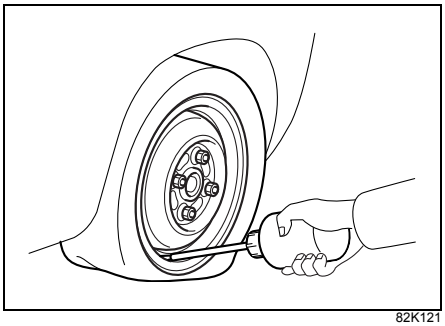
65P70050

⚠注意 Caution

When removing the valve core, if there is air in the tire, the valve core may jump out. Please remove it carefully.

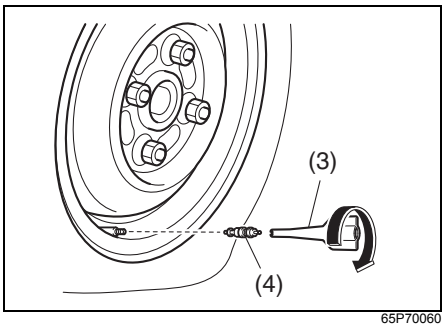
7 Insert the tip of the injection hose into the tire valve. Hold the repair bottle upside down, press it many times by hand, and inject all the repair agent into the tire.

- Since the emptied bottle is necessary for extracting repair agent, please hand it to the Suzuki service factory when asking for tire replacement or repair.
- Remove spilled repair agent after wiping or drying it as it is.


82K121

8 Pull out the injection hose from the tire valve and tighten the valve core (4) firmly into the tire valve with the core spindle (3).

- If the removed valve core is dirty or lost, please use a spare valve core in the tire puncture emergency repair set.

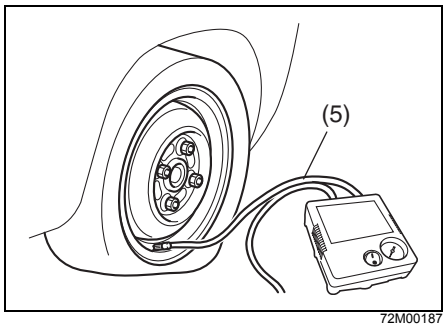


65P70060

9 Remove the hose from the bottom of the air compressor.

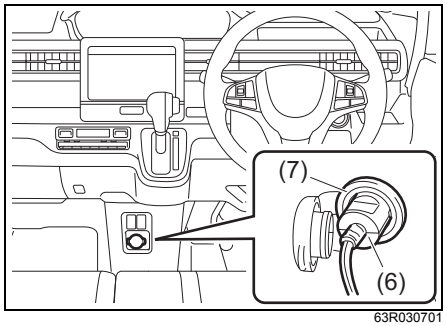
000.book 7 page Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

10 Screw the mouthpiece at the tip of the air compressor hose (5) into the tire valve.



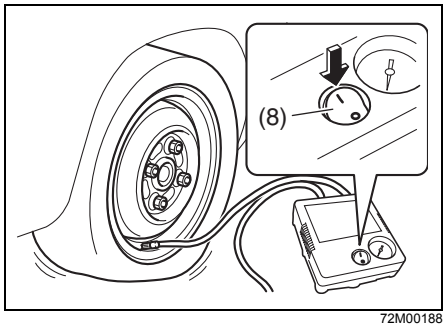
72M00187

11 Confirm that the air compressor switch is OFF. Insert the power plug (6) into the accessory socket (7), and switch the engine switch to ACC



63R030701

12 Turn on the air compressor switch (8), and turn on the air. Raise the pressure until the tire pressure reaches the specified air pressure.



72M00188

- If the tire is disengaged from the wheel rim, make sure that there is no clearance between the rim and the tire so that air does not leak, then operate the compressor. (Air pressure will rise if there is no clearance.)
- Approximately 10 minutes is required to boost to the specified air pressure. If you do not pressurize to the specified air pressure within 10 minutes, there is a possibility that the tire has suffered severe damage. In this case, emergency repair by this repair set can not be performed. Please contact a road service provider such as a Suzuki agency or JAF.
- When air is put in too much, comp Loosen the mouthpiece at the end of the hose of the laser and remove the air.

⚠注意 Caution

- Do not stand near the tire while operating the compressor. In the unlikely event of bursting etc., there is a danger of injury.
- As the tire bulges, the tire gets stuck in the rim. Please be careful not to pinch your fingers.

000.book 8 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

注 記 Note

- To start and stop the compressor, Please do it with the switch of the compressor body.
- Do not operate the compressor continuously for more than 10 minutes. It may lead to malfunction.

アドバイス Advice

The specified air pressure of the tire can be confirmed by the pneumatic label affixed to the opening of the driver's seat door.

13 Once the pressure can be increased to the specified air pressure, in order to keep the repair agent inside the tire, store the compressor and immediately drive. Do not speed up, moderate acceleration, sudden steering wheel, sudden braking, etc., please drive carefully.

14 After running for about 10 minutes or 5 km, check the air pressure of the tire with the air pressure gauge of the compressor. If the air pressure is over 130 kPa (1.3 kgf / cm 2) or more, puncture emergency repair is completed. Please adjust to the specified air pressure again.

- When measuring tire pressure,

After screwing the mouthpiece of the hose tip of the compressor into the tire valve, connect the power supply, turn ON the switch once, immediately switch off the switch and check the air pressure.

- If the tire pressure drops below 130 KPa after running, it indicates that emergency repair by this repair set has not been completed. Please stop running and contact the Suzuki agency or a load service provider such as JAF.

⚠注意 Caution

After traveling, be sure to check the air pressure and confirm the completion of emergency repair.

15 If there is no abnormality, attach the included speed limit sticker to the place where the driver can see well. Please travel at a speed of 80 km / h or less with full attention.



65J5050

⚠警告 Warning

Do not affix the speed limit sticker to the following places.

- SRS airbag storage. In case of emergency, the air bag may not expand normally.
- Position where warning light or speedometer disappears

000.book Page 9 Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

After tire emergency repair

Tires that use emergency repair agents are to be used temporarily. Promptly replace or repair the tires at the Suzuki service factory.

- When asking for tire replacement or repair, please let us know that you used the repair agent. Also, please hand emptied repair agent bottle as it is necessary for extracting repair agent.
- Wheels can be reused by wiping off the repaired agent and replacing the valve core with a new one.
- When repairing or reusing a tire, it is necessary to wipe off any attached repair agent. However, depending on the degree of tire damage, it may not be reusable.
- Please purchase new repair agents at Suzuki dealers or Suzuki distributors.

Handling of emergency spare tire (optional)

An emergency spare tire (sold separately) is temporarily used when the standard tire is punctured. Repair or replace the punctured tire immediately, please return to the standard tire as soon as possible. For emergency spare tires, the air pressure is higher than the standard tire, the width is narrower and the diameter is slightly smaller, so please observe the following items.

■ Regularly check

⚠警告 Warning

Regularly check air pressure and wear condition. The use under the condition of tire wear or shortage of air pressure may lead to unexpected accidents. The designated air pressure of the emergency spare tire is 420 kPa (4.2 kgf / cm 2).

■ Do not use other car spare tires

⚠警告 Warning

The emergency spare tire is for this car only. Please do not use it for other cars, or use a spare tire for emergency of another car for this car. It may lead to unexpected accidents.

■ Traveling when mounted

⚠注意 Caution

- The accurate tire rotation speed can not be detected and the following functions may not work properly.
  - ABS
  - Emergency stop signal (ESS)
  - ESP®
  - Miscarry-off suppression function (Equipped by type)
  - Dual sensor brake support (Equipment classified by type)
- An emergency spare tire is not suitable for high speed driving. If traveling on an expressway as soon as possible, please drive at a speed close to the lowest speed (the lowest speed of expressway is 50 km / h by law)

000.book 10 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

注 記 Note

- In a 4WD vehicle, not only can not fully demonstrate its performance, but it may adversely affect driving parts.
- The emergency spare tire has a slightly smaller diameter than the standard tire, so the car height will be slightly lower. Be careful not to touch the car body when going over protrusions etc.

■ Do not use for front wheels

This car is a 4WD with the front wheels as driving wheels or the front wheels as driving wheel bases. When front wheels are punctured, attach emergency spare tires to the rear wheels and attach the standard tires on the rear wheels to the front wheels.

■ Handling with dual sensor brake support car

When using emergency spare tires (optional), please operate the dual sensor brake support OFF switch to stop the false start suppression function.

■ Tire chain can not be installed

When the front wheels fitted with tire chains are punctured, please use the emergency spare tire for the rear wheels, attach the standard tires of the rear wheels removed to the front wheels and reinstall the tire chain.

Preparation for tire change

If you can not prepare an optional emergency spare tire, please use the tire puncture emergency repair set.
→ page 7-2
(Tire punch emergency repair set)

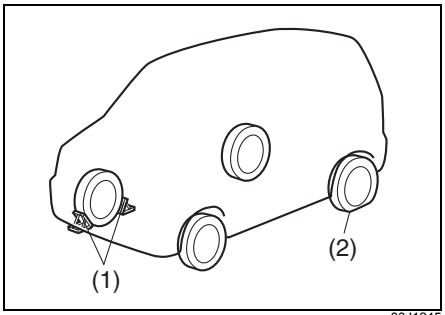
1 To prompt attention to other cars, flash the emergency flashing indicator light. It is not an obstacle to other vehicles' passage and moves the car to a place where it can work safely, the ground is

2 hard and flat.
Push the parking brake firmly.

- In the automatic car, put the select lever in P and stop the engine.
- Automatic car puts select lever in P, stops engine Stop the engine manual gear and change gear to R or 1st gear.

Place the stop sign board (optional) as necessary.

3 Place the wheel stop (1) (commercially available) in front of and behind the tire located diagonally to the tire (2) to be exchanged.

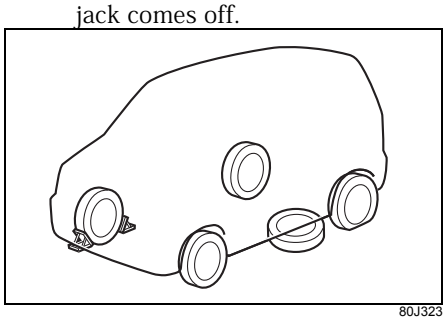


80J1245

000.book 11 page Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 p.m.

4 Remove tools, jacks, emergency spare tires. When a passenger is present or when heavy baggage is put on it, let's get off the car.

- Please put the emergency spare tire taken out under the car body near the tire to be exchanged in order to avoid pinching your feet when the jack comes off.



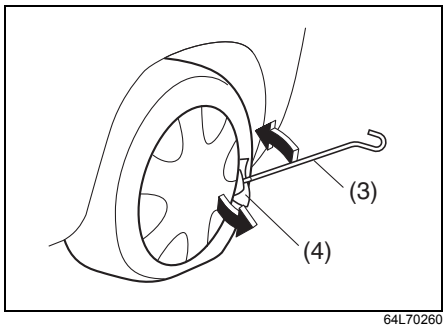
80J323

アドバイス Advice

When placing an emergency spare tire on the ground, it will be harder to scratch if the wheel surface is facing up.

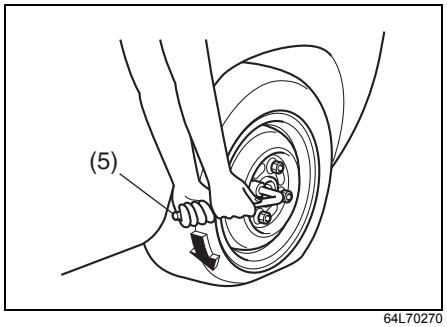
5 Remove the full wheel cap (type-specific equipment).

To prevent scratching, jack bar Place the cloth (4) on the tip of the (3), insert it between the wheel and the cap, pry it off and remove it.



64L70260

6 Using the wheel nut wrench (5), turn the four wheel nuts counterclockwise and loosen the nut gently by hand.



64L70270

Jack up

Please make a parking brake firmly before jacking up.

- Put the select lever in P for an automatic car, please stop the engine.
- The manual car stops the engine and puts the change lever in R or 1st gear.

7

000.book 12 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

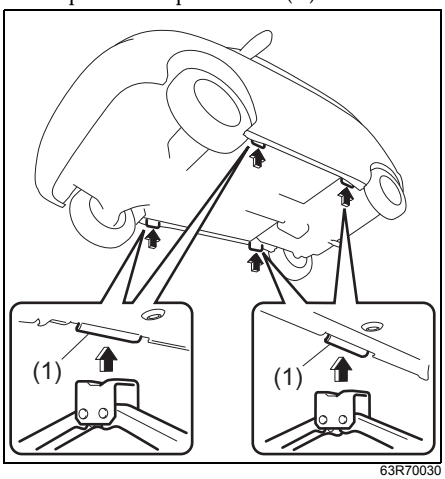
⚠警告 Warning

In the unlikely event that the jack goes out of the way, the body may be caught and suffer serious injuries, or the car may move and lead to unexpected accidents. Please observe the following when jacking up.

- Please jack up in a hard and flat place.
- Jacks should be used only for tire replacement or tire puncture repair.
- Please use the jack included in this car, please do not use other car's. Also, please do not use this car jack for other cars. Please be sure to
- place the jack at the specified position. If you jack on a position other than specified, the jack may come off or the car may be damaged.
- Do not lift the car beyond necessity with a jack.
- When lifting a car with a jack, do not stumble under the car, do not hang the engine or rush the car.
- Do not pinch objects above or below the jack when jacking up.
- Do not jack up multiple wheels simultaneously using multiple jacks.

1 The jack bar, as shown in the following figure,
Insert it into the hole of the wheel nut wrench.
Turn the wheel nut wrench,...

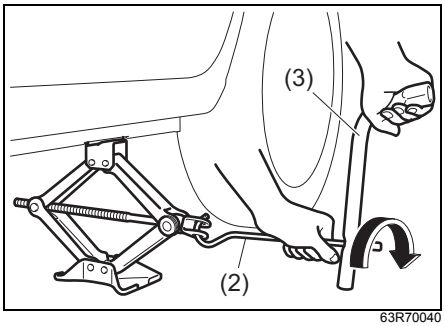
2 Raise the jack head lightly and check that the recessed part of the jack head is engaged in the specified position (1).



63R70030

3 Attach the jack bar and the wheel nut wrench to the jack. (See the figure below)
The jack bar, as shown in the following figure,
Insert it into the hole of the wheel nut wrench.

4 Rotate the wheel nut wrench and carefully lift the car body until the tire is a little away from the ground.



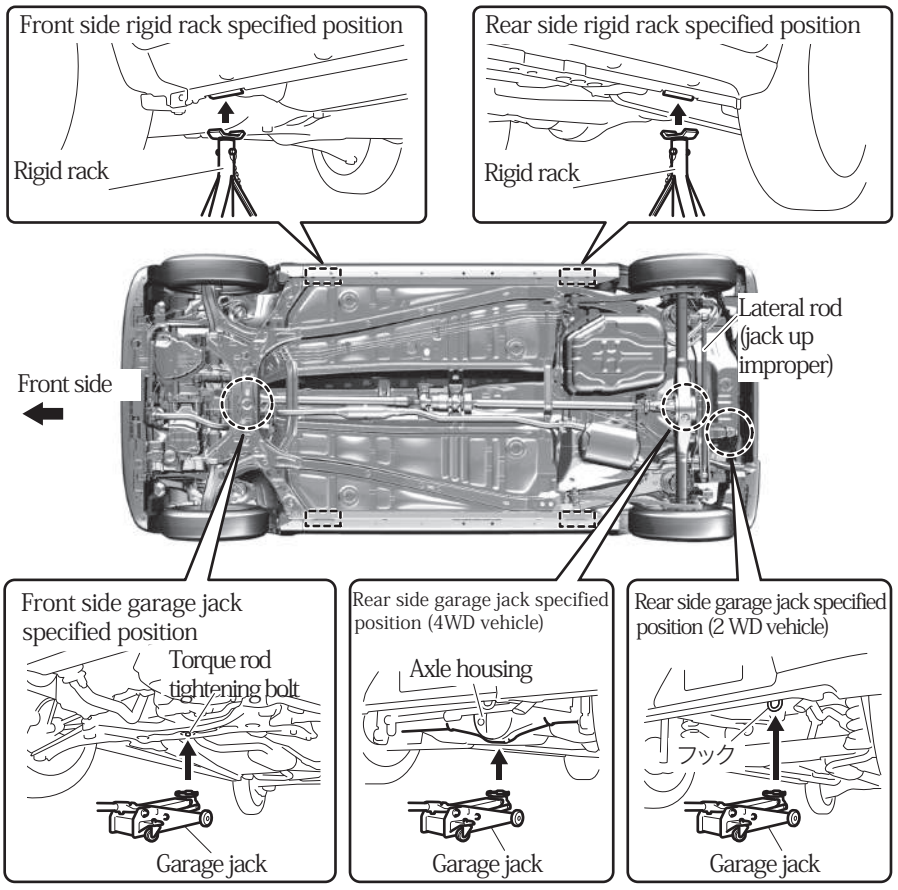
63R70040

(2) Jack bar
(3) Wheel nut wrench

000.book 13 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

When using a garage jack (commercially available)

The following figure shows the specified positions of garage jack and rigid rack (commercially available). For details, please consult a Suzuki store or Suzuki agent.



63R70050

⚠ 警告 Warning

- Be sure to observe the specified position shown in the figure.
- Be sure to change to a rigid rack when holding a jacked up vehicle body.
- When jacking up only on the front side or the rear side, be sure to place a wheel stopper (commercially available) on the front and rear of the ground side tire.

000.book Page 14 Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

Tire mounting / removal

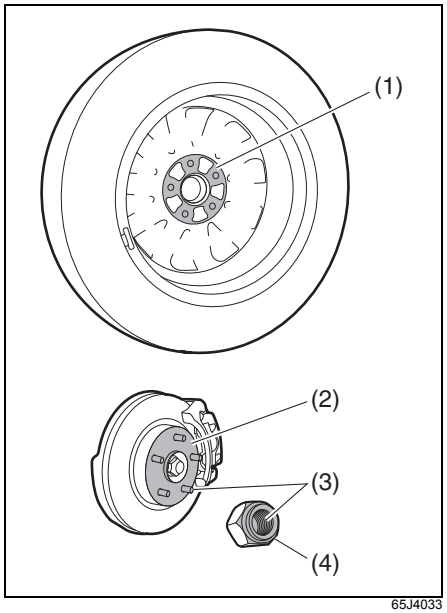
1 Remove the wheel nut and remove the tire. Place the removed tire under the car body.

アドバイス Advice

When placing the tire on the ground, it will be difficult to scratch it with the wheel surface up.

2 Remove dirt and foreign objects in the following places.

- Of the wheel to be replaced
  Mounting surface (1)
- Body side mounting surface (hub surface) (2)
- Bolt and wheel nut
  Screw part (3)
- Tapered face of wheel nut (4)
- Tapered face of wheel hole (5)



65J4033

- The figure above is a typical example. It depends on the type of car.

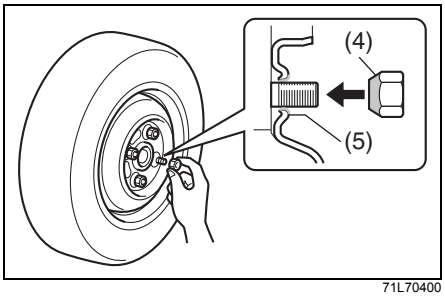
- At this time, if there are abnormalities such as crushing or cracking in the threaded portion of the bolt or nut or the bolt hole of the wheel,
  Please receive inspection at

警告 Warning

- If there is dirt, foreign object, abnormality such as crush or crack at the place mentioned above,
  The wheel nut may loosen.
- Do not allow oil or grease to adhere to nuts or bolts. Do not tighten the nut excessively than necessary, possibly causing the bolt to break.

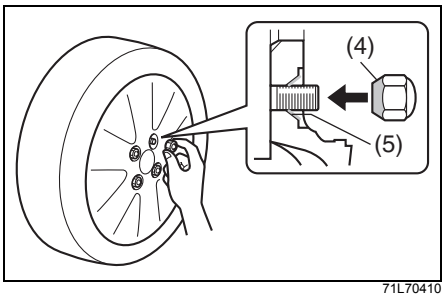
3 Tighten by turning clockwise by hand until the tapered surface (4) of the wheel nut lightly contacts the tapered surface (5) of the wheel hole.

Car equipped with steel wheel



71L70400

Car equipped with aluminum wheel



71L70410

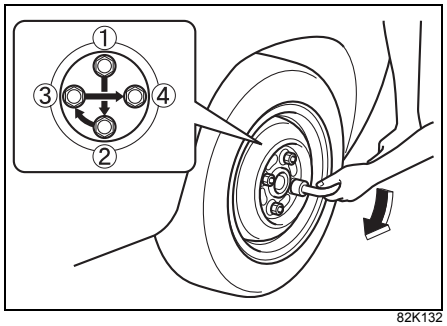
000.book 15 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

4 Take out the tire under the car body and lower the jack until the tire touches the ground.

5 Using the wheel nut wrench, tighten the wheel nut in two or three times in the order shown in the following figure.

Tightening torque: 85 N · m
(870 kgf · cm)

- The force applied to the tip of the handle of the wheel nut wrench should be 330 N (34 kgf) as a guide.
- Make sure that all wheel nuts are securely tightened.



82K132

⚠ 警告 Warning

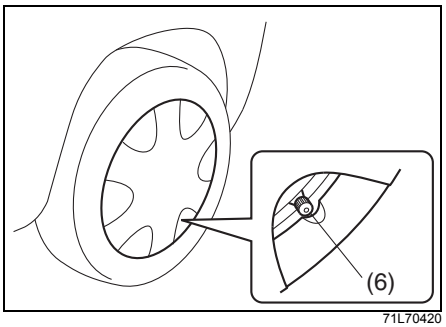
- If the wheel nut is not tightened securely, it may cause unexpected accidents, such as damaging the bolt and brake parts or disengaging the wheel. If you change tires without using torque wrench (commercially available), If you replace the tire without using it, please check the tightening torque at the Suzuki service factory as soon as possible.
- If you step on a wheel nut wrench with a foot, or add a pipe or a bar and tighten it, over tightening the nut may damage the bolt and result in accident.

アドバイス Advice

When tightening with the default tightening torque, we recommend using torque wrench (commercially available).

6 Attach a full wheel cap (equipped with type).

- Align the notched part of the cap with the tire's air inlet (6) and push it in firmly.



71L70420

After replacing the tire

- Place the tool and jack in the specified position.
- After changing the tires and running for a while, please check the wheel nut for looseness.
- After checking the wheel with the aluminum wheel, check the wheel nut for looseness after traveling about 1,000 km after replacing the tire.

⚠ 警告 Warning

If you feel abnormality such as vibration of the car body after exchanging the tire, immediately stop at a safe place and contact Suzuki store or Suzuki agent.

000.book 16 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

What is Lead Battery?

In the following cases, the lead battery is raised.

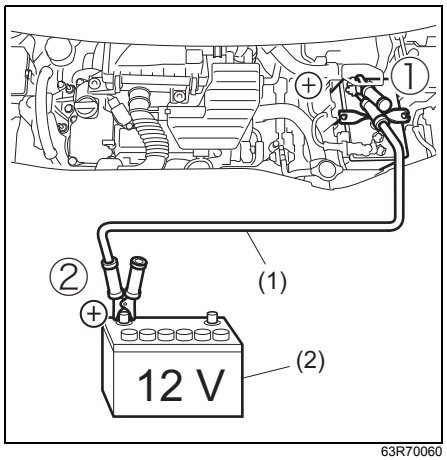
- Star trying to engage
The tar will not turn. Or even if it turns, the rotation is weak and the engine does not start.
- Headlight is extremely dark,
The horn's sound is small.

Lead battery When it's okay

If you have a booster cable and another battery using a 12 V battery, you can start the engine.

1 Connect the first booster cable (1) in order of ① → ②.

① Battery lifting car ⊕terminal
② Terminal of normal ⊕battery

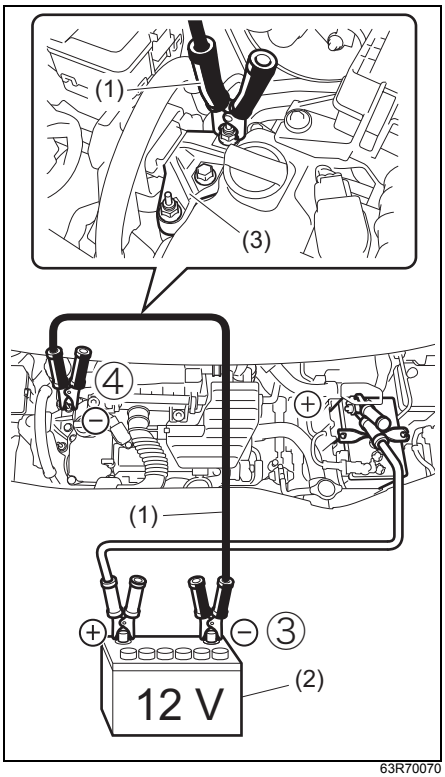


63R70060

(1) Booster cable
(2) Lead battery of normal car

2 Connect the second booster cable in order of ③ → ④.

③ Terminal of normal⊖attery car
④ Engine powered car battery
Until bolt



63R70070

(1) Booster cable
(2) Lead battery of normal car
(3) Engine mount

3 Battery Start the engine of the normal car and keep the engine speed a little higher.

4 Start the engine of the battery-powered car.

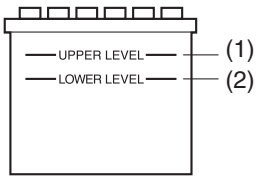
5 Disconnect the booster cable in the reverse order of mounting.

000.book 17 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

6 Fully charge the battery at the nearby Suzuki dealer or Suzuki agent.

⚠警告 Warning

Ⓟ Ⓟ Hydrogen gas is generated from the lead battery. Hydrogen gas may explode if ignited by fire or sparks, so please observe the following. · When charging the battery or connecting the booster cable, be sure to check the battery liquid level. If the battery level remains below the lower limit (2) while charging, etc., the battery may overheat causing explosion. Also, there is a danger of shortening battery life. Please replenish the battery replenisher to the upper limit (1) before charging.



82K209

· Charge the battery in a well-ventilated area without fire, please remove all battery caps.
·· When connecting ④, do not connect the batte⊖y to the terminal of the car that went up. Hydrogen gas may ignite the spark that has occurred and there is a danger of explosion. Please connect to the engine mounting bolt away from the battery. · Do not wipe the battery with a dry cloth. Static electricity may be generated and there is a danger of catching fire.

●Battery liquid is dilute sulfuric acid. If you get on your eyes and skin, you may get serious injuries such as blindness. Should you adhere, immediately rinse with plenty of clean water and see a doctor.

⚠注意 Caution

●Please connect the booster cable securely. If the booster cable comes off due to vibration etc. at the time of start of the engine, it may get caught in the drive belt or cooling fan.

To prevent short circuit, booster Do not touch ⊕the terminals of the ⊕cable with parts other ⊖than the battery terminals (terminals, body, bracket, etc.).

●Automatic cars can not be pushed. Please also do not push the manual car for safety.

7

000.book 18 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

When replacing the lead battery

⚠警告 Warning

When replacing lead batteries, please observe the following.

- Do not touch the battery with wet hands. There is a danger of electric shock.
- After traveling, leave for at least 30 minutes, wait until the hydrogen gas of the battery comes out, and then do the work.
- When replacing the battery, be careful not to touch the brake pipe. The brake pipe may be deformed. In the unlikely event that the brake pipe is deformed, do not fix it yourself, please receive inspection at the Suzuki service factory.

注 記 Note

Since the car equipped with the idling stop system uses a high-performance dedicated lead battery, please observe the following. Failure to observe this may cause the idling stop system to not operate properly or shorten battery life.

- When replacing the battery, use the specified battery (do not use unspecified one)
→ page 8-2 (service data)
- Do not turn on electric products from battery terminals

アドバイス Advice

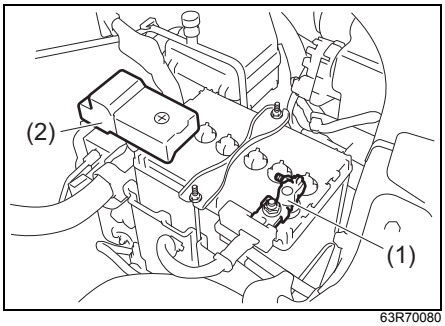
When replacing the lead battery, we recommend replacing it with a Suzuki dealer or a Suzuki agent (chargeable) as there is a risk of damaging the battery and parts of the vehicle.

■ Outside

1 Set the engine switch to LOCK (OFF). With the keyless push start system not equipped car, remove the key from the engine switch.

2 Remove the side (1) of⊖ne battery cable.

- Lock the engine switch LOCK (OFF) Loosen the nut of the battery terminal with a 10 mm wrench (commercially available) etc.



63R70080

⚠注意 Caution

Please observe the following to prevent short circuit.

- Remove first from the side cable
- Do not make contact between the terminal and the terminal due to a metal tool or the like
- Remove the cable when replacing the battery To avoid contact with the reed terminal, remove the battery

Move to the side of Lee or to a distant place

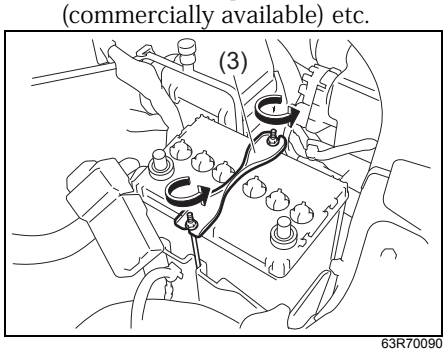
3 Remove the side (2) of⊕ the battery cable.

- Open the cover and loosen the nut.

000.book 19 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

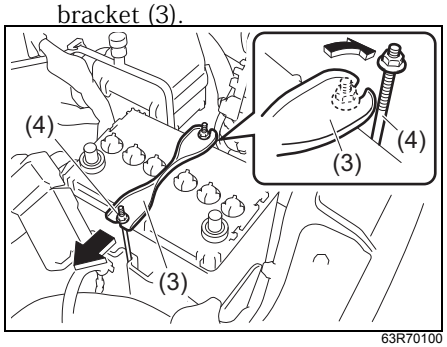
4 Loosen the nut of the mounting bracket (3).

Mounting bracket nut is 8 mm
Loosen with a spanner (commercially available) etc.



63R70090

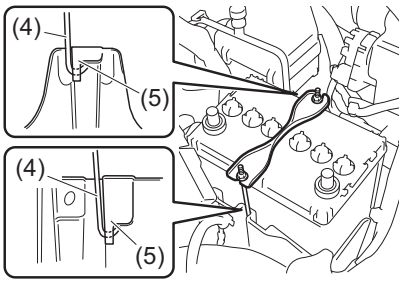
5 Holding the hooks (4) on both sides, open outward and remove it from the cutout of the mounting bracket (3).



63R70100

アドバイス Advice

When removing the mounting bracket, please check the position where hooks (4) are hanging on both sides beforehand so as not to mistake the position when installing.

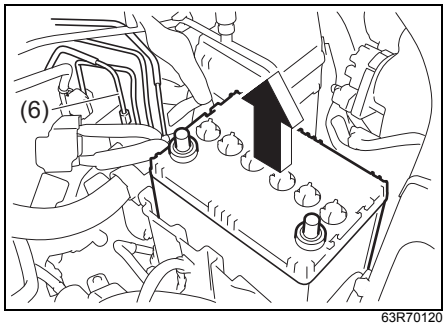


63R70110

(5) Holder part of battery case

6 Remove the battery.

- Because the battery is heavy, hold it firmly with both hands and take out it so that it does not hit the brake pipe (6) etc.



63R70120

注意 Caution

Do not tilt the battery too much.
There is a danger of leakage.

7

■ How to install

I will do it in reverse order of "How it is outside".

For the type of lead battery, see "Service data" at the end of this manual.
→ page 8-2 (service data)
When you replace the lead battery, some functions require initial setting.
→ page 8-7 (Be sure to initialize the following functions before doing so)

⚠警告 Warning

Tighten the battery terminal and nut of the mounting bracket securely. Looseness may cause fire or malfunction.

⚠注意 Caution

When installing the battery cable, pleas⊕ install from the side first. There is a danger of shorting.

アドバイス Advice

Lead battery exchange is said to be "starting with minus and ending with minus." Please observe the work procedure.

In order to prevent the battery from going down

It is necessary to run continuously for more than 30 minutes and charge it once a month.
Do not turn on the light with the engine stopped, and do not use navigation or audio for a long time.
(Idling stop
Excluding automatic engine stop by system equipped vehicle)
Avoid using electrical equipment as much as possible when idling for a long time due to traffic jams.
→ page 2-4
(Check the level of the lead battery)

When the fuse blows out

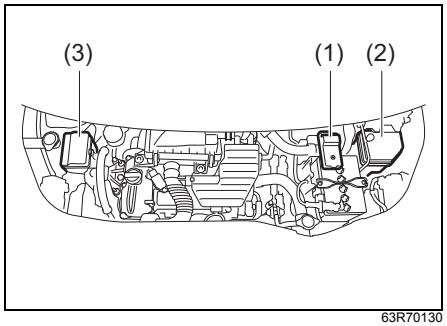
If the electric device does not operate or the lamp does not turn on even though the light bulb is not blown out, it is possible that the fuse blows out.

- The fuse is in the engine room and the passenger's seat feet.

Depending on the equipment specifications,
There may be no fuse. Also, there may be only fuses without equipment.

000.book 21 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

Fuse in engine room



63R70130

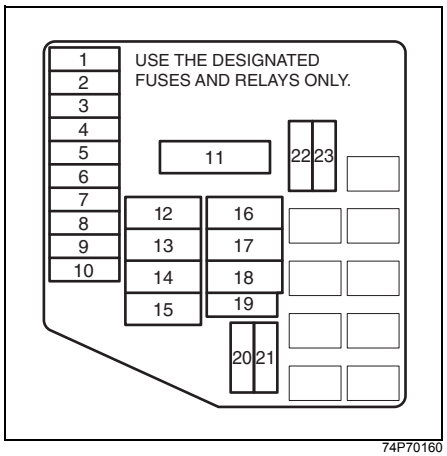
(1) Battery fuse box
(Type equipped separately)
(2) Relay box No. 1
(3) Relay box No. 2 (Equipped by type)

- The engine room in the above figure is a typical example. It depends on the type of car.

■ Fuse in relay box

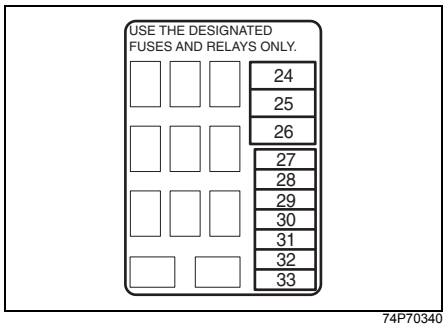
The fuse table is on the back of the box lid.

Relay box No. 1



74P70160

Relay box No. 2



74P70340

- The following table shows the main equipment each fuse is responsible for.

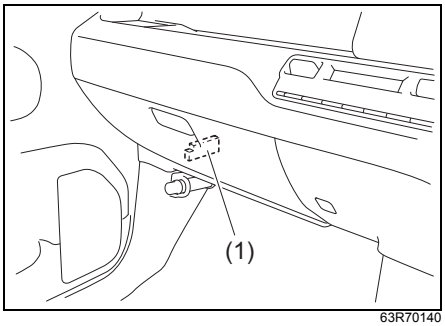
position	display	capacity	Connection destination name
1	RDTR	30A	Radiator Fan
2	ST	30A	Starter
3	SUB BAT	30A	—
	DCDC	30A	—
4	ABS SOL	25A	ABS solenoid
5	BLW	25A	Blower fan
6	H/L R	15A	Headlight (right)
7	ST2	20A	—
	FI ※2	15A	Fuel injector
8	H/L L	15A	Headlight (left)
9	STOP	15A	—
10	CPRSR	10A	compressor

000.book 22 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

position	display	capacity	Connection destination name
11	ALT ※1	150A	Alternator
	ALT ※2	80A	
12	ABS MOT	40A	ABS motor
13	IGN2	40A	Engine switch
14	P/S	40A	Power steering
15	IGN ※1	30A	Engine switch
	IGN ※2	40A	Engine switch
16	BTRY	50A	Junction box
17	BTRY2	30A	Relay box No.2
18	T/M PUMP	30A	—
19	B/U	25A	backup
20	FI2	15A	Fuel injector
21	BLW2	25A	Blower fan
22	ST SIG	5A	Idling Stop Controller
23	ST SIG2	5A	—
24	—	—	—
25	—	—	—
26	—	—	—
27	H/L HI/SOL L	15A	LED headlight (left)
28	H/L HI/SOL R	15A	LED headlight (right)
29	—	—	—
30	FOG	15A	Fog lamp
31	—	—	—
32	—	—	—
33	—	—	—

* 1 Equipped with mild hybrid
※ 2 Mild hybrid non-equipped vehicle

Fuse at the foot of the passenger seat

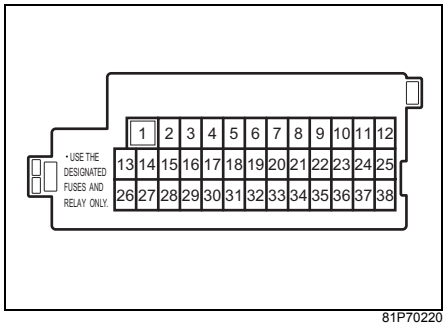


63R70140

(1) Fuse at the foot of the front passenger's seat

000.book 23 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

■ Fuse at the foot of the passenger seat
The fuse table is on the lid of the fuse.



81P70220

- The following table shows the main equipment each fuse is responsible for.

position	display	capacity	Connection destination name
1	P/W	30A	Power window
2	ACC	5A	Radio
3	MTR	10A	Meter
4	IG	15A	ignition
5	IG1 SIG2	5A	Power Steering
6	PSD R	20A	—
7	T/M 2	5A	—
8	STL	15A	Electric handle lock
9	HORN	15A	Horn
10	D/L	20A	Door lock
11	HAZ	10A	hazard
12	T/M	10A	Transmission
13	RADIO	15A	Radio Accessory
14	ACC2	15A	Socket
15	IG1 SIG3	5A	Monocular camera
16	ACC3	5A	—
17	DOME2	10A	Interior light
18	DOME	5A	Meter
19	KEY	5A	Ignition switch
20	note) P/W T	20A	Power window timer function
21	PSD L	20A	—
22	KEY 2	5A	Ignition Switch
23	TAIL L	5A	— ※1 Tail light (left) ※2
24	A-STOP	5A	Engine controller
25	TAIL	10A	Taillight ※1 Tail light (right) / Number light ※2
26	IG1 SIG	10A	Idling Stop or BCM

000.book 24 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

position	display	capacity	Connection destination name
27	A/B	10A	Airbag
28	BACK	10A	Backlight
29	ABS	5A	ABS/ESP®
30	MRR HTR	10A	Door mirror - heater
31	RR DEF	15A	Rear defogger
32	S/H ※3	10A	Seat heater
33	WIP	10A	Wiper
34	IG2 SIG	5A	Blower fan
35	WASH	15A	washer motor
36	T/M 3	10A	Transmission
37	FR WIP	20A	Front wiper
38	STOP	10A	Brake light

※ 1 Auto light non-equipped car
※ 2 Car equipped with auto light
※ 3 Mild Hybrid non-equipped vehicle

Note) When removing / replacing the P / W T fuse, please perform the initial setting of the pinching prevention mechanism.

→ Page 3-23 (when initial setting of the scissors prevention mechanism is necessary)

Fuse inspection and replacement

To inspect and replace the fuse, it is necessary to remove the fuse (for low-profile fuse, commercially available) and replacement fuse (sold separately). When checking / changing, please consult a Suzuki store or a Suzuki agent.

How to check / change

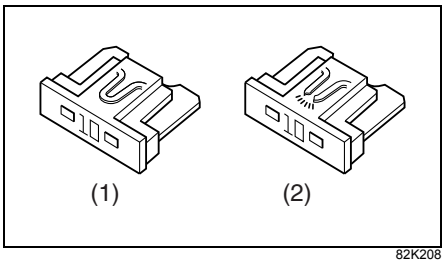
1 Set the engine switch to LOCK (OFF).

2 In the relay box inside the engine room, remove the cover of the box.

3 From the breakdown situation, check the fuse table for the fuse to be checked. Insert the blown fuse (commercially available) into the fuse and pull out it, and check whether the fuse is blown out.

4 When it is burned out, replace it with a fuse of the same capacity.

When the replaced fuse breaks immediately, the electrical system may be faulty. Please receive inspection at the Suzuki service factory.



(1) Examples of normal fuses
(2) Examples of broken fuses

000.book 25 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

⚠警告 Warning

Please replace the fuse with one of the same size and capacity. Using fuses of different sizes, fuses of larger capacity, wires, silver paper etc. may cause wiring to burn or cause a fire.

Inspection of light bulb

Check the lights, lamps, direction indicator / emergency flashing indicator etc. to light up or blink, and check the bulb out.

アドバイス Advice

- Check the braking light with another person or by using a wall etc.
- When the direction indicator indicator in the meter blinks abnormally quickly, it is conceivable that the turn indicator of the direction indicator / emergency flashing indicator lights out.

Clouding of the inner surface of a lens such as a headlight

If large drops of water are on the inner surface of the lens or water is accumulated in the lamp, please check at the Suzuki service factory.

アドバイス Advice

Although the inner surface of the lens may be clogged temporarily due to the temperature difference between the inside and outside of the lamp, there are no functional problems such as head lights and rear combination lamps. (The same phenomenon as the window glass is cloudy)

When replacing a light bulb

When the light bulb is burned out, please replace it with a light bulb with the same wattage and model. Please see service data (page 8-4) for wattage and type of bulb.

- If the light bulb is not turned on even if the light bulb is replaced, or it can be cut off immediately, it is possible that the electric system is broken. Please receive inspection at the Suzuki service factory.

⚠注意 Caution

When replacing the light bulbs, please observe the following.

- Parking in a safe and flat place, parking
  Please firmly apply the brakes.
- Stop the engine, turn off each lamp, let the engine, exhaust pipe, light bulb cool enough before doing. There is a danger of burns.
- Halogen bulbs contain high-pressure gas and should be handled with particular care. If it breaks, the glass will splash and there is a danger of injury.

⚠注意 Caution

- Please wear long-sleeved outerwear and gloves so as not to injure your hands, arms etc with parts of the vehicle.



51K0180

注 記 Caution

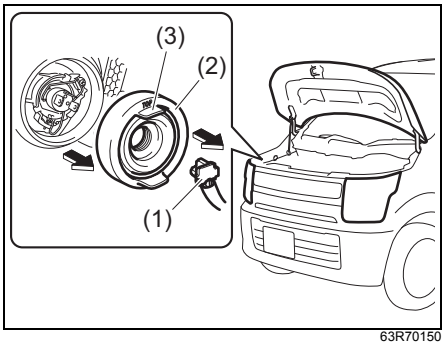
When handling halogen bulbs, please wear clean gloves that do not adhere to fats and oils. Since the bulb becomes hot during use, if handled with bare hands and oil adheres to the glass part, there is a possibility of early burnout due to heat generation.

Halogen head light

Type-specific equipment

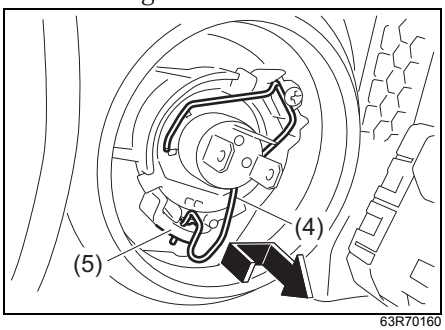
1 Open the hood.
→ Page 5-3 (bonnet)

2 Hold the coupler body firmly and pull the coupler (1) straight to the rear of the vehicle to remove it. Pull out the rubber cover (2) by pulling the knob (3).



63R70150

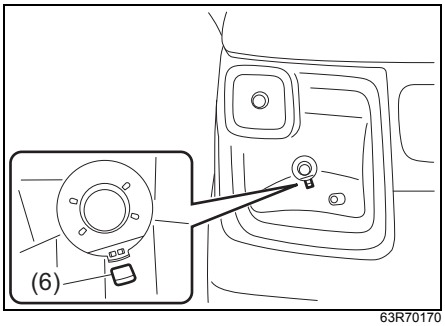
3 Remove the clamp (4) from the fixing hook (5) by pushing it while pushing it as shown by the arrow in the figure.



63R70160

アドバイス Advice

The fastening state of the clasp can also be confirmed from the front of the vehicle through the hole (6) near the light bulb.



63R70170

000.book 27 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

4 Remove the light bulb. After replacement, return to the original procedure in reverse order of removal.

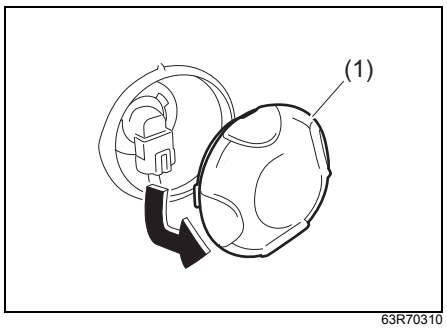
- The rubber cover fits firmly with the knob with the indication "TOP" facing up.

Halogen head light (upward)

Type-specific equipment

1 Open the hood.
→ Page 5-3 (bonnet)

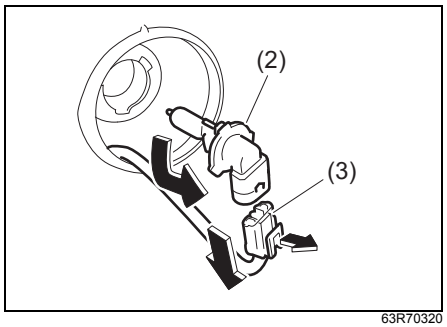
2 Turn cover (1) counterclockwise to remove.



63R70310

3 Turn the bulb (socket integral type) (2) by turning it counterclockwise.

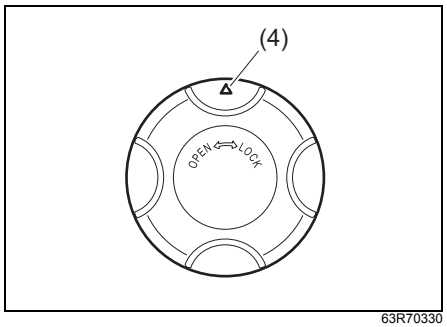
4 Pull out the coupler (3) while drawing the pawl.



63R70320

5 Turn cover (1) counterclockwise to remove.

- Attach the cover firmly so that the mounting direction mark (4) faces upward.



63R70330

7

000.book 28 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

Non degradable lamp

The next lamp is non-disassembling type, so you can not replace only the light bulb. The lamp body will be replaced. When checking / changing, please consult a Suzuki store or a Suzuki agent.

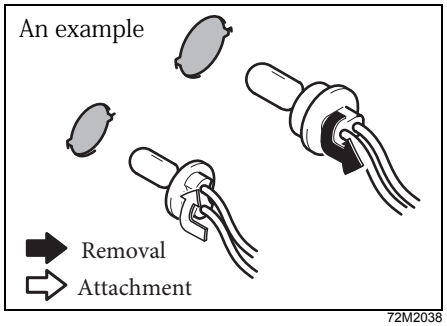
- LED headlights
- LED headlight (downward)
- Stingray's car width light
- Front fog lamp
- Braking light / taillight
- Direction indicator / emergency flashing indicator (fender or door mirror)
- High mount stop lamp

Other general light bulbs

Remove / attach the light bulb socket and light bulb in the following way.

■ Removing / attaching light bulb socket

- To remove the socket from the lamp body, turn the socket counterclockwise and pull it out.
- When installing, insert the socket according to the notch on the lamp body and turn it clockwise.



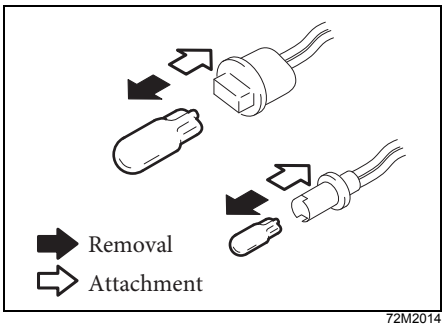
72M2038

■ Removing / attaching light bulb

There are two types.

- As for A type, just plug in and out as shown.

A type

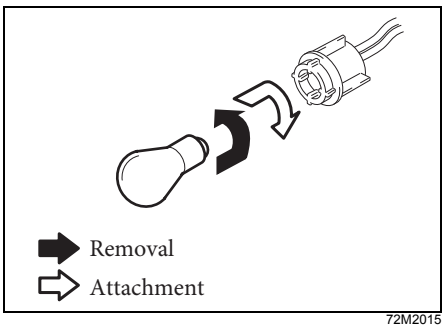


72M2014

- B type is as follo s.

· To detach it, turn it counterclockwise while pressing the light bulb.
· When installing, turn the dial clockwise while pressing the light bulb.

B type



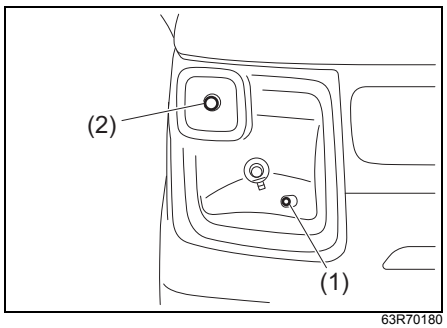
72M2015

000.book 29 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

■ Car width light, direction indicator / emergency flashing indicator (front)

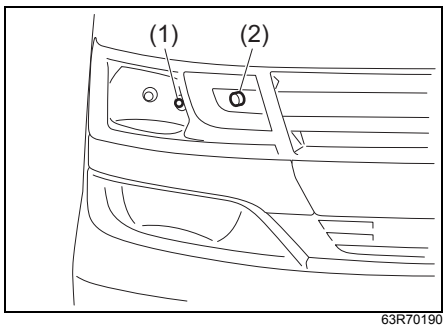
Open the hood and replace it from inside the engine room.

Halogen headlight car

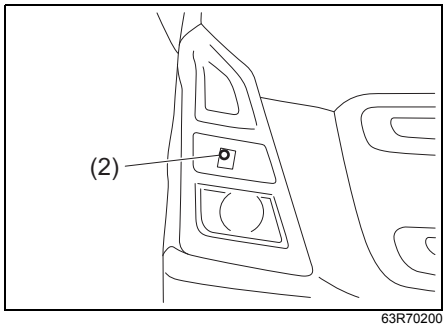


63R70180

LED headlight car



63R70190



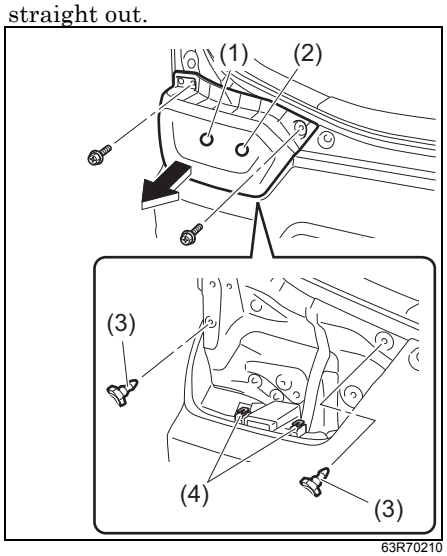
63R70200

(1) Car width light (A type)
(2) Direction indicator / Emergency flashing indicator (Front, A type)

■ Rear combination lamp

Open the backdoor and remove the lamp before replacing.

① Remove two bolts with a Phillips screwdriver (commercially available).
② Pull straight on the lamp body to the rear of the vehicle by pulling straight out.



63R70210

(1) Direction indicator / emergency flashing indicator light (rear face, type A)
(2) Rear light (A type)

① To return the lamp body to its original position
Align the two lips (3) with the hole on the side of the car body, and fit the nail of the lamp main body to the groove on the car body side

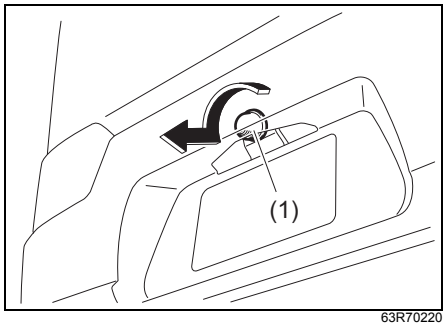
Push in according to (4).

7

000.book 30 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

■ Number light (A type)

Turn the lens (1) counterclockwise to remove it and replace it.



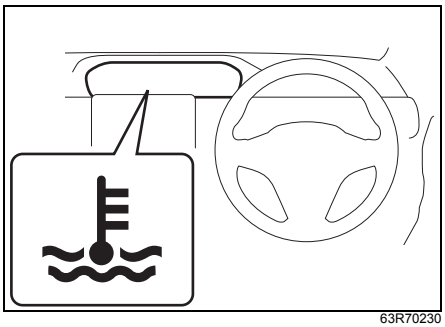
63R70220

What is overheating

Overheating is in the following cases.

- Water temperature warning light in meter turns on red
- Steam rising from the engine room

Water temperature warning light


63R70230

It is in the instrument panel.

- Blinks red when the engine coolant temperature rises while the engine is running. Also, when the temperature of the engine coolant becomes abnormally high, it lights in red.

→ page 1-12 (warning light)

000.book 31 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

When overheating

1 I will park the car in a safe place.

2 With the engine on, open the hood and improve the ventilation inside the engine room.

When steam is rising from the engine room, please do the following procedure without opening the hood.
→ page 5-3 (bonnet)

⚠警告 Warning

When steam rises from the engine room, please do not open the hood. Steam or boiling water blew out, there is a danger of burns.

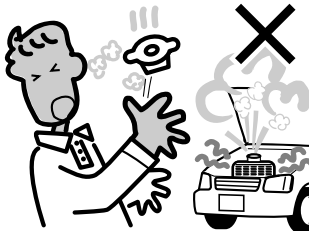
3 Confirm the operation of the cooling fan, wait until the water temperature warning light turns off, and stop the engine.

- If the cooling fan is not operating or the water temperature warning light does not turn off, immediately stop the engine and contact the Suzuki dealer or the Suzuki agent.

4 After the engine has cooled sufficiently, check the amount of cooling water and water leakage from the hose etc.

⚠警告 Warning

Please remove the radiator cap after the engine has cooled sufficiently. When the engine is hot, pressure is applied to the cooling water, so steam or hot water blows out and there is a risk of burns.



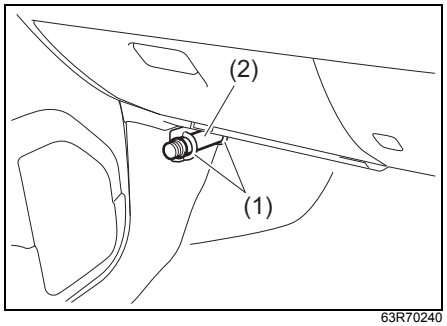
5 Replenish when the amount of cooling water is insufficient.

- If there is a problem such as water leak, please contact Suzuki store or Suzuki agent.
- If there is no cooling water and it is only necessary to replenish only water, please check or replace the cooling water at the Suzuki service factory as soon as possible.

000.book 32 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

Flare tube

The flare cylinder is attached to the holder on the left side of the foot of the front passenger seat.
It ignites and flames for about 5 minutes. It is used as an emergency signal when a breakdown occurs in a dangerous place such as railroad crossing or highway.
How to use is stated on the flare cylinder. Please read it well in advance.
Be sure to replace it with a new one before the expiration date displayed on the flameout tube expires. Please purchase the flame retardant at Suzuki dealer or Suzuki agent.



63R70240

(1) Holder (2) Flammable cylinder

警告 Warning

Do not leave ignitable "hazardous commodities such as flammable liquids" . There is a danger of causing unexpected accidents such as burns and fire. Be sure to keep it in a holder. When igniting, do not point the tip of the ignitable at face or body. There is a danger of burns.
Do not use near combustible materials such as gasoline. It may cause a fire.
If you use a flameproof tube in a place with poor ventilation, such as in a tunnel, smoke will make your vision worse. Please use an emergency flashing light to signal in the tunnel.

000.book Page 33 Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

When it breaks down

The contact address in case of breakdown

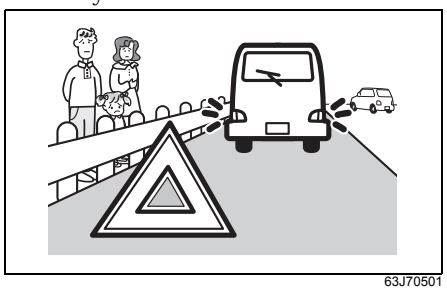
Please contact the Suzuki dealer you purchased or the Suzuki agent. For the contact information of the Suzuki agent and JAF, please refer to the separate "Suzuki 4-Wheel Service Network".

Always keep stop indicator plate

For a rainy day, please provide a stop sign board (not included) in the car. On highways and exclusive roads for automobiles, it is obliged by law to place a stop signboard behind the car.

When breakdown on the road

Stop the car on the shoulder and flash the blinking flashing indicator light. If necessary, prompt attention to another car with a stop sign board (optional) or a flare cylinder.

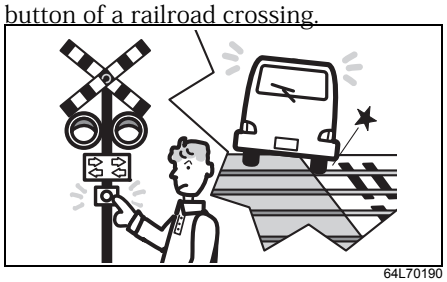


63J70501

Please get out of the car and take refuge in a safe place such as outside the guard rail promptly.

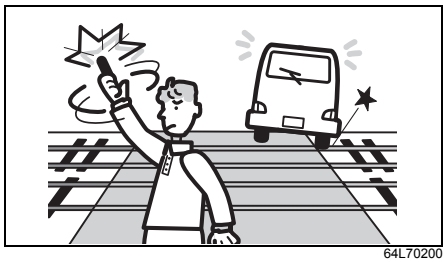
When it becomes impossible to move within a railroad crossing

When you can not move within a railroad crossing, such as a derailleg, immediately press the emergency button of a railroad crossing.



64L70190

If you do not know the emergency button at the railroad crossing, please signal the train with a flame-out tube.



64L70200

7

When moving the stalled car a little

When you are stalled at a railroad crossing or an intersection and you can not move it, please push it by a nearby person and move the car to a safe place. At this time, put the select lever in N for the automatic car.

For the manual car, put the change lever in N (neutral).



64L70210

アドバイス Advice

- Both automatic and manual cars can not move a car by holding the engine switch at the START position and turning the starter.
- In the case of an automatic car, if you do not move the select lever from P to another position even with the engine switch on and pressing the brake pedal, release the shift lock by the procedure on page 4-18.

When you ask for towing

- When towing with a tow truck, be sure to lift 4 wheels for 4WD cars. Please lift the 4WD or the front wheel which is the driving wheel for the 2WD car.
- There are also ways to use a vehicle truck to move a broken car.

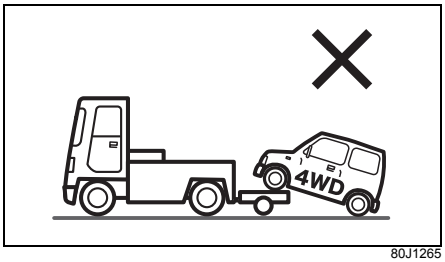
Even if the engine is engaged, if the car does not move or a sound different from usual is heard, the drive unit may be faulty.
Before towing, either a Suzuki dealer or Please contact Suzuki representative.

⚠ 警告 Warning

When towing a car equipped with laser radar and monocular camera, Please turn off (OFF) by operating the brake switch support OFF switch. Suddenly the dual sensor brake support may operate and lead to an unexpected accident.

→ Page 4-47 (Dual sensor brake support)

- Please do not tow a 4WD car absolutely in a state where only front wheels or rear wheels are placed on the truck (wheels can not rotate). There is a danger that a car may jump out of the dolly and lead to an unexpected accident. Also, the drive unit may be damaged.



80J1265

000.book 35 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

Rope towing

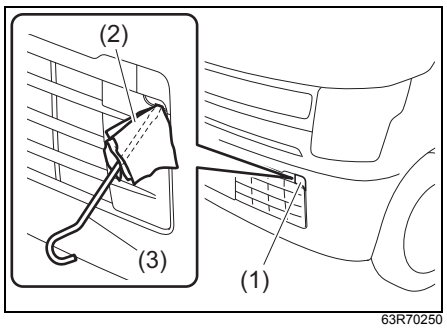
The position to put the rope on

I will put the rope on a tow hook.

1 Remove the tool (jack bar, wheel nut wrench, towing hook).

→ page 7-2 (tool, jack, Tire Punk Emergency Repair Set Storage Location)

2 Insert the jack bar (3) covering the cloth (2) at the notch of the towing hook cover (1) and pry the cover to remove it.



63R70250

- The figure above is a typical example. It depends on the type of car.

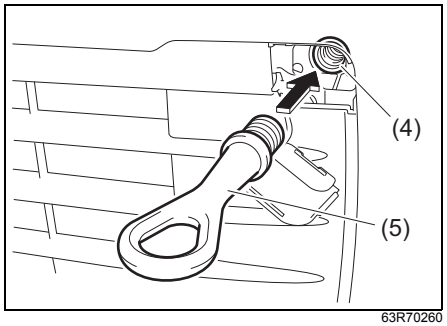
3 Pull the towing hook cover down so that the towing hook can be inserted.

- The cover has a drop prevention strap attached. Please pull the cover all the way to the stop position.

注 記 Note

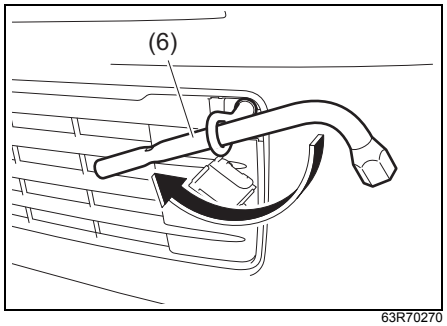
If you do not pull the tow hook cover all the way down, the cover hits the bumper and it may cause scratches. Also, if you pulling or twisting the cover vigorously, there is a risk that the string of the fall prevention string will be damaged.

4 Insert the towing hook (5) into the towing hook insertion port (4) and tighten it to the extent that it will not fit by hand.



63R70260

5 Tighten the towing hook firmly with the wheel nut wrench (6).

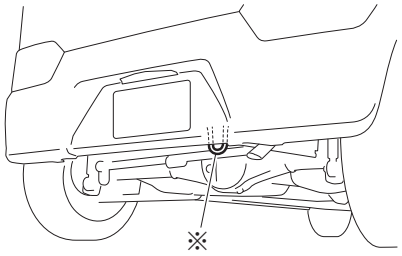


63R70270

000.book Page 36 Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

注 記 Note

- You can not tow another car with this car.
- Hydrogen marked with an asterisk (*) on the rear side
C is a shipping special hook. Please do not use when carrying with towing or loading car etc. The hook and the car body may be damaged.

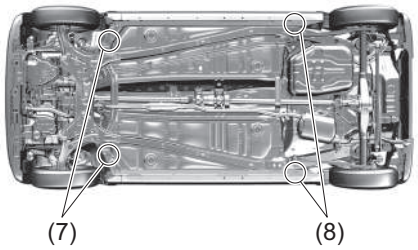


63R70280

- The figure above is a typical example. It depends on the type of car.

■ Mounting hole for loaded car

When placing it on a loaded car or the like, hook the mounting hole of the front wheel rear part and the rear wheel front part.



63R70290

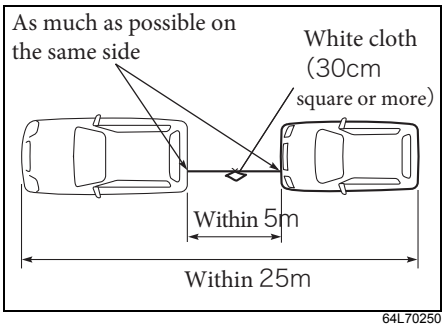
(7) Mounting hole of the rear part of the front wheel (long hole)
(8) Mounting hole (long hole) on the front part of the rear wheel

- The figure above is a typical example. It depends on the type of car.

When you ask for towing with a rope

1 Pull the rope on the tow hook.
- When hanging rope, please lay it on the same side as much as possible.

2 Apply a white cloth (over 30 cm square) to the middle of the rope.



64L70250

3 I will leave the engine running.
- If the engine does not operate, set the engine switch to a position other than LOCK (OFF).

MOVE THE HANDLE TO THE LEFT AND RIGHT TO CHECK THAT THE HANDLE LOCK IS RELEASED.
WHEN THE ENGINE SWITCH POSITION IS ON, OPERATE THE DUAL SENSOR BRAKE SUPPORT OFF SWITCH TO STOP OPERATION (OFF) WITH THE LASER RADAR AND MONOCULAR CAMERA EQUIPPED CAR.

000.book 37 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

⚠警告 Warning

Driving a car that does not fits the engine

- Do not remove the key or set the engine switch to the LOCK (OFF) position. The handle is locked and it will not fixed.
- Because the brake booster does not work, please step on the brake pedal stronger than usual.
- Since the power steering device does not work, please operate with greater force than usual.

⚠注意 Caution

Do not tow a rope when handle lock can not be released due to malfunction or lead battery rise.

4 For automatic cars, put the select lever in N.
For the manual car, put the change lever in N (neutral).

⚠注意 Caution

When it can not be set to N (neutral), rope can not be towed. Please contact a road service provider such as a Suzuki agency or JAF.

アドバイス Advice

In the case of an automatic car, if it is not possible to move the position of the select lever from P to another position even if the engine switch is turned on and the brake pedal is depressed due to malfunction, lead battery rise, etc., shift according to the procedure on page 4-18 Please unlock it.

5 Do not let the rope slip while towing. To prevent a rear-end collision, please carefully observe the brake light of the preceding car and drive.

- In order to prompt attention to the following car, please flash the emergency flashing indicator lighted car.

⚠警告 Warning

If you have a long downhill or a steep downhill, do not tow rope and ask for a tow truck. Because engine braking is not effective at all, continuing depressing the brake pedal on the downhill may overheat the braking device, and the brake may not work.

注記 Note

Do not drive a towing vehicle such as sudden departure, such as a tow hook or rope that is subjected to a large impact.
Towing
The hook and the car body may be damaged.

- If you are forced to withdraw the automatic car by rope, please keep speed 30 km / h or less and mileage within 30 km to protect the transmission.

7

000.book Page 38 Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

Should an accident occur

How to treat

1 In order to prevent a secondary accident from occurring, move the car to a safe place that will not be an obstacle to other traffic and stop the engine.

2 When there are injured persons, we will give first aid at a safe place until the doctor, ambulance etc arrives. However, when there is a scratch on the head, please do not move with the posture as it is.

3 Even then, if you are concerned about a subsequent accident, move to a safe place. Report the place and situation where the accident occurred, the situation, the extent of the injured or injured to the policeman, and receive instructions.

4 I will write down on the counterparty, the situation of the accident.

5 We will contact the dealer or insurance company you purchased.

Let's see a doctor's diagnosis even if there is no trauma

There is a danger of aftereffects.

000.book 1 page Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

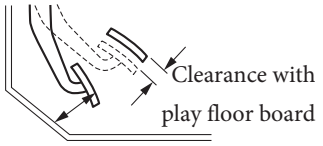
item		data		
fuel	Fuel used	Unleaded Regular Gasoline		
	tank capacity	27 L		
engine oil(※)	grade	Turbo-free car	EXTER—F SN 0W-16	
			EXTER—F SN/GF-5 0W-20	
			EXTER—F SL 5W-30	
		Turbo car	EXTER—F SL 5W-30	
	Specified amount	During oil change		2.4 L
		When oil and oil filter are replaced at the same time		2.6 L
Transmission fluid (CVT vehicle)	grade	Suzuki CVTF Green 2		
	Specified amount	5.7 L		
Transmission oil (MT car)	grade	Suzuki 4-wheel gear oil 75 W Synthetic		
	Specified amount	2.3 L		
Transfer oil (4WD car)	grade	Suzuki 4 wheel Super Gear oil 75W - 85		
	Specified amount	0.43 L		
Rear differential gear (4WD vehicle)	grade	Suzuki 4 wheel Super Gear oil 75W - 85		
	Specified amount	1.0 L		
Cooling water	grade	Suzuki genuine super long long life coolant (blue)		
	Specified amount	CVT car	Turbo-free car	3.1 L
			Turbo car	3.0 L
		MT car		2.9 L
Washer fluid	grade	Suzuki genuine window washer fluid		
	tank capacity	1.5 L		
Brake fluid	grade	Suzuki genuine brake fluid (DOT-3)		

※For details on how to use the proper oil, please read "Engine Oil Standard / Viscosity" on page 2-35. 0W - 16 is excellent oil with excellent fuel efficiency. (Without turbo)

For the replacement period of oils and fats etc., and the specified cooling water concentration, please refer to "Maintenance note".

Never put unspecified transmission fluid or brake fluid.

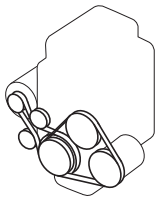
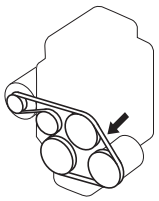
000.book 2 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

Item		Data		
Spark plug	type	Turbo-free car	NGK: SILKR7F11 (iridium)	
		Turbo car	NGK : ILKR7J8 (iridium) DENSO : ZXU22HPR8 (iridium)	
	Clearance of electrode	Turbo-free car	1.0～1.1 mm	
		Turbo car	0.7～0.8 mm	
battery	type	Lead battery	Idling stop system non-equipped car	38B19R
			Equipped with idling stop system	K-42R
		Lithium ion battery	No inspection required（※1）	
Front brake	Disk thickness (※2)	Solid disc	Reference value (when new)	10.0 mm
			Limit value	9.0 mm
		Ventilated disc	Reference value (when new)	17.0 mm
			Limit value	15.0 mm
Rear brake	Drum inner diameter (※2)	Reference value (when new)		165 mm
		Limit value		166 mm
break pedal	Play	1～8 mm		
	Clearance with the floor plate	96 mm or more [depression force 300 N (31 kgf)]		
Parking brake pedal	Stepping on	6 to 8 notches [depression force 300 N (31 kgf)]		
Parking brake lever	Draw	3 to 9 notches [operating force 200 N (20 kgf)]		
Clutch pedal	play	15～20 mm		
	Clearance with the floor plate	56 to 68 mm (when the clutch is disengaged)		
	 65P80020			

※1 For replacement or disposal of lithium-ion batteries, consult a Suzuki dealer or a Suzuki representative.

※2 After checking and reaching the limit value, please replace the disk or drum with a new one. In addition, to inspect, it is necessary to disassemble the brake device and measure with a micrometer or a caliper gauge. Please consult a Suzuki dealer or a Suzuki agent.

000.book 3 page Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

<table>
<tr><th colspan="2">Item</th><th colspan="3">Data</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="4">Drive belt</td><td rowspan="4">Deflection amount [When pressed with 100 N (10 kgf)]</td><td>Mild hybrid equipped vehicle</td><td colspan="2">Automatic adjustment type</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">Mild hybrid non-equipped vehicle</td><td>When new</td><td>3.7～4.3 mm</td></tr>
<tr><td>Time to restart</td><td>5.2～6.0 mm</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3"> 
Mild hybrid equipped vehicle
63R80020
 
Mild hybrid non-equipped vehicle
50M0167</td></tr>
<tr><td>handle</td><td>play</td><td colspan="3">0 to 30 mm (wheel circumference)</td></tr>
<tr><td>tire</td><td>rotation</td><td colspan="3">Every 5,000 km</td></tr>
</table>

000.book 4 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

■ Capacity of bulb

- For the replacement method, please read the contents of the reference.

name			Wattage (model)	Reference destination
Headlight	Halogen specification car		60/55W(H4)	Page **7-26**
	LED specification car (Upward halogen specification car)	Upward	60W(HB3)	Page **7-27**
		Downward	LED	※1
	LED specification car		LED	※1
Car width light	Standard car		5W(W5W)(※2)	Page 7-29
	Singling		LED	※1
Direction indicator / Emergency flashing indicator light	Front		21W(WY21W)	Page 7-29
	side	fender	5W	※1
		door mirror	LED	※1
	back face		21W(WY21W)	Page **7-29**
Fog lamp			LED	※1
Brake light / taillight			LED	※1
High mount stop lamp			LED	※1
Backlight			16W(W16W)	Page **7-29**
Number light			5W(W5W)	Page **7-30**
Front seat interior light			10W	
Luggage room interior light			10W	

🕐 In the case of the next light bulb listed in the table, please consult a Suzuki store or a Suzuki agent for inspection and replacement.

※ 1 Because of the non-disassembling type lamp, you can not replace only the light bulb. The lamp body will be replaced.

※2 LED headlight The car width light uses a blue light bulb.

book 5 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 pm

■ Tire / Wheel

The size and air pressure of the designated tire will vary depending on the type of car. Please confirm with "air pressure label" affixed to opening of driver's door.

Tire pressure

Tire type	tire size	Air pressure
Standard tire	155/65R14 75S	240 kPa (2.4 kgf/cm^2)
	165/55R15 75V	
Emergency spare tire (sold separately)	T125/70D14	420 kPa (4.2 kgf/cm^2)

Wheel size

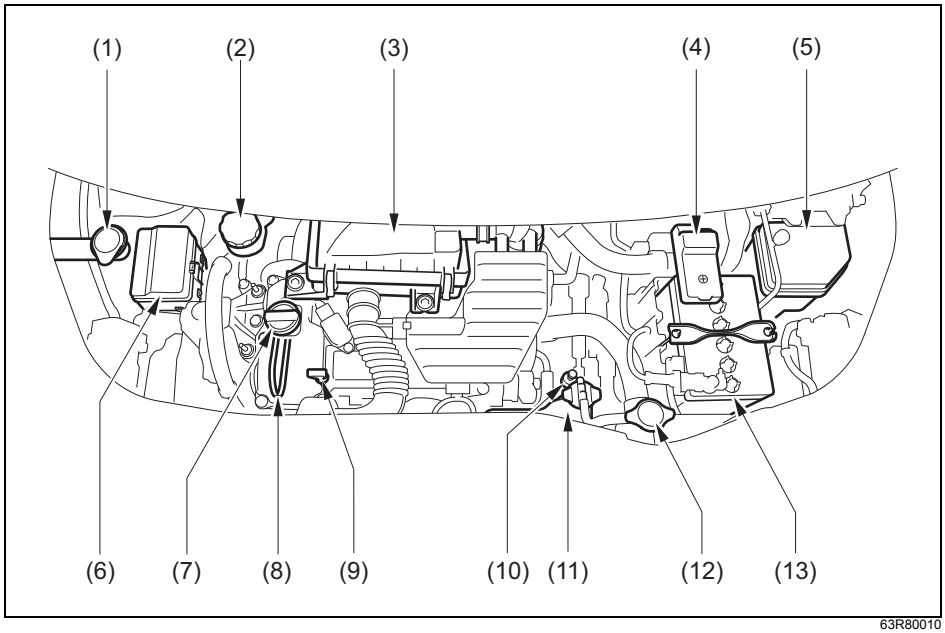
tire	Compatible wheel		
	Rim size	Inset	Mounting pitch circle diameter (PCD)
155/65R14 75S	14 × 4 1/2J	45 mm	100 mm
165/55R15 75V	15 × 4 1/2J		

Tire chain
Please fit the Suzuki genuine products that fit this car. About suitable tire chain Please consult a Suzuki store or Suzuki agent.

000.book 6 Page Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

Look through the engine room

Illustration is a typical example. Depending on the type of car, this illustration may be different.



63R80010

Boldface is a part of the parts that require daily inspection. Please see the maintenance note for details.

(1) Washer tank
(2) Brake fluid reservoir tank
(3) Air cleaner
(4) Main Fuse Box
(5) Relay box No. 1
(6) Relay box No. 2
(7) Engine Oil Filler cap
(8) Drive belt
(9) Engine oil level gauge
(10) CVT fluid level gauge
(11) Cooling water reservoir tank
(12) Radiator cap
(13) Lead battery

000.book 7 page Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

Be sure to initialize the following functions

item	function	When initial setting is required
Power window → Page 3-20	Sinking prevention function → Page 3-22	Lead battery terminal and fuse (See page 7-20) is removed

You can switch settings (customize) like this

For the setting change of the next function, please consult a Suzuki dealer or a Suzuki agent.

- Keyless push start system (equipped with type)
- Answer back function
- Eco-Drive Assisted Lighting (Equipped by Type)
- One touch function (number of blinks)

item	function	Initial setting (Factory shipped)	When switching setting
Keyless push start system (Equipped with type)	Function of the transmitter in the passenger compartment, luggage compartment, front seat / back door	Yes	None
	Mobile remote control battery warning light indication (about 15 seconds) → Page 3-9	Yes	None
	Mobile Remote Control Out of detection range warning Buzzer blowing (1 time) → page 4-7, 4- 11 pages	None	Yes
Answer back function → Page **3-6**	Signals with emergency flashing indicator / indoor light	Emergency Flashing Indicator / Interior Lamp	Interior light only
	Signal with an external buzzer (only with a keyless push start system)	Yes	None
Security alarm → page 3-17	Security alarm mode	Alarm mode	No alarm mode
Remote storage mirror (Equipped by type) → page 3-26	Interlocking motion by door locking and engine switch operation	Yes	None

000.book 8 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

item	function	Initial setting (Factory shipped)	When switching setting
Eco drive assist lighting (Equipment by type) Page 3-67	Illumination color of the lower part of the meter changes from blue to green	Yes	None
Idling stop time / saving amount display (Equipped by type) → Page 3-102	Idling stop time / engine saved fuel display when engine switch is set to LOCK (OFF)	Yes	None
Eco Score (Equipped by Type) → page 3-93, 3- 104 pages	Display of eco score when engine switch is set to LOCK (OFF)	Yes	None
Status Info Lighting lamp (equipped with type) → Page 3-67	The illumination color of the lower part of the meter changes to blue, green and white	3 color change	Blue fixed
Idling stop air conditioning (Type equipped separately) → page 4-76	Air conditioner setting during automatic engine stop	standard	Mileage priority
			Comfort priority
One touch function → page 3-112	One-touch function setting switching	Yes	None
	Switching of blinking number of one touch function	3 blinks	1 to 4 flashes

000.book 1 page Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

Numbers of characters

Operation of 4WD car····· 2-31

A

ABS
(Anti-lock brake system)
Warning light · ·····3-75, 4 - 38
Apparatus ·····4-36
ACC indicator light ·····3-84

C

CD player ·····5-37

E

ESP® ·····4-33
ESP ® OFF switch ·····4-35
ESP ® OFF indicator light ·····4 - 36
ESP® operation indicator light ····4 - 34
EV indicator light ·····3-88

I

IG ON indicator light ·····3-83
ISG ·····4-64
ISOFIX ·····3-63
ISOFIX compatible child seat
Fixed dedicated bracket ·····3-63

L

LED head light warning light ·····3-80

R

R position warning buzzer ··2 - 27, 4 - 22

S

S (Sports) Mode Indicator Light ·····3-82
SRS air bag warning light ·····3-43, 3 - 55, 3 - 74
SRS air bag system ·····2 - 28, 3 - 44

A

Arm rest (armrest) ·····5-18
Armrest Box ·····5 - 14
Idling stop time ·····3-103
Idling stop system ·····4-67
Idling stop system OFF switch ···4-75

Idling stop system
OFF indicator light ·····3-85
Idling stop Saving fuel ·····3-103
Idling stop indicator light ·····3-84
Accessory socket ·····5-17
Assist grip ·····5 - 18
Aluminum foil
Preparation for tire change ·····7-10
Tire Chain ·····6-23
Answer back function 3-6
Antenna ·····5-35
Umbrella holder ·····5-20

I

Immobilizer warning light ·····3-79, 4-5

Immobilizer system ·····4-4
Instrument panel under tray ·····5-9
Instrument panel tray ·····5-9

9

000.book 2 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

C

A window
Windows Lock Switch ･･･3 - 21
Power window ･･･3-20
Maintaining the windshield ･･･6-3
Washer fluid ･･･6-18, 8-1, 8-6
Washer switch ･･･3-113
Driving support function ･･･4-40

A

Air cleaner filter
Exchange ･･･6 - 8
Air conditioner, heater
Automatic air conditioner･･･ 5-26
Blowing port ･･･5 - 21
Manual air conditioner ･･･5-22
Air filter ･･･5-34
Eco driving display function ･･･3-93
Eco Curs･･･ 4-76
Eco score ･･･3 - 93, 3 - 104
Eco Drive･･･ 2-36
Eco-Drive Assist Lighting ･･･3-67
Energy Flow
Indicator 4-64
Emergency stop signal
(ESS) ･･･4-39
Engine oil ･･･2-35, 3 - 78, 8 - 1
Engine tachometer (tachometer) ･･･3-68
Engine key ･･･3 - 2
Engine warning light ･･･3-77
Engine switch ･･･4 - 2
Engine switch lighting ･･･4-8
Forget engine switch back
Warning buzzer ･･･4 - 13
How to make an engine ･･･4-9
How to stop the engine ･･･4-11
Engine hood (bonnet) ･･･5-3
Engine brake ･･･2 - 18
Excluding engine room ･･･8-6
When stopping the engine ･･･4-11
Engine stroke ･･･7 - 34

O

Oil (engine oil)･･･2-35、3-78、8-1
Handling of emergency spare tire ･･･7-9
Audio ･･･5-37
Auto air conditioner ･･･5-26

Automobile
Operation ･･･4-24
Select lever ･･･4 - 16
Auto Light system ･･･3-108
Auto leveling warning light ･･･3-76
Overheat ･･･7-30
Children's seat
Fixed by a seat belt ･･･3-61
Children's seat
About selection ･･･3-56
When putting on children ･･･2-7
Odometer ･･･3-90, 3-100

K

Introduction of outside air
(Air conditioner, Heater) ･･5-24, 5 - 30
Cleaning the exterior ･･･6-2
Gasoline (fuel) ･･･2-26, 8-1
When making a nap ･･･2-23
Garage Jack ･･･7 - 13
Location flooded ･･･2-20
Handling in cold weather ･･･6-18

000.book 3 page Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

K

Key (engine key) •••3 - 2
Key interlock •••4-21
Key switch (engine switch) •••4-2
Key number plate •••3-4
Key removal error warning buzzer •4-13
Keyless Entry •••3-4
Key-less push start
System •••4-5
Kick down••• 4 - 21, 4 - 25
Gear position indication •••3-98
Lubrication •••2 - 25, 5 - 2, 8 - 1

C

Air pressure •••8-5
Cloudy weather
(Defroster) •••5 - 21, 5 - 31
Fogging (rear defogger) •••5-32
Clutch start system •••4-9
Creep phenomenon •••2-26, 4-21
Cruise control system •••4-29
Car Care •••6-2
Glove box •••5-10

K

Warning light •••1-12
How to read the warning light / indicator light •••3-73
Warning buzzer
R (Reverse) Position
Warning buzzer••• 2-27, 4-22
Forget engine switch back
Warning buzzer •••4 - 13
Key removal error warning buzzer •••4-13
Warning When the buzzer sounds •••1 - 20
Mobile remote control Outside detection range
Warning buzzer •••4-7, 4 - 11
Seat belt warning buzzer •••3-39
Forgetting to release parking brake

Warning buzzer •••4 - 15
Handle lock not operational warning buzzer •••4-13
Write-off warning buzzer •••3-109
Request switch not activated
Warning buzzer •••3-11
Mobile phone •••2-17
Mobile remote control •••3-7
Mobile Remote Control Car Exit Warning •••4-8
Mobile remote control Battery consumption warning light •••3-9, 3 - 80
Mobile remote control locking prevention function •••3-11
Alarm••• 3-17
Towing •••7-34

C

Tool •••7-2
Optical Axis Adjustment Dial••• 3-111
Rear Seat •••3-32
Car cable distance •••3-92
If it fails •••7-33
False launch suppression function •4-53

S

Service data •••8 - 1
Sun visor •••5-5

9

000.book 4 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

S

Sheet •••3-29
Seat under box
(Passenger's seat) •••5-15
Seat heater switch •••3-31 Seat belt 3-38
Sheet belt variable
For limiter •••3-44
Sheet belt warning light •••3-74
Seat belt warning buzzer •••3-39
Seat belt pretensioner •••3-42
When an accident happens •••7-38
Interior light •••5-7, 8-4
Shift down upper limit speed
Manual car •••4-29
Shift lock •••4 - 17, 4 - 27
Lane departure warning •••4-55
Lane departure warning OFF switch •••4-63
Lane departure warning OFF indicator light •3-87
Lane departure warning operation indicator light •3-87
Jack (storage place) •••7-2
Jack up
(Tire chain) •••6-24
Jack up
(When punctured) •••7-11
Vehicle approach notification device •••4-32
Centralized door lock
(Power Door Lock) •••3 - 16
Charging warning light •••3-78
Care of resin parts etc. •••6-5
Before departure •••2-2
Junior seats •••2-8, 3 - 57
Instant fuel consumption •••3-91, 3 - 101
Lighting control display •••3-92
Passenger's seat back pocket •••5-18
Shopping hook •••5 - 16

S

Water temperature warning light •••3-76, 7-30
Stuck (stuck) •••2-20
Steering audio
Switch •••5-51
Status Information
Ramp •••3-67
Snow Blade •••6-18
Speedometer (Speedometer) •••3-67
Spare tire (emergency spare tire) handling •••7-9
Sports mode switch •••4 - 18
Slide levers •••3 - 29, 3 - 32

S

Accumulated idling stop time •••3-102
Integrated idling stop Saving fuel •••3-102
Security alarm
Indicator •••3-85
SETTING MODE •••3-94, 3 - 105
Select lever position indication •••3-90
Operation •••4-16
Advance Car Starting Notification Function
•••4-58
Car wash •••6-2
Headlight (head light) •3-108, 7-26, 8-4
Front seat •••3-29
Omni-directional monitor •••5-53

S

Attention while driving •••2-16
Speedometer (Speedometer) •••3-67

000.book 5 page Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 pm

T

Driving a turbo car ···2-31
Timer lock function ···3-7
Tire
After emergency repair ···7-9
Emergency repair method ···7-5
Air pressure ···8-5
After exchange ···7-15
When replacing ···6-7
Preparation for replacement ···7-10
Chain ···6-23
Puncture Emergency Repair Set ···7-2
Winter tire ···6 - 18
Wheel size ···8-5
Rotation ···6 - 6
Crowning ···2-22, 6-18
Tachometer (Engine Tachometer) ·3-68
Stuck ···2 - 20
Warm-up operation ···2-36

C

Chain (tire chain) ···6-23
Ticket holder
(Survivor) ···5-5
Child seat ···3-57
Child Proof ···3-17
When parking ···2-22, 4-27, 6-22
Tilt steering ···3-29

T

Stop indicator plate ···7 - 33
Low water temperature indicator light ··3-83
defroster
(Air conditioner, Heater) ···5-21
Defroster switch ···5-31
Dual sensor brake support ···4-47
Dual sensor brake support
OFF switch ···4-62
Dual sensor brake support
OFF indicator light ···3-86
Dual sensor brake support
Operation indicator light ···3-86
Replacement of light bulbs (lamps) ···7-25
Inspection of light bulb ···7-25
Wattage (lamps) ···8-4
Inspection ···2-2, 8-1
When the power supply does not switch ··4-7
Switching power supply ···4-6
Battery exchange (remote control key) ·6 - 10

D

Doors ···3-12
Door opening / closing ···3-2
Door pocket ···5 - 14
Door mirror ···3-25
Door mirror angle adjustment switch
···3-25
Door mirror storage switch ···3 - 26
Door mirror heater switch ···3-28
Door lock release function ···3-16
Antifreeze agent ···6-22
Frozen road ···6 - 21
Watch (clock adjustment) ···5-40
Uphill slope speed change control··4-21
Transmission warning ···light 3-78
Trip meter ···3-91, 3-100
Drink holder ···5-11

000.book 6 Page Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

N

Inside circulation
(Air conditioner, Heater) ••5-24, 5 - 30
Cleaning the Interior •••6-4
When loading long baggage
(Passenger's seat) •••3-36
Lead battery •••2-4

N

Daily inspection •••2-2

N

Fuel economy
Instant fuel consumption •••3-91, 3 - 101
Average fuel economy •••3-91, 3-101
Fuels •••2 - 26, 8 - 1
Fuel filler port •••5 - 2
Fuel Gauge •••3-90
Fuel remaining amount warning light ••3-75
Fuel tank capacity •••8 - 1

H

Parking brake
Handling in cold weather •••6-22
Operation •••4-14
Brake warning light •••3-73
Hydroplaning phenomenon •••2-19
High beam assist •••4-59
High mount stop lamp •••7-28, 8-4
Scissors prevention mechanism•••3-22
Flame arrestor •••7-32
Rearview mirror (room mirror) ••3-24
Battery Lead Battery •••2-4, 6-18
Handling of batteries •••7-16
Lead battery
When replacing •••7-18
About the battery •••2-3
Lithium ion battery •••2-5
Battery upward •••7-16
Paddle Shift Switch •••4 - 19
Vanity mirror
(Sun visor) •••5-6
Halogen Head Light •••7-26, 8-4
Power window •••3-20
Power steering warning light •••3-77
Power Door Lock •••3 - 16
Puncture Emergency Repair •••7-5
Tire change •••7 - 10
Number light •••7-30, 8-4
Half Door Warning Lamp 3-79
When the handle lock can not be released •••4-4
Handle unlocked warning light •••4 - 4
Handle lock not activated
Warning buzzer •••4-13

H

Heater (air conditioner) •••5 - 21
Automatic air conditioner •••5-26
Blowing port •••5 - 21
Emergency flashing indicator light •7-28, 7-29, 8-4
Emergency Flashing Indicator Light Switch •3-112
Must read! •••2-2
Fuse blown •••7 - 20
Indicator light •••1-15
Sun shade (Sun visor) •••5-5
Hill hold control •••4-77

000.book 7 page Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

F

Booster cable •••7 - 16
Fog lamp •••8-4
Fog lamp switch •••3-110
Push indicator light •••3-83
Footrest •••5-17
Fuel cap •••5-2
Fuel lid •••5 - 2, 5 - 3
Wandering alarm •••4-57
Full flat sheet •••3-37
Full wheel cap (installation) •••7-15
Full wheel cap (removal) •••7-11
Brake brake fluid •••8-1
Brake warning light •••3-73
Brake booster •••2 - 21, 4 - 11, 7 - 37
Front seat •••3-29
Front wiper /
Watcher switch •••3-113

H

Average fuel economy •••3-91, 3-101
Head Up Display •••3-68
Head light (headlight) •3-108, 7-26, 8-4
Headlight upward (high beam)
Indicator light •••3-81
Headrest rear seat •••3-33
Front seat •••3-31
Baby seat •••3-57

W

Wheel cap (mounting) •••7-15
Wheel cap (removal) •••7-11
Wheel size •••8-5
Direction indicators •••7-28, 7-29, 8-4
Direction indicator switch •••3-112
Direction indicator & indicator light •••3-81
Horn switch •••3-115
Bonnet •••5-3

M

Mild Hybrid •••4-64
Master warning •••3-81
Manual air conditioner •••5-22
How to use manual mode •••4-19
Multi information display ••3-89, 3 - 96
In case of emergency •••7-1

M

mirror
Door mirror •••3-25
Vanity mirror
(Survivor) •••5-6
RUME MIRROR •••3-24

M

Meter
Multi-information
Display •••3-89, 3 - 96
Meter lighting •••3-68
How to read the meter •••3-66

000.book 8 pages Friday, July 28, 2017 2:30 PM

U

Hydraulic warning light ･･･3-78
When traveling on a snow road ･･･6-21

Y

Frequently Asked Questions･･･ 1-25
When crosswinds are strong ･･･2-18

L

Warning light forgotten warning buzzer ･3-109
Light switch ･･･3-108
Light ON indicator light ･･･3-82
Luggage Under Box ･･･5 - 19
Radiator cap ･･･7 - 31, 8 - 6
Ramp
Interior light ･･･5-7
Replacing bulbs (lamps) ･･･7-25
High mount stop lamp ･･･7-28
Number light ･･･7-30
Fog lamp ･･･3-110
Headlight ･･･7-26
Direction indicator / Emergency flashing indicator light ･･･7-28, 7-29
Rear combination lamp ･･･7-29
Wattage (lamps) ･･･8-4

R

Request switch ･･･3-9
Request switch not activated
Warning buzzer ･･･3-11
Reclining lever ･･･3-30
Rigid rack ･･･7 - 13
Lithium ion battery ･･･2-5
Reverse (R) position warning buzzer ･･ 2-27, 4-22
Remote Storage Mirror ･･･3-26
Remote control key battery replacement ･･6 - 10
Rear (rear seat) seat ･･･3-32
Rear Quarter Glass / Back Door
Care of indoor side of glass ･･･6-6
Rear combination lamp ･･･7-29
Rear Defogger Switch ･･･5-32
Rear wiper / Washer
Switch ･･･3-114

R

Roof antenna ･･･5-36
Room mirror ･･･3 - 24
Room lamp (interior light) ･･･5-7, 8-4

R

Cooling water (Radiator solution)
Handling in cold weather･･･ 6-18
Specified water volume･･･ 8-1
Laser radar and monocular camera ･･･4-40

W

Wipers
Handling in cold weather ･･6-18, 6-19, 6-22
Wiper switch ･･･3-113
Replacing wiper blade rubber ･･･6-14
Wax ･･･6-2
One touch function ･･･3-112

Thanks for purchasing Our Suzuki Wagon R

- *Please read the instruction manual before using the vehicle. If you fail to do so car life expatiation may get due to defaults shorter There for please enjoy a long car life*

- *The manual will instruct you the accurate way to use the vehicle specially for safety drive you may strictly follow the below said signals and symbols.*
- *The alarm may indicated on the following signals*

Warning + Caution + Note + Advice

Warning	Incorrect handling may cause death or serious injury
Caution	In case of heavy damage or injuries caused this signal will be indicated
Note	In case any heavy losses or damages
Advice	This will be useful if you follow the advice.

- Illustration marks x or zero will be indicates about Prohibition

Insurance or Device maintenance record on a separate sheet

Keep the instruction manual inside the vehicle

When you leave the car you may put the maintenance sheet on the vehicle

for any specified vehicle spare parts you may refer the instruction manual

Depending on the specification of the car the content of the book and illustration may not match the car, Please be forewarned

If you are unsure of anything please contact your sales representative

SUZUKI

WAGON R

5 Tips for a safety driver

安全運転5か条

(1) Be sure to observe safety speed

(2) Let's drop the speed before the curve

(3) Be sure to check the safety at the intersection

(4) lets keep pedestrians safe by pausing

(5) Let's not drunk and drive absolutely

For your car inspection and maintenance (Daily inspection,periodic inspection and laws and inspection and maintenance specified by Suzuki) you may contact your purchased agent or dealer,

Please contact the near by Suzuki dealer or Suzuki agent or the following customer consultation center for your inquires.

Suzuki Company Limited

Customer Consultation center
Free Dial: 0120-402-253
Consulting hours: 9:00-12:00, 13:00-17:00

※For customer consultation and personal informations you may refer our following website
Suzuki homepage (http://www.suzuki.co.jp)

Suzuki Company Limited

Address: Takatsuka cho 300, Minami-ku,
Hamamatsu City 4332-8611

99011-63R03 EDITION 8/2017 TP408

Copyright © Suzuki Corporation 2017 All Rights Reserved